AUTHENTICATED
U.S. GOVERNMENT
INFORMATION
GPO

carrying vehicles, exceptions. No hazardous materials except small-arms ammunition, emergency shipments of drugs, chemicals and hospital supplies, and the accompanying munitions of war of the Departments of the Army, Navy, and Air Force of the United States Government, are authorized by parts 170–189 of this subchapter to be transported on motor vehicles carrying passengers for hire where other practicable means of transportation is available.

(c) *Class 1 (explosive) materials in passenger-carrying space forbidden.* No Class 1 (explosive) material, except small-arms ammunition, may be carried in the passenger-carrying space of any motor vehicle transporting passengers for hire.

(d) *Hazardous materials on passenger carrying vehicles; quantity.* Where no other practicable means of transportation is available the following articles in the quantities as shown may be transported in motor vehicles carrying passengers for hire in a space other than that provided for passengers: Not to exceed 45 kg (99 pounds) gross weight of any or all of the kinds of Class 1 (explosive) materials permitted to be transported by passenger-carrying aircraft or rail car may be transported on a motor vehicle transporting passengers: *Provided, however,* That samples of Class 1 (explosive) materials for laboratory examination, not to exceed two samples, or a total of no more than 100 detonators, Division 1.4 (Class C explosive) materials at one time in a single motor vehicle, may be transported in a motor vehicle transporting passengers.

(e) *Articles other than Class 1 (explosive) materials on passenger-carrying vehicles.* The gross weight of any given class of hazardous material other than Class 1 (explosive) materials shall not exceed 45 kg (99 pounds), and the aggregate weight of all such other dangerous articles shall not exceed 225 kg (496 pounds). This provision does not apply to nontoxic, nonflammable refrigerants, when such refrigerant is for servicing operations of a motor carrier on whose motor vehicles the refrigerant is used. A cylinder secured against movement while in transit and not exceeding 113 kg (250 pounds) gross weight may be transported.

(f) *Division 6.1 (poisonous) or Division 2.3 (poisonous gas) materials on passenger-carrying vehicles.* No motor carrier may transport any extremely dangerous Division 6.1 (poisonous) or Division 2.3 (poisonous gas) material, or any paranitroaniline, in any amount, in or on any bus while engaged in the transportation of passengers; or any less dangerous Division 6.1 (poisonous) material, which is other than a liquid, in any amount exceeding an aggregate of 45 kg (99 pounds) gross weight in or on any such bus.

(g) *Class 7 (radioactive) materials.* In addition to the limitations prescribed in paragraphs (b) and (e) of this section, no person may transport any Class 7 (radioactive) material requiring labels under §§172.436, 172.438, and 172.440 of this subchapter in or on any motor vehicle carrying passengers for hire except where no other practicable means of transportation is available. Packages of Class 7 (radioactive) materials must be stored only in the trunk or baggage compartment of the vehicle, and must not be stored in any compartment occupied by persons. Packages of Class 7 (radioactive) materials must be handled and placed in the vehicle as prescribed in §177.842.

[29 FR 18795, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §177.870 see the List of CFR Sections Affected appearing in the Finding Aids section of this volume.

PART 178—SPECIFICATIONS FOR PACKAGINGS

Sec.
178.1 Purpose and scope.
178.2 Applicability and responsibility.
178.3 Marking of packagings.

Subpart A [Reserved]

Subpart B—Specifications for Inside Containers, and Linings

178.33 Specification 2P; inner nonrefillable metal receptacles.
178.33–1 Compliance.
178.33–2 Type and size.
178.33–3 Inspection.
178.33–4 Duties of inspector.
178.33–5 Material.

178.33–6 Manufacture.
178.33–7 Wall thickness.
178.33–8 Tests.
178.33–9 Marking.
178.33a Specification 2Q; inner nonrefillable metal receptacles.
178.33a–1 Compliance.
178.33a–2 Type and size.
178.33a–3 Inspection.
178.33a–4 Duties of inspector.
178.33a–5 Material.
178.33a–6 Manufacture.
178.33a–7 Wall thickness.
178.33a–8 Tests.
178.33a–9 Marking.

Subpart C—Specifications for Cylinders

178.35 General requirements for specification cylinders.
178.36 Specification 3A and 3AX seamless steel cylinders.
178.37 Specification 3AA and 3AAX seamless steel cylinders.
178.38 Specification 3B seamless steel cylinders.
178.39 Specification 3BN seamless nickel cylinders.
178.42 Specification 3E seamless steel cylinders.
178.44 Specification 3HT seamless steel cylinders for aircraft use.
178.45 Specification 3T seamless steel cylinders.
178.46 Specification 3AL seamless aluminum cylinders.
178.47 Specification 4DS welded stainless steel cylinders for aircraft use.
178.50 Specification 4B welded or brazed steel cylinders.
178.51 Specification 4BA welded or brazed steel cylinders.
178.53 Specification 4D welded steel cylinders for aircraft use.
178.55 Specification 4B240ET welded or brazed cylinders.
178.56 Specification 4AA480 welded steel cylinders.
178.57 Specification 4L welded insulated cylinders.
178.58 Specification 4DA welded steel cylinders for aircraft use.
178.59 Specification 8 steel cylinders with porous fillings for acetylene.
178.60 Specification 8AL steel cylinders with porous fillings for acetylene.
178.61 Specification 4BW welded steel cylinders with electric-arc welded longitudinal seam.
178.65 Specification 39 non-reusable (non-refillable) cylinders.
178.68 Specification 4E welded aluminum cylinders.

Subparts D–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Specifications for Portable Tanks

178.245 Specification 51; steel portable tanks.
178.245–1 Requirements for design and construction.
178.245–2 Material.
178.245–3 Design pressure.
178.245–4 Tank mountings.
178.245–5 Protection of valves and accessories.
178.245–6 Name plate.
178.245–7 Report.
178.251—178.253–5 [Reserved]
178.255 Specification 60; steel portable tanks.
178.255–1 General requirements.
178.255–2 Material.
178.255–3 Expansion domes.
178.255–4 Closures for manholes and domes.
178.255–5 Bottom discharge outlets.
178.255–6 Loading and unloading accessories.
178.255–7 Protection of valves and accessories.
178.255–8 Safety devices.
178.255–9 Compartments.
178.255–10 Lining.
178.255–11 Tank mountings.
178.255–12 Pressure test.
178.255–13 Repair of tanks.
178.255–14 Marking.
178.255–15 Report.
178.270 Specification IM 101 and IM 102 steel portable tanks; general design and construction requirements.
178.270–1 Specification requirements for IM 101 and IM 102 steel portable tanks.
178.270–2 General.
178.270–3 Materials of construction.
178.270–4 Structural integrity.
178.270–5 Minimum thickness of shells and heads.
178.270–6 Tank supports, frameworks and lifting attachments.
178.270–7 Joints in tank shells.
178.270–8 Protection of valves and accessories.
178.270–9 Inspection openings.
178.270–10 External design pressure.
178.270–11 Pressure and vacuum relief devices.
178.270–12 Valves, nozzles, piping, and gauging devices.
178.270–13 Testing.
178.270–14 Marking of tanks.
178.271 Specification IM 101 steel portable tanks.
178.271–1 General requirements.
178.272 Specification IM 102 steel portable tanks.
178.272–1 General requirements.
178.272–2 Minimum thickness of shells and heads.

Subpart I [Reserved]

Subpart J—Specifications for Containers for Motor Vehicle Transportation

178.318 Specification MC 201; container for detonators and percussion caps.
178.318–1 Scope.
178.318–2 Container.
178.318–3 Marking.
178.320 General requirements applicable to all DOT specification cargo tank motor vehicles.
178.337 Specification MC 331; cargo tank motor vehicle primarily for transportation of compressed gases as defined in subpart G of part 173 of this subchapter.
178.337–1 General requirements.
178.337–2 Material.
178.337–3 Structural integrity.
178.337–4 Joints.
178.337–5 Bulkheads, baffles and ring stiffeners.
178.337–6 Closure for manhole.
178.337–7 Overturn protection.
178.337–8 Openings, inlets and outlets.
178.337–9 Pressure relief devices, piping, valves, hoses, and fittings.
178.337–10 Protection of fittings.
178.337–11 Emergency discharge control.
178.337–12 Shear section.
178.337–13 Supporting and anchoring.
178.337–14 Gauging devices.
178.337–15 Pumps and compressors.
178.337–16 Testing.
178.337–17 Marking.
178.337–18 Certification.
178.338 Specification MC–338; insulated cargo tank motor vehicle.
178.338–1 General requirements.
178.338–2 Material.
178.338–3 Structural integrity.
178.338–4 Joints.
178.338–5 Stiffening rings.
178.338–6 Manholes.
178.338–7 Openings.
178.338–8 Pressure relief devices, piping, valves, and fittings.
178.338–9 Holding time.
178.338–10 Collision damage protection.
178.338–11 Discharge control devices.
178.338–12 Shear section.
178.338–13 Supports and anchoring.
178.338–14 Gauging devices.
178.338–15 Cleanliness.
178.338–16 Inspection and testing.
178.338–17 Pumps and compressors.
178.338–18 Marking.
178.338–19 Certification.
178.340–178.343 [Reserved]
178.345 General design and construction requirements applicable to Specification DOT 406 (§ 178.346), DOT 407 (§ 178.347), and DOT 412 (§ 178.348) cargo tank motor vehicles.
178.345–1 General requirements.
178.345–2 Material and material thickness.
178.345–3 Structural integrity.
178.345–4 Joints.
178.345–5 Manhole assemblies.
178.345–6 Supports and anchoring.
178.345–7 Circumferential reinforcements.
178.345–8 Accident damage protection.
178.345–9 Pumps, piping, hoses and connections.
178.345–10 Pressure relief.
178.345–11 Tank outlets.
178.345–12 Gauging devices.
178.345–13 Pressure and leakage tests.
178.345–14 Marking.
178.345–15 Certification.
178.346 Specification DOT 406; cargo tank motor vehicle.
178.346–1 General requirements.
178.346–2 Material and thickness of material.
178.346–3 Pressure relief.
178.346–4 Outlets.
178.346–5 Pressure and leakage tests.
178.347 Specification DOT 407; cargo tank motor vehicle.
178.347–1 General requirements.
178.347–2 Material and thickness of material.
178.347–3 Manhole assemblies.
178.347–4 Pressure relief.
178.347–5 Pressure and leakage test.
178.348 Specification DOT 412; cargo tank motor vehicle.
178.348–1 General requirements.
178.348–2 Material and thickness of material.
178.348–3 Pumps, piping, hoses and connections.
178.348–4 Pressure relief.
178.348–5 Pressure and leakage test.

Subpart K—Specifications for Packagings for Class 7 (Radioactive) Materials

178.350 Specification 7A; general packaging, Type A.
178.352 Specification 6L; metal packaging.
178.352–1 General requirements.
178.352–2 Rated capacity.
178.352–3 General construction requirements.
178.352–4 Welding.
178.352–5 Closure.
178.352–6 Markings.
178.354 Specification 6M; metal packaging.
178.354–1 General requirements.
178.354–2 Rated capacity.
178.354–3 General construction requirements.
178.354–4 Closure.
178.354–5 Markings.
178.356 Specification 20PF phenolic-foam insulated, metal overpack.
178.356–1 General requirements.
178.356–2 Materials of construction and other requirements.
178.356–3 Tests.
178.356–4 Required markings.
178.356–5 Typical assembly detail.

178.358 Specification 21PF fire and shock resistant, phenolic-foam insulated, metal overpack.
178.358–1 General requirements.
178.358–2 Materials of construction and other requirements.
178.358–3 Modification of Specification 21PF–1 overpacks.
178.358–4 Construction of Specification 21PF–1B overpacks.
178.358–5 Required markings.
178.358–6 Typical assembly detail.
178.360 Specification 2R; inside containment vessel.
178.360–1 General requirements.
178.360–2 Manufacture.
178.360–3 Dimensions.
178.360–4 Closure devices.
178.362 Specification 20WC wooden protective jacket.
178.362–1 General requirements.
178.362–2 Materials of construction.
178.362–3 Closure.
178.362–4 Tests.
178.362–5 Painting.
178.362–6 Marking.
178.362–7 Typical assembly sketches.
178.364 Specification 21WC wooden-steel protective overpack.
178.364–1 General requirements.
178.364–2 Materials of construction and other requirements.
178.364–3 Closure.
178.364–4 Tests.
178.364–5 Required marking.
178.364–6 Typical assembly detail.

Subpart L—Non-bulk Performance-Oriented Packaging Standards

Sec.
178.500 Purpose, scope and definitions.
178.502 Identification codes for packagings.
178.503 Marking of packagings.
178.504 Standards for steel drums.
178.505 Standards for aluminum drums.
178.506 Standards for metal drums other than steel or aluminum.
178.507 Standards for plywood drums.
178.508 Standards for fiber drums.
178.509 Standards for plastic drums and jerricans.
178.510 Standards for wooden barrels.
178.511 Standards for aluminum and steel jerricans.
178.512 Standards for steel or aluminum boxes.
178.513 Standards for boxes of natural wood.
178.514 Standards for plywood boxes.
178.515 Standards for reconstituted wood boxes.
178.516 Standards for fiberboard boxes.
178.517 Standards for plastic boxes.
178.518 Standards for woven plastic bags.
178.519 Standards for plastic film bags.
178.520 Standards for textile bags.
178.521 Standards for paper bags.
178.522 Standards for composite packagings with inner plastic receptacles.
178.523 Standards for composite packagings with inner glass, porcelain, or stoneware receptacles.

Subpart M—Testing of Non-bulk Packagings and Packages

178.600 Purpose and scope.
178.601 General requirements.
178.602 Preparation of packagings and packages for testing.
178.603 Drop test.
178.604 Leakproofness test.
178.605 Hydrostatic pressure test.
178.606 Stacking test.
178.607 Cooperage test for bung-type wooden barrels.
178.608 Vibration standard.
178.609 Test requirements for packagings for infectious substances (etiologic agents).

Subpart N—Intermediate Bulk Container Performance-Oriented Standards

178.700 Purpose, scope and definitions.
178.702 Intermediate bulk container identification codes.
178.703 Marking of intermediate bulk containers.
178.704 General intermediate bulk container standards.
178.705 Standards for metal intermediate bulk containers.
178.706 Standards for rigid plastic intermediate bulk containers.
178.707 Standards for composite intermediate bulk containers.
178.708 Standards for fiberboard intermediate bulk containers.
178.709 Standards for wooden intermediate bulk containers.
178.710 Standards for flexible intermediate bulk containers.

Subpart O—Testing of Intermediate Bulk Containers

178.800 Purpose and scope.
178.801 General requirements.
178.802 Preparation of fiberboard intermediate bulk containers for testing.
178.803 Testing and certification of intermediate bulk containers.
178.810 Drop test.
178.811 Bottom lift test.
178.812 Top lift test.
178.813 Leakproofness test.
178.814 Hydrostatic pressure test.
178.815 Stacking test.
178.816 Topple test.
178.817 Righting test.
178.818 Tear test.
178.819 Vibration test.
APPENDIX A TO PART 178—SPECIFICATIONS FOR STEEL

APPENDIX B TO PART 178—ALTERNATIVE LEAKPROOFNESS TEST METHODS
APPENDIX C TO PART 178—NOMINAL AND MINIMUM THICKNESSES OF STEEL DRUMS AND JERRICANS

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 5101–5127; 49 CFR 1.53.

§ 178.1 Purpose and scope.

This part prescribes the manufacturing and testing specifications for packaging and containers used for the transportation of hazardous materials in commerce.

[Amdt. 178–40, 42 FR 2689, Jan. 13, 1977. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52715, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 178.2 Applicability and responsibility.

(a) *Applicability*. (1) The requirements of this part apply to packagings manufactured—

(i) To a DOT specification, regardless of country of manufacture; or

(ii) To a UN standard, for packagings manufactured within the United States. For UN standard packagings manufactured outside the United States, see § 173.24(d)(2) of this subchapter. For UN standard packagings for which standards are not prescribed in this part, see § 178.3(b).

(2) A manufacturer of a packaging subject to the requirements of this part is primarily responsible for compliance with the requirements of this part. However, any person who performs a function prescribed in this part shall perform that function in accordance with this part.

(b) *Specification markings*. When this part requires that a packaging be marked with a DOT specification or UN standard marking, marking of the packaging with the appropriate DOT or UN markings is the certification that—

(1) Except as otherwise provided in this section, all requirements of the DOT specification or UN standard, including performance tests, are met; and

(2) All functions performed by, or on behalf of, the person whose name or symbol appears as part of the marking conform to requirements specified in this part.

(c) *Notification*. Except as specifically provided in §§ 178.337–18 and 178.345–10 of this part, the manufacturer or other person certifying compliance with the requirements of this part, and each subsequent distributor of that packaging shall—

(1) Notify in writing each person to whom that packaging is transferred—

(i) Of all requirements in this part not met at the time of transfer, and

(ii) Of the type and dimensions of any closures, including gaskets, needed to satisfy performance test requirements.

(2) Retain copies of each written notification for at least one year from date of issuance; and

(3) Make copies of all written notifications available for inspection by a representative of the Department.

(d) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, a packaging not conforming to the applicable specifications or standards in this part may not be marked to indicate such conformance.

(e) *Definitions.* For the purpose of this part—

Manufacturer means the person whose name and address or symbol appears as part of the specification markings required by this part or, for a packaging marked with the symbol of an approval agency, the person on whose behalf the approval agency certifies the packaging.

Specification markings mean the packaging identification markings required by this part including, where applicable, the name and address or symbol of the packaging manufacturer or approval agency.

(f) No packaging may be manufactured or marked to a packaging specification that was in effect on September 30, 1991, and that was removed from this part 178 by a rule published in the FEDERAL REGISTER on December 21, 1990 and effective October 1, 1991.

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52715, Dec. 21, 1990; 56 FR 66284, Dec. 20, 1991, as amended by Amdt. No. 178–106, 59 FR 67519, Dec. 29, 1994; Amdt. 178–117, 62 FR 14338, Mar. 26, 1997]

§ 178.3 Marking of packagings.

(a) Each packaging represented as manufactured to a DOT specification or a UN standard must be marked with specification markings conforming to the applicable specification, and with the following:

(1) In an unobstructed area, with letters, and numerals identifying the standards or specification (e.g. UN 1A1, DOT 4B240ET, etc.).

(2) Unless otherwise specified in this part, with the name and address or symbol of the packaging manufacturer or, where specifically authorized, the symbol of the approval agency certifying compliance with a UN standard. Symbols, if used, must be registered with the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety. Duplicative symbols are not authorized.

(3) The markings must be stamped, embossed, burned, printed or otherwise marked on the packaging to provide adequate accessibility, permanency, contrast, and legibility so as to be readily apparent and understood.

(4) Unless otherwise specified, letters and numerals must be at least 12.0 mm (0.47 inches) in height except that for packagings of less than or equal to 30 L (7.9 gallons) capacity for liquids or 30 kg (66 pounds) capacity for solids the height must be at least 6.0 mm (0.2 inches). For packagings having a capacity of 5 L (1 gallon) or 5 kg (11 pounds) or less, letters and numerals must be of an appropriate size.

(5) For packages with a gross mass of more than 30 kg (66 pounds), the markings or a duplicate thereof must appear on the top or on a side of the packaging.

(b) A UN standard packaging for which the UN standard is set forth in this part may be marked with the United Nations symbol and other specification markings only if it fully conforms to the requirements of this part. A UN standard packaging for which the UN standard is not set forth in this part may be marked with the United Nations symbol and other specification markings for that standard as provided in the ICAO Technical Instructions or Annex 1 of the IMDG Code subject to the following conditions:

(1) The U.S. manufacturer must establish that the packaging conforms to the applicable provisions of the ICAO Technical Instructions or Annex 1 of the IMDG Code, respectively.

(2) If an indication of the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging as specified by the competent authority is required, the name and address or symbol of the manufacturer or the approval agency certifying compliance with the UN standard must be entered. Symbols, if used, must be registered with the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety.

(3) The letters ''USA'' must be used to indicate the State authorizing the allocation of the specification marks if the packaging is manufactured in the United States.

(c) Where a packaging conforms to more than one UN standard or DOT specification, the packaging may bear more than one marking, provided the packaging meets all the requirements of each standard or specification. Where more than one marking appears on a packaging, each marking must appear in its entirety.

(d) No person may mark or otherwise certify a packaging or container as meeting the requirements of a manufacturing exemption unless that person is the holder of or a party to that exemption, an agent of the holder or party for the purpose of marking or certification, or a third party tester.

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990; 56 FR 66284, Dec. 20, 1991, as amended by Amdt. No. 178–106, 59 FR 67519, Dec. 29, 1994; Amdt. 178–113, 61 FR 21102, May 9, 1996]

Subpart A [Reserved]

Subpart B—Specifications for Inside Containers, and Linings

SOURCE: 29 FR 18823, Dec. 29, 1964, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967.

§ 178.33 Specification 2P; inner non-refillable metal receptacles.

§ 178.33–1 Compliance.

(a) Required in all details.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 178.33–2 Type and size.

(a) Single-trip inside containers. Must be seamless, or with seams, welded, soldered, brazed, double seamed, or swedged.

(b) The maximum capacity of containers in this class shall not exceed

one liter (61.0 cubic inches). The maximum inside diameter shall not exceed 3 inches.

[29 FR 18813, Dec. 29, 1964, as amended by Order 71, 31 FR 9074, July 1, 1966. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 178–101, 58 FR 50237, Sept. 24, 1993]

§ 178.33–3 Inspection.

(a) By competent inspector.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 178.33–4 Duties of inspector.

(a) To inspect material and completed containers and witness tests, and to reject defective materials or containers.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 178.33–5 Material.

(a) Uniform quality steel plate such as black plate, electro-tin plate, hot dipped tin plate, tern plate or other commercially accepted can making plate; or nonferrous metal of uniform drawing quality.
(b) Material with seams, cracks, laminations or other injurious defects not authorized.

§ 178.33–6 Manufacture.

(a) By appliances and methods that will assure uniformity of completed containers; dirt and scale to be removed as necessary; no defect acceptable that is likely to weaken the finished container appreciably; reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish required.
(b) Seams when used must be as follows:
(1) Circumferential seams: By welding, swedging, brazing, soldering, or double seaming.
(2) Side seams: By welding, brazing, or soldering.
(c) Ends: The ends shall be of pressure design.

[29 FR 18823, Dec. 29, 1964, as amended by Order 71, 31 FR 9074, July 1, 1966. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

§ 178.33–7 Wall thickness.

(a) The minimum wall thickness for any container shall be 0.007 inch.
(b) [Reserved]

[Order 71, 31 FR 9074, July 1, 1966. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

§ 178.33–8 Tests.

(a) One out of each lot of 25,000 containers or less, successively produced per day shall be pressure tested to destruction and must not burst below 240 pounds per square inch gauge pressure. The container tested shall be complete with end assembled.
(b) Each such 25,000 containers or less, successively produced per day, shall constitute a lot and if the test container shall fail, the lot shall be rejected or ten additional containers may be selected at random and subjected to the test under which failure occurred. These containers shall be complete with ends assembled. Should any of the ten containers thus tested fail, the entire lot must be rejected. All containers constituting a lot shall be of like material, size, design construction, finish, and quality.

[Order 71, 31 FR 9074, July 1, 1966. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

§ 178.33–9 Marking.

(a) By means of printing, lithographing, embossing, or stamping, each container must be marked to show:
(1) DOT–2P.
(2) Name or symbol of person making the mark specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section. Symbol, if used, must be registered with the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety.
(b) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 178–40, 41 FR 38181, Sept. 9, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 178–97, 56 FR 66287, Dec. 20, 1991]

§ 178.33a Specification 2Q; inner nonrefillable metal receptacles.

§ 178.33a–1 Compliance.

(a) Required in all details.
(b) [Reserved]

[Order 71, 31 FR 9074, July 1, 1966. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

§ 178.33a–2 Type and size.

(a) Single-trip inside containers. Must be seamless, or with seams welded, soldered, brazed, double seamed, or swedged.
(b) The maximum capacity of containers in this class shall not exceed

one liter (61.0 cubic inches). The maximum inside diameter shall not exceed 3 inches.

[Order 71, 31 FR 9074, July 1, 1966. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 178–43, 42 FR 42208, Aug. 22, 1977; Amdt. 178–101, 58 FR 50237, Sept. 24, 1993]

§ 178.33a–3 Inspection.

(a) By competent inspector.

(b) [Reserved]

[Order 71, 31 FR 9074, July 1, 1966. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

§ 178.33a–4 Duties of inspector.

(a) To inspect material and completed containers and witness tests, and to reject defective materials or containers.

(b) [Reserved]

[Order 71, 31 FR 9074, July 1, 1966. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

§ 178.33a–5 Material.

(a) Uniform quality steel plate such as black plate, electrotin plate, hot dipped tinplate, ternplate or other commercially accepted can making plate; or nonferrous metal of uniform drawing quality.

(b) Material with seams, cracks, laminations or other injurious defects not authorized.

[Order 71, 31 FR 9074, July 1, 1966. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

§ 178.33a–6 Manufacture.

(a) By appliances and methods that will assure uniformity of completed containers; dirt and scale to be removed as necessary; no defect acceptable that is likely to weaken the finished container appreciably; reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish required.

(b) Seams when used must be as follows:

(1) Circumferential seams. By welding, swedging, brazing, soldering, or double seaming.

(2) Side seams. By welding, brazing or soldering.

(c) Ends. The ends shall be of pressure design.

[Order 71, 31 FR 9074, July 1, 1966. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

§ 178.33a–7 Wall thickness.

(a) The minimum wall thickness for any container shall be 0.008 inch.

(b) [Reserved]

[Order 71, 31 FR 9074, July 1, 1966. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

§ 178.33a–8 Tests.

(a) One out of each lot of 25,000 containers or less, successively produced per day, shall be pressure tested to destruction and must not burst below 270 pounds per square inch gauge pressure. The container tested shall be complete with end assembled.

(b) Each such 25,000 containers or less, successively produced per day, shall constitute a lot and if the test container shall fail, the lot shall be rejected or ten additional containers may be selected at random and subjected to the test under which failure occurred. These containers shall be complete with ends assembled. Should any of the ten containers thus tested fail, the entire lot must be rejected. All containers constituting a lot shall be of like material, size, design, construction, finish and quality.

[Order 71, 31 FR 9074, July 1, 1966. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

§ 178.33a–9 Marking.

(a) By means of printing, lithographing, embossing, or stamping, each container must be marked to show:

(1) DOT–2Q.

(2) Name or symbol of person making the mark specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section. Symbol, if used, must be registered with the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety.

(b) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 178–40, 41 FR 38181, Sept. 9, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 178–97, 56 FR 66287, Dec. 20, 1991]

Subpart C—Specifications for Cylinders

SOURCE: Amdt. 178–114, 61 FR 25942, May 23, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 178.35 General requirements for specification cylinders.

(a) *Compliance.* Compliance with the requirements of this subpart is required in all details.

(b) *Inspections and analyses.* Chemical analyses and tests as specified must be made within the United States unless otherwise approved in writing by the Associate Administrator, in accordance with § 173.300b of this subchapter. Inspections and verifications must be performed by—

(1) An independent inspection agency approved in writing by the Associate Administrator, in accordance with § 173.300a of this subchapter; or

(2) For DOT Specifications 3B, 3BN, 3E, 4B, 4BA, 4D (water capacity less than 1,100 cubic inches), 4B240ET, 4AA480, 4L, 8, 8AL, 4BW, 39 (marked service pressure 900 p.s.i.g. or lower) and 4E manufactured in the United States, a competent inspector of the manufacturer.

(c) *Duties of inspector.* The inspector shall determine that each cylinder made is in conformance with the applicable specification. Except as otherwise specified in the applicable specification, the inspector shall perform the following:

(1) Inspect all material and reject any not meeting applicable requirements. For cylinders made by the billet-piercing process, billets must be inspected and shown to be free from pipe, cracks, excessive segregation and other injurious defects after parting or, when applicable, after nick and cold break.

(2) Verify the material of construction meets the requirements of the applicable specification by—

(i) Making a chemical analysis of each heat of material;

(ii) Obtaining a certified chemical analysis from the material manufacturer for each heat of material (a ladle analysis is acceptable); or

(iii) If an analysis is not provided for each heat of material by the material manufacturer, by making a check analysis of a sample from each coil, sheet, or tube.

(3) Verify compliance of cylinders with the applicable specification by—

(i) Verifying identification of material is proper;

(ii) Inspecting the inside of the cylinder before closing in ends;

(iii) Verifying that the heat treatment is proper;

(iv) Obtaining samples for all tests and check chemical analyses;

(v) Witnessing all tests;

(vi) Verify threads by gauge;

(vii) Reporting volumetric capacity and tare weight (see report form) and minimum thickness of wall noted; and

(viii) Verifying that each cylinder is marked in accordance with the applicable specification.

(4) Furnish complete test reports required by this subpart to the maker of the cylinder and, upon request, to the purchaser. The test report must be retained by the inspector for fifteen years from the original test date of the cylinder.

(d) *Defects.* A cylinder may not be constructed of material with seams, cracks, laminations, or other injurious defects.

(e) *Safety devices.* Safety devices and protection for valves, safety devices, and other connections, if applied, must be as required or authorized by the appropriate specification, and as required in §§ 173.34 and 173.301 of this subchapter.

(f) *Markings.* Markings on a DOT Specification cylinder must conform to applicable requirements.

(1) Each cylinder must be marked with the following information:

(i) The DOT specification marking must appear first, followed immediately by the service pressure. For example, DOT–3A1800.

(ii) The serial number must be placed just below or immediately following the DOT specification marking.

(iii) A symbol (letters) must be placed just below, immediately before or following the serial number. Other variations in sequence of markings are authorized only when necessitated by a lack of space. The symbol and numbers must be those of the manufacturer. The symbol must be registered with the Associate Administrator; duplications are not authorized.

(iv) The inspector's official mark and date of test (such as 5–95 for May 1995) must be placed near the serial number. This information must be placed so that dates of subsequent tests can be

easily added. An example of the markings prescribed in this paragraph (f)(1) is as follows:

DOT–3A1800
1234
XY
AB 5–95

Or;

DOT–3A1800–1234–XY
AB 5–95

Where:

DOT–3A = specification number
1800 = service pressure
1234 = serial number
xy = symbol of manufacturer
AB = inspector's mark
5–95 = date of test

(2) Additional required marking must be applied to the cylinder as follows:

(i) The word ''spun'' or ''plug'' must be placed near the DOT specification marking when an end closure in the finished cylinder has been welded by the spinning process, or effected by plugging.

(ii) As prescribed in specification 3HT (§ 178.44) or 3T (§ 178.45), if applicable.

(3) Marking exceptions.

(i) A DOT 3E cylinder is not required to be marked with the inspector mark.

(ii) An identifying lot number may be marked on the cylinder in place of a serial number for cylinders not over 2 inches outside diameter or for cylinders with a volumetric capacity not exceeding 60 cubic inches. Each lot shall not have over 500 cylinders.

(4) Unless otherwise specified in the applicable specification, the markings on each cylinder must be stamped plainly and permanently on the shoulder, top head, or neck.

(5) The size of each marking must be at least 0.25 inch or as space permits.

(6) Other markings are authorized provided they are made in low stress areas other than the side wall and are not of a size and depth that will create harmful stress concentrations. Such marks may not conflict with any DOT required markings.

(g) *Inspector's report.* Each inspector shall prepare a report containing, at a minimum, the applicable information listed in CGA Pamphlet C–11 or, until October 1, 1997, in accordance with the applicable test report requirements of this subchapter in effect on September 30, 1996. Any additional information or markings that are required by the applicable specification must be shown on the test report. The signature of the inspector on the reports certifies that the processes of manufacture and heat treatment of cylinders were observed and found satisfactory.

(h) *Report retention.* The manufacturer of the cylinders shall retain the reports required by this subpart for 15 years from the original test date of the cylinder.

§ 178.36 Specification 3A and 3AX seamless steel cylinders.

(a) *Type size and service pressure.* In addition to the requirements of § 178.35, cylinders must conform to the following:

(1) A DOT–3A cylinder is a seamless steel cylinder with a water capacity (nominal) not over 1,000 pounds and a service pressure of at least 150 pounds per square inch.

(2) A DOT–3AX is a seamless stainless steel cylinder with a water capacity not less than 1,000 pounds and a service pressure of at least 500 pounds per square inch, conforming to the following requirements:

(i) Assuming the cylinder is to be supported horizontally at its two ends only and to be uniformly loaded over its entire length consisting of the weight per unit of length of the straight cylindrical portion filled with water and compressed to the specified test pressure; the sum of two times the maximum tensile stress in the bottom fibers due to bending, plus that in the same fibers (longitudinal stress), due to hydrostatic test may not exceed 80 percent of the minimum yield strength of the steel at such maximum stress. Wall thickness must be increased when necessary to meet the requirement.

(ii) To calculate the maximum longitudinal tensile stress due to bending, the following formula must be used:

$$S=Mc/I$$

(iii) To calculate the maximum longitudinal tensile stress due to hydrostatic test pressure, the following formula must be used:

$$S = A_1 P/A_2$$

where:

S = tensile stress—p.s.i.;
M = bending moment-inch pounds—$(wl^2)/8$;

w = weight per inch of cylinder filled with water;
l = length of cylinder-inches;
c = radius (D)/(2) of cylinder-inches;
I = moment of inertia—0.04909 ($D^4 - d^4$) inches fourth;
D = outside diameter-inches;
d = inside diameter-inches;
A_1 = internal area in cross section of cylinder-square inches;
A_2 = area of metal in cross section of cylinder-square inches;
P=hydrostatic test pressure-p.s.i.

(b) *Steel.* Open-hearth or electric steel of uniform quality must be used. Content percent may not exceed the following: Carbon, 0.55; phosphorous, 0.045; sulphur, 0.050.

(c) *Identification of material.* Material must be identified by any suitable method, except that plates and billets for hot-drawn cylinders must be marked with the heat number.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart. No fissure or other defect is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. If not originally free from such defects, the surface may be machined or otherwise treated to eliminate these defects. The thickness of the bottoms of cylinders welded or formed by spinning is, under no condition, to be less than two times the minimum wall thickness of the cylindrical shell; such bottom thicknesses must be measured within an area bounded by a line representing the points of contact between the cylinder and floor when the cylinder is in a vertical position.

(e) *Welding or brazing.* Welding or brazing for any purpose whatsoever is prohibited except as follows:

(1) Welding or brazing is authorized for the attachment of neckrings and footrings which are non-pressure parts and only to the tops and bottoms of cylinders having a service pressure of 500 pounds per square inch or less. Cylinders, neckrings, and footrings must be made of weldable steel, the carbon content of which may not exceed 0.25 percent except in the case of 4130X steel which may be used with proper welding procedures.

(2) As permitted in paragraph (d) of this section.

(3) Cylinders used solely in anhydrous ammonia service may have a ½ inch diameter bar welded within their concave bottoms.

(f) *Wall thickness.* For cylinders with service pressure less than 900 pounds, the wall stress may not exceed 24,000 pounds per square inch. A minimum wall thickness of 0.100 inch is required for any cylinder over 5 inches outside diameter. Wall stress calculation must be made by using the following formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2+0.4d^2)]/(D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:

S = wall stress in pounds per square inch;
P = minimum test pressure prescribed for water jacket test or 450 pounds per square inch whichever is the greater;
D = outside diameter in inches;
d = inside diameter in inches.

(g) *Heat treatment.* The completed cylinder must be uniformly and properly heat-treated prior to tests.

(h) *Openings in cylinders and connections (valves, fuse plugs, etc.) for those openings.* Threads are required on openings.

(1) Threads must be clean cut, even, without checks, and to gauge.

(2) Taper threads, when used, must be of length not less than as specified for American Standard taper pipe threads.

(3) Straight threads having at least 6 engaged threads are authorized. Straight threads must have a tight fit and calculated shear strength of at least 10 times the test pressure of the cylinder. Gaskets, adequate to prevent leakage, are required.

(i) *Hydrostatic test.* Each cylinder must successfully withstand a hydrostatic test, as follows:

(1) The test must be by water-jacket, or other suitable methods, operated so as to obtain accurate data. The pressure gauge must permit reading to an accuracy of 1 percent. The expansion gauge must permit reading of total expansion to an accuracy of either 1 percent or 0.1 cubic centimeter.

(2) Pressure must be maintained for at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and previous to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of

the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus the test pressure cannot be maintained the test may be repeated at a pressure increased by 10 percent or 100 pounds per square inch, whichever is the lower.

(3) Permanent, volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of the total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(4) Each cylinder must be tested to at least ⅝ times service pressure.

(j) *Flattening test.* A flattening test must be performed on one cylinder taken at random out or each lot of 200 or less, by placing the cylinder between wedge shaped knife edges having a 60° included angle, rounded to ½-inch radius. The longitudinal axis of the cylinder must be at a 90-degree angle to knife edges during the test. For lots of 30 or less, flattening tests are authorized to be made on a ring at least 8 inches long cut from each cylinder and subjected to same heat treatment as the finished cylinder.

(k) *Physical test.* A physical test must be conducted to determine yield strength, tensile strength, elongation, and reduction of area of material as follows:

(1) The test is required on 2 specimens cut from 1 cylinder taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less. For lots of 30 or less, physical tests are authorized to be made on a ring at least 8 inches long cut from each cylinder and subjected to same heat treatment as the finished cylinder.

(2) Specimens must conform to the following:

(i) Gauge length of 8 inches with a width of not over 1½ inches, a gauge length of 2 inches with a width of not over 1½ inches, or a gauge length of at least 24 times thickness with width not over 6 times thickness is authorized when cylinder wall is not over 3⁄16 inch thick.

(ii) The specimen, exclusive of grip ends, may not be flattened. Grip ends may be flattened to within 1 inch of each end of the reduced section.

(iii) When size of cylinder does not permit securing straight specimens, the specimens may be taken in any location or direction and may be straightened or flattened cold, by pressure only, not by blows. When specimens are so taken and prepared, the inspector's report must show in connection with record of physical tests detailed information in regard to such specimens.

(iv) Heating of a specimen for any purpose is not authorized.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length. The following conditions apply:

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM Standard E8.

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load'') corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2-percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 30,000,000. In the event of controversy the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 percent offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 12,000 pounds per square inch and the strain indicator reading must be set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(l) *Acceptable results for physical and flattening tests.* Either of the following is an acceptable result:

(1) An elongation at least 40 percent for a 2-inch gauge length or at least 20 percent in other cases and yield strength not over 73 percent of tensile strength. In this instance, the flattening test is not required.

(2) An elongation at least 20 percent for a 2-inch gauge length or 10 percent in other cases and a yield strength not over 73 percent of tensile strength. In this instance, the flattening test is required, without cracking, to 6 times the wall thickness.

(m) *Leakage test.* All spun cylinders and plugged cylinders must be tested

for leakage by gas or air pressure after the bottom has been cleaned and is free from all moisture subject to the following conditions and limitations:

(1) Pressure, approximately the same as but no less than service pressure, must be applied to one side of the finished bottom over an area of at least 1/16 of the total area of the bottom but not less than 3/4 inch in diameter, including the closure, for at least 1 minute, during which time the other side of the bottom exposed to pressure must be covered with water and closely examined for indications of leakage. Except as provided in paragraph (n) of this section, a cylinder that is leaking must be rejected.

(2) A spun cylinder is one in which an end closure in the finished cylinder has been welded by the spinning process.

(3) A plugged cylinder is one in which a permanent closure in the bottom of a finished cylinder has been effected by a plug.

(4) As a safety precaution, if the manufacturer elects to make this test before the hydrostatic test, the manufacturer should design the test apparatus so that the pressure is applied to the smallest area practicable, around the point of closure, and so as to use the smallest possible volume of air or gas.

(n) *Rejected cylinders.* Reheat treatment is authorized for rejected cylinders. Subsequent thereto, cylinders must pass all prescribed tests to be acceptable. Repair by welding or spinning is not authorized. Spun cylinders rejected under the provisions of paragraph (m) of this section may be removed from the spun cylinder category by drilling to remove defective material, tapping and plugging.

[Amdt. 178–114, 61 FR 25942, May 23, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 51561, Oct. 1, 1997]

§ 178.37 Specification 3AA and 3AAX seamless steel cylinders.

(a) *Type, size and service pressure.* In addition to the requirements of § 178.35, cylinders must conform to the following:

(1) A DOT–3AA cylinder is a seamless steel cylinder with a water capacity (nominal) of not over 1,000 pounds and a service pressure of at least 150 pounds per square inch.

(2) A DOT–3AAX cylinder is a seamless steel cylinder with a water capacity of not less than 1,000 pounds and a service pressure of at least 500 pounds per square inch, conforming to the following requirements:

(i) Assuming the cylinder is to be supported horizontally at its two ends only and to be uniformly loaded over its entire length consisting of the weight per unit of length of the straight cylindrical portion filled with water and compressed to the specified test pressure; the sum of two times the maximum tensile stress in the bottom fibers due to bending, plus that in the same fibers (longitudinal stress), due to hydrostatic test pressure may not exceed 80 percent of the minimum yield strength of the steel at such maximum stress. Wall thickness must be increased when necessary to meet the requirement.

(ii) To calculate the maximum tensile stress due to bending, the following formula must be used:

$$S = Mc/I$$

(iii) To calculate the maximum longitudinal tensile stress due to hydrostatic test pressure, the following formula must be used:

$$S = A^1P/A^2$$

Where:

S = tensile stress-p.s.i.;
M = bending moment-inch pounds $(wl^2)/8$;
w = weight per inch of cylinder filled with water;
l = length of cylinder-inches;
c = radius (D)/(2) of cylinder-inches;
I = moment of inertia-0.04909 $(D^4 - d^4)$ inches fourth;
D = outside diameter-inches;
d = inside diameter-inches;
A^1 = internal area in cross section of cylinder-square inches;
A^2 = area of metal in cross section of cylinder-square inches;
P = hydrostatic test pressure-p.s.i.

(b) *Authorized steel.* Open-hearth, basic oxygen, or electric steel of uniform quality must be used. A heat of steel made under the specifications in table 1 of this paragraph (b), check chemical analysis of which is slightly out of the specified range, is acceptable, if satisfactory in all other respects, provided the tolerances shown in table 2 of this paragraph (b) are not exceeded. When a carbon-boron steel is

used, a hardenability test must be performed on the first and last ingot of each heat of steel. The results of this test must be recorded on the Record of Chemical Analysis of Material for Cylinders required by §178.35. This hardness test must be made 5/16-inch from the quenched end of the Jominy quench bar and the hardness must be at least Rc 33 and no more than Rc 53. The following chemical analyses are authorized:

TABLE 1—AUTHORIZED MATERIALS

Designation	4130X (percent) (see Note 1)	NE–8630 (percent) (see Note 1)	9115 (percent) (see Note 1)	9125 (percent) (see Note 1)	Carbon-boron (percent)	Inter- mediate manganese (percent)
Carbon	0.25/0.35	0.28/0.33	0.10/0.20	0.20/0.30	0.27–0.37	0.40 max.
Manganese	0.40/0.90	0.70/0.90	0.50/0.75	0.50/0.75	0.80–1.40	1.35/1.65.
Phosphorus	0.04 max	0.04 max	0.04 max	0.04 max	0.035 max	0.04 max.
Sulfur	0.05 max	0.04 max	0.04 max	0.04 max	0.045 max	0.05 max.
Silicon	0.15/0.35	0.20/0.35	0.60/0.90	0.60/0.90	0.3 max.	0.10/0.30.
Chromium	0.80/1.10	0.40/0.60	0.50/0.65	0.50/0.65.		
Molybdenum	0.15/0.25	0.15/0.25				
Zirconium			0.05/0.15	0.05/0.15		
Nickel		0.40/0.70.				
Boron					0.0005/0.003.	

NOTE 1: This designation may not be restrictive and the commercial steel is limited in analysis as shown in this table.

TABLE 2—CHECK ANALYSIS TOLERANCES

Element	Limit or maximum specified (percent)	Tolerance (percent) over the maximum limit or under the minimum limit	
		Under minimum limit	Over maximum limit
Carbon	To 0.15 incl	0.02	0.03
	Over 0.15 to 0.40 incl	.03	.04
Manganese	To 0.60 incl	.03	.03
	Over 0.60 to 1.15 incl	0.04	0.04
	Over 1.15 to 2.50 incl	0.05	0.05
Phosphorus[1]	All ranges		.01
Sulphur	All ranges		.01
Silicon	To 0.30 incl	.02	.03
	Over 0.30 to 1.00 incl	.05	.05
Nickel	To 1.00 incl	.03	.03
Chromium	To 0.90 incl	.03	.03
	0.90 to 2.90 incl	.05	.05
Molybdenum	To 0.20 incl	.01	.01
	Over 0.20 to 0.40	.02	.02
Zirconium	All ranges	.01	.05

[1] Rephosphorized steels not subject to check analysis for phosphorus.

(c) *Identification of material.* Material must be identified by any suitable method except that plates and billets for hot-drawn cylinders must be marked with the heat number.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart. No fissure or other defects is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. If not originally free from such defects, the surface may be machined or otherwise treated to eliminate these defects. The thickness of the bottoms of cylinders welded or formed by spinning is, under no condition, to be less than two times the minimum wall thickness of the cylindrical shell; such bottom thicknesses must be measured within an area bounded by a line representing the points of contact between the cylinder and floor when the cylinder is in a vertical position.

(e) *Welding or brazing.* Welding or brazing for any purpose whatsoever is prohibited except as follows:

(1) Welding or brazing is authorized for the attachment of neckrings and

footrings which are non-pressure parts, and only to the tops and bottoms of cylinders having a service pressure of 500 pounds per square inch or less. Cylinders, neckrings, and footrings must be made of weldable steel, the carbon content of which may not exceed 0.25 percent except in the case of 4130X steel which may be used with proper welding procedure.

(2) As permitted in paragraph (d) of this section.

(f) *Wall thickness.* The thickness of each cylinder must conform to the following:

(1) For cylinders with a service pressure of less than 900 pounds, the wall stress may not exceed 24,000 pounds per square inch. A minimum wall thickness of 0.100 inch is required for any cylinder with an outside diameter of over 5 inches.

(2) For cylinders with service pressure of 900 p.s.i. or more the minimum wall must be such that the wall stress at the minimum specified test pressure may not exceed 67 percent of the minimum tensile strength of the steel as determined from the physical tests required in paragraphs (k) and (l) of this section and must be not over 70,000 p.s.i.

(3) Calculation must be made by the formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2+0.4d^2)]/(D^2-d^2)$$

Where:

S = wall stress in pounds per square inch;
P = minimum test pressure prescribed for water jacket test or 450 pounds per square inch whichever is the greater;
D = outside diameter in inches;
d = inside diameter in inches.

(g) *Heat treatment.* The completed cylinders must be uniformly and properly heat treated prior to tests. Heat treatment of cylinders of the authorized analyses must be as follows:

(1) All cylinders must be quenched by oil, or other suitable medium except as provided in paragraph (g)(5) of this section.

(2) The steel temperature on quenching must be that recommended for the steel analysis, but may not exceed 1750 °F.

(3) All steels must be tempered at a temperature most suitable for that steel.

(4) The minimum tempering temperature may not be less than 1000 °F except as noted in paragraph (1)(vi) of this section.

(5) Steel 4130X may be normalized at a temperature of 1650 °F instead of being quenched and cylinders so normalized need not be tempered.

(6) Intermediate manganese steels may be tempered at temperatures not less than 1150 °F., and after heat treating each cylinder must be submitted to a magnetic test to detect the presence of quenching cracks. Cracked cylinders must be rejected and destroyed.

(7) Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (g)(6) of this section, all cylinders, if water quenched or quenched with a liquid producing a cooling rate in excess of 80 percent of the cooling rate of water, must be inspected by the magnetic particle, dye penetrant or ultrasonic method to detect the presence of quenching cracks. Any cylinder designed to the requirements for specification 3AA and found to have a quenching crack must be rejected and may not be requalified. Cylinders designed to the requirements for specification 3AAX and found to have cracks must have cracks removed to sound metal by mechanical means. Such specification 3AAX cylinders will be acceptable if the repaired area is subsequently examined to assure no defect, and it is determined that design thickness requirements are met.

(h) *Openings in cylinders and connections (valves, fuse plugs, etc.) for those openings.* Threads are required on openings.

(1) Threads must be clean cut, even, without checks, and to gauge.

(2) Taper threads, when used, must be of a length not less than as specified for American Standard taper pipe threads.

(3) Straight threads having at least 6 engaged threads are authorized. Straight threads must have a tight fit and a calculated shear strength of at least 10 times the test pressure of the cylinder. Gaskets, adequate to prevent leakage, are required.

(i) *Hydrostatic test.* Each cylinder must successfully withstand a hydrostatic test as follows:

(1) The test must be by water-jacket, or other suitable method, operated so

as to obtain accurate data. The pressure gauge must permit reading to an accuracy of 1 percent. The expansion gauge must permit reading of total expansion to an accuracy of either 1 percent or 0.1 cubic centimeter.

(2) Pressure must be maintained for at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and previous to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated at a pressure increased by 10 percent or 100 pounds per square inch, whichever is the lower.

(3) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(4) Each cylinder must be tested to at least ⅝ times the service pressure.

(j) *Flattening test.* A flattening test must be performed on one cylinder taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less, by placing the cylinder between wedge shaped knife edges having a 60° included angle, rounded to ½-inch radius. The longitudinal axis of the cylinder must be at a 90-degree angle to knife edges during the test. For lots of 30 or less, flattening tests are authorized to be made on a ring at least 8 inches long cut from each cylinder and subjected to same heat treatment as the finished cylinder.

(k) *Physical test.* A physical test must be conducted to determine yield strength, tensile strength, elongation, and reduction of area of material as follows:

(1) The test is required on 2 specimens cut from 1 cylinder taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less. For lots of 30 or less, physical tests are authorized to be made on a ring at least 8 inches long cut from each cylinder and subjected to the same heat treatment as the finished cylinder.

(2) Specimens must conform to the following:

(i) Gauge length of 8 inches with a width of not over 1½ inches, a gauge length of 2 inches with a width of not over 1½ inches, or a gauge length of at least 24 times the thickness with width not over 6 times thickness when the thickness of the cylinder wall is not over 3/16 inch.

(ii) The specimen, exclusive of grip ends, may not be flattened. Grip ends may be flattened to within 1 inch of each end of the reduced section.

(iii) When size of cylinder does not permit securing straight specimens, the specimens may be taken in any location or direction and may be straightened or flattened cold, by pressure only, not by blows. When specimens are so taken and prepared, the inspector's report must show in connection with record of physical tests detailed information in regard to such specimens.

(iv) Heating of a specimen for any purpose is not authorized.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length. The following conditions apply:

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM Standard E8.

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load'') corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2 percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 30,000,000. In the event of controversy, the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 percent offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 12,000 pounds per square inch, the strain indicator reading being set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(l) *Acceptable results for physical and flattening tests.* An acceptable result for physical and flattening tests is elongation at least 20 percent for 2 inches of gauge length or at least 10 percent in

other cases. Flattening is required, without cracking, to 6 times the wall thickness of the cylinder.

(m) *Leakage test.* All spun cylinders and plugged cylinders must be tested for leakage by gas or air pressure after the bottom has been cleaned and is free from all moisture. Pressure, approximately the same as but no less than the service pressure, must be applied to one side of the finished bottom over an area of at least 1/16 of the total area of the bottom but not less than 3/4 inch in diameter, including the closure, for at least one minute, during which time the other side of the bottom exposed to pressure must be covered with water and closely examined for indications of leakage. Except as provided in paragraph (n) of this section, a cylinder must be rejected if there is any leaking.

(1) A spun cylinder is one in which an end closure in the finished cylinder has been welded by the spinning process.

(2) A plugged cylinder is one in which a permanent closure in the bottom of a finished cylinder has been effected by a plug.

(3) As a safety precaution, if the manufacturer elects to make this test before the hydrostatic test, the manufacturer should design the test apparatus so that the pressure is applied to the smallest area practicable, around the point of closure, and so as to use the smallest possible volume of air or gas.

(n) *Rejected cylinders.* Reheat treatment is authorized for rejected cylinders. Subsequent thereto, cylinders must pass all prescribed tests to be acceptable. Repair by welding or spinning is not authorized. Spun cylinders rejected under the provision of paragraph (m) of this section may be removed from the spun cylinder category by drilling to remove defective material, tapping and plugging.

§ 178.38 Specification 3B seamless steel cylinders.

(a) *Type, size, and service pressure.* A DOT 3B cylinder is seamless steel cylinder with a water capacity (nominal) of not over 1,000 pounds and a service pressure of at least 150 to not over 500 pounds per square inch.

(b) *Steel.* Open-hearth or electric steel of uniform quality must be used. Content percent may not exceed the following: carbon, 0.55; phosphorus, 0.045; sulphur, 0.050.

(c) *Identification of material.* Material must be identified by any suitable method except that plates and billets for hot-drawn cylinders must be marked with the heat number.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart. No fissure or other defect is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. If not originally free from such defects, the surface may be machined or otherwise treated to eliminate these defects. The thickness of the bottoms of cylinders welded or formed by spinning is, under no condition, to be less than two times the minimum wall thickness of the cylindrical shell; such bottom thicknesses to be measured within an area bounded by a line representing the points of contact between the cylinder and floor when the cylinder is in a vertical position.

(e) *Welding or brazing.* Welding or brazing for any purpose whatsoever is prohibited except as follows:

(1) Welding or brazing is authorized for the attachment of neckrings and footrings which are non-pressure parts, and only to the tops and bottoms of cylinders having a service pressure of 500 pounds per square inch or less. Cylinders, neckrings, and footrings must be made of weldable steel, carbon content of which may not exceed 0.25 percent except in the case of 4130X steel which may be used with proper welding procedure.

(2) As permitted in paragraph (d) of this section.

(f) *Wall thickness.* The wall stress may not exceed 24,000 pounds per square inch. The minimum wall thickness is 0.090 inch for any cylinder with an outside diameter of 6 inches. Calculation must be made by the following formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2+0.4d^2)]/(D^2-d^2)$$

Where:

S = wall stress in pounds per square inch;
P = at least two times service pressure or 450 pounds per square inch, whichever is the greater;
D = outside diameter in inches;
d = inside diameter in inches.

(g) *Heat treatment.* The completed cylinders must be uniformly and properly heat-treated prior to tests.

(h) *Openings in cylinders and connections (valves, fuse plugs, etc.) for those openings.* Threads, conforming to the following, are required on all openings:

(1) Threads must be clean cut, even, without checks, and to gauge.

(2) Taper threads when used, must be of a length not less than as specified for American Standard taper pipe threads.

(3) Straight threads having at least 4 engaged threads are authorized. Straight threads must have a tight fit, and calculated shear strength at least 10 times the test pressure of the cylinder. Gaskets, adequate to prevent leakage, are required.

(i) *Hydrostatic test.* Cylinders must successfully withstand a hydrostatic test, as follows:

(1) The test must be by water-jacket, or other suitable method, operated so as to obtain accurate data. The pressure gauge must permit reading to an accuracy of 1 percent. The expansion gauge must permit reading of total expansion to an accuracy either of 1 percent or 0.1 cubic centimeter.

(2) Pressure must be maintained for at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to insure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and previous to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated at a pressure increased by 10 percent or 100 pounds per square inch, whichever is the lower.

(3) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(4) Cylinders must be tested as follows:

(i) Each cylinder; to at least 2 times service pressure; or

(ii) 1 cylinder out of each lot of 200 or less; to at least 3 times service pressure. Others must be examined under pressure of 2 times service pressure and show no defect.

(j) *Flattening test.* A flattening test must be performed on one cylinder taken at random out or each lot of 200 or less, by placing the cylinder between wedge shaped knife edges having a 60° included angle, rounded to ½-inch radius. The longitudinal axis of the cylinder must be at a 90-degree angle to knife edges during the test. For lots of 30 or less, flattening tests are authorized to be made on a ring at least 8 inches long cut from each cylinder and subjected to same heat treatment as the finished cylinder.

(k) *Physical test.* A physical test must be conducted to determine yield strength, tensile strength, elongation, and reduction of area of material, as follows:

(1) The test is required on 2 specimens cut from 1 cylinder taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less. For lots of 30 or less, physical tests are authorized to be made on a ring at least 8 inches long cut from each cylinder and subjected to same heat treatment as the finished cylinder.

(2) Specimens must conform to the following:

(i) Gauge length of 8 inches with a width of not over 1½ inches; or a gauge length of 2 inches with a width of not over 1½ inches; or a gauge length at least 24 times the thickness with a width not over 6 times thickness is authorized when a cylinder wall is not over 3/16 inch thick.

(ii) The specimen, exclusive of grip ends, may not be flattened. Grip ends may be flattened to within one inch of each end of the reduced section.

(iii) When size of cylinder does not permit securing straight specimens, the specimens may be taken in any location or direction and may be straightened or flattened cold, by pressure only, not by blows. When specimens are so taken and prepared, the inspector's report must show in connection with record of physical tests detailed information in regard to such specimens.

(iv) Heating of a specimen for any purpose is not authorized.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the

gauge length. The following conditions apply:

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM Standard E8.

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load'') corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2 percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 30,000,000. In the event of controversy, the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 percent offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 12,000 pounds per square inch, and the strain indicator reading being set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(l) *Acceptable results for physical and flattening tests.* Either of the following is an acceptable result:

(1) An elongation of at least 40 percent for a 2-inch gauge length or at least 20 percent in other cases and yield strength not over 73 percent of tensile strength. In this instance, the flattening test is not required.

(2) An elongation of at least 20 percent for a 2-inch gauge length or 10 percent in other cases and yield strength not over 73 percent of tensile strength. Flattening is required, without cracking, to 6 times the wall thickness.

(m) *Leakage test.* All spun cylinders and plugged cylinders must be tested for leakage by gas or air pressure after the bottom has been cleaned and is free from all moisture, subject to the following conditions and limitations:

(1) Pressure, approximately the same as but no less than service pressure, must be applied to one side of the finished bottom over an area of at least 1/16 of the total area of the bottom but not less than ¾ inch in diameter, including the closure, for at least one minute, during which time the other side of the bottom exposed to pressure must be covered with water and closely examined for indications of leakage. Except as provided in paragraph (n) of this section, a cylinder must be rejected if there is any leaking.

(2) A spun cylinder is one in which an end closure in the finished cylinder has been welded by the spinning process.

(3) A plugged cylinder is one in which a permanent closure in the bottom of a finished cylinder has been effected by a plug.

(4) As a safety precaution, if the manufacturer elects to make this test before the hydrostatic test, he should design his apparatus so that the pressure is applied to the smallest area practicable, around the point of closure, and so as to use the smallest possible volume of air or gas.

(n) *Rejected cylinders.* Reheat treatment of rejected cylinders is authorized. Subsequent thereto, cylinders must pass all prescribed tests to be acceptable. Repair by welding or spinning is not authorized. Spun cylinders rejected under the provisions of paragraph (m) of this section may be removed from the spun cylinder category by drilling to remove defective material, tapping and plugging.

(o) *Marking.* Markings may be stamped into the sidewalls of cylinders having a service pressure of 150 psi if all of the following conditions are met:

(1) Wall stress at test pressure may not exceed 24,000 psi.

(2) Minimum wall thickness must be not less than 0.090 inch.

(3) Depth of stamping must be no greater than 15 percent of the minimum wall thickness, but may not exceed 0.015 inch.

(4) Maximum outside diameter of cylinder may not exceed 5 inches.

(5) Carbon content of cylinder may not exceed 0.25 percent. If the carbon content exceeds 0.25 percent, the complete cylinder must be normalized after stamping.

(6) Stamping must be adjacent to the top head.

§ 178.39 Specification 3BN seamless nickel cylinders.

(a) *Type, size and service pressure.* A DOT 3BN cylinder is a seamless nickel cylinder with a water capacity (nominal) not over 125 pounds water capacity (nominal) and a service pressure at least 150 to not over 500 pounds per square inch.

(b) *Nickel.* The percentage of nickel plus cobalt must be at least 99.0 percent.

(c) *Identification of material.* The material must be identified by any suitable method except that plates and billets for hot-drawn cylinders must be marked with the heat number.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart. No defect is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. Cylinders closed in by spinning process are not authorized.

(e) *Welding or brazing.* Welding or brazing for any purpose whatsoever is prohibited except that welding is authorized for the attachment of neckrings and footrings which are nonpressure parts, and only to the tops and bottoms of cylinders. Neckrings and footrings must be of weldable material, the carbon content of which may not exceed 0.25 percent. Nickel welding rod must be used.

(f) *Wall thickness.* The wall stress may not exceed 15,000 pounds per square inch. A minimum wall thickness of 0.100 inch is required for any cylinder over 5 inches in outside diameter. Wall stress calculation must be made by using the following formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)] / (D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:

S = wall stress in pounds per square inch;
P = minimum test pressure prescribed for water jacket test or 450 pounds per square inch whichever is the greater;
D = outside diameter in inches;
d = inside diameter in inches.

(g) *Heat treatment.* The completed cylinders must be uniformly and properly heat-treated prior to tests.

(h) *Openings in cylinders and connections (valves, fuse plugs, etc.) for those openings.* Threads conforming to the following are required on openings:

(1) Threads must be clean cut, even, without checks, and to gauge.

(2) Taper threads, when used, to be of length not less than as specified for American Standard taper pipe threads.

(3) Straight threads having at least 6 engaged threads are authorized. Straight threads must have a tight fit and a calculated shear strength of at least 10 times the test pressure of the cylinder. Gaskets, adequate to prevent leakage, are required.

(i) *Hydrostatic test.* Each cylinder must successfully withstand a hydrostatic test, as follows:

(1) The test must be by water-jacket, or other suitable method, operated so as to obtain accurate data. The pressure gauge must permit reading to an accuracy of 1 percent. The expansion gauge must permit reading of total expansion to an accuracy either of 1 percent or 0.1 cubic centimeter.

(2) Pressure must be maintained for at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and previous to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated at a pressure increased by 10 percent or 100 pounds per square inch, whichever is the lower.

(3) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(4) Each cylinder must be tested to at least 2 times service pressure.

(j) *Flattening test.* A flattening test must be performed on one cylinder taken at random out or each lot of 200 or less, by placing the cylinder between wedge shaped knife edges having a 60° included angle, rounded to ½-inch radius. The longitudinal axis of the cylinder must be at a 90-degree angle to knife edges during the test. For lots of 30 or less, flattening tests are authorized to be made on a ring at least 8 inches long cut from each cylinder and subjected to same heat treatment as the finished cylinder.

(k) *Physical test.* A physical test must be conducted to determine yield strength, tensile strength, elongation,

and reduction of area of material, as follows:

(1) The test is required on 2 specimens cut from 1 cylinder taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less. For lots of 30 or less, physical tests are authorized to be made on a ring at least 8 inches long cut from each cylinder and subjected to same heat treatment as the finished cylinder.

(2) Specimens must conform to the following:

(i) A gauge length of 8 inches with a width of not over 1½ inches, a gauge length of 2 inches with a width of not over 1½ inches, or a gauge length of at least 24 times the thickness with a width not over 6 times thickness is authorized when a cylinder wall is not over 3⁄16 inch thick.

(ii) The specimen, exclusive of grip ends, may not be flattened. Grip ends may be flattened to within one inch of each end of the reduced section.

(iii) When size of cylinder does not permit securing straight specimens, the specimens may be taken in any location or direction and may be straightened or flattened cold, by pressure only, not by blows. When specimens are so taken and prepared, the inspector's report must show in connection with record of physical tests detailed information in regard to such specimens.

(iv) Heating of a specimen for any purpose is not authorized.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length. The following conditions apply:

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM Standard E8.

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load'') corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2 percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 30,000,000. In the event of controversy, the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 percent offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 12,000 pounds per square inch, and the strain indicator reading must be set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(l) *Acceptable results for physical and flattening tests.* Either of the following is an acceptable result:

(1) An elongation of at least 40 percent for a 2 inch gauge length or at least 20 percent in other cases and yield point not over 50 percent of tensile strength. In this instance, the flattening test is not required.

(2) An elongation of at least 20 percent for a 2 inch gauge length or 10 percent in other cases and a yield point not over 50 percent of tensile strength. Flattening is required, without cracking, to 6 times the wall thickness.

(m) *Rejected cylinders.* Reheat treatment is authorized for rejected cylinders. Subsequent thereto, cylinders must pass all prescribed tests to be acceptable. Repair by welding is not authorized.

§ 178.42 Specification 3E seamless steel cylinders.

(a) *Type, size, and service pressure.* A DOT 3E cylinder is a seamless steel cylinder with an outside diameter not greater than 2 inches nominal, a length less than 2 feet and a service pressure of 1,800 pounds per square inch.

(b) *Steel.* Open-hearth or electric steel of uniform quality must be used. Content percent may not exceed the following: Carbon, 0.55; phosphorus, 0.045; sulphur, 0.050.

(c) *Identification of steel.* Materials must be identified by any suitable method.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured by best appliances and methods. No defect is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. The thickness of the spun bottom is, under no condition, to be less than two times

the minimum wall thickness of the cylindrical shell; such bottom thickness must be measured within an area bounded by a line representing the points of contact between the cylinder and floor when the cylinder is in a vertical position.

(e) *Openings in cylinders and connections (valves, fuse plugs, etc.) for those openings.* Threads conforming to the following are required on openings.

(1) Threads must be clean cut, even, without checks, and to gauge.

(2) Taper threads, when used, must be of length not less than as specified for American Standard taper pipe threads.

(3) Straight threads having at least 4 engaged threads are authorized. Straight threads must have a tight fit and a calculated shear strength of at least 10 times the test pressure of the cylinder. Gaskets, adequate to prevent leakage, are required.

(f) *Hydrostatic test.* Cylinders must be tested as follows:

(1) One cylinder out of each lot of 500 or less must be subjected to a hydrostatic pressure of 6,000 pounds per square inch or higher.

(2) The cylinder referred to in paragraph (f)(1) of this section must burst at a pressure higher than 6,000 pounds per square inch without fragmenting or otherwise showing lack of ductility, or must hold a pressure of 12,000 pounds per square inch for 30 seconds without bursting. In which case, it must be subjected to a flattening test without cracking to six times wall thickness between knife edges, wedge shaped 60 degree angle, rounded out to a ½ inch radius. The inspector's report must be suitably changed to show results of latter alternate and flattening test.

(3) Other cylinders must be examined under pressure of at least 3,000 pounds per square inch and not to exceed 4,500 pounds per square inch and show no defect. Cylinders tested at a pressure in excess of 3,600 pounds per square inch must burst at a pressure higher than 7,500 pounds per square inch when tested as specified in paragraph (f)(2) of this section. The pressure must be maintained for at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete examination.

(g) *Leakage test.* All spun cylinders and plugged cylinders must be tested for leakage by gas or air pressure after the bottom has been cleaned and is free from all moisture subject to the following conditions and limitations:

(1) A pressure, approximately the same as but not less than the service pressure, must be applied to one side of the finished bottom over an area of at least 1/16 of the total area of the bottom but not less than ¾ inch in diameter, including the closure, for at least one minute, during which time the other side of the bottom exposed to pressure must be covered with water and closely examined for indications of leakage. Accept as provided in paragraph (h) of this section, a cylinder must be rejected if there is any leakage.

(2) A spun cylinder is one in which an end closure in the finished cylinder has been welded by the spinning process.

(3) A plugged cylinder is one in which a permanent closure in the bottom of a finished cylinder has been effected by a plug.

(4) As a safety precaution, if the manufacturer elects to make this test before the hydrostatic test, the manufacturer shall design the test apparatus so that the pressure is applied to the smallest area practicable, around the point of closure, and so as to use the smallest possible volume of air or gas.

(h) *Rejected cylinders.* Reheat treatment is authorized for rejected cylinders. Subsequent thereto, cylinders must pass all prescribed tests to be acceptable. Repair by welding or spinning is not authorized. Spun cylinders rejected under the provisions of paragraph (g) of this section may be removed from the spun cylinder category by drilling to remove defective material, tapping and plugging.

(i) *Marking.* Markings required by § 178.35 must be stamped plainly and permanently on the shoulder, top head, neck or sidewall of each cylinder.

§ 178.44 Specification 3HT seamless steel cylinders for aircraft use.

(a) *Type, size and service pressure.* A DOT 3HT cylinder is a seamless steel cylinder with a water capacity (nominal) of not over 150 pounds and a service pressure of at least 900 pounds per square inch.

(b) *Authorized steel.* Open hearth or electric furnace steel of uniform quality must be used. A heat of steel made under the specifications listed in table 1 in this paragraph (b), check chemical analysis of which is slightly out of the specified range, is acceptable, if satisfactory in all other respects, provided the tolerances shown in table 2 in this paragraph (b) are not exceeded. Grain size 6 or finer according to ASTM E 112. Steel of the following chemical analysis is authorized:

TABLE 1—AUTHORIZED MATERIALS

Designation	AISI 4130 (percent)
Carbon	0.28/0.33
Manganese	0.40/0.60
Phosphorus	0.040 maximum
Sulfur	0.040 maximum
Silicon	0.15/0.35
Chromium	0.80/1.10
Molybdenum	0.15/.025

TABLE 2—CHECK ANALYSIS TOLERANCES

Element	Limit or maximum specified (percent)	Tolerance (percent) over the maximum limit or under the minimum limit	
		Under minimum limit	Over maximum limit
Carbon	Over 0.15 to 0.40 incl	.03	.04
Manganese	To 0.60 incl	.03	.03
Phosphorus[1]	All ranges		.01
Sulphur	All ranges		.01
Silicon	To 0.30 incl	.02	.03
	Over 0.30 to 1.00 incl	.05	.05
Chromium	To 0.90 incl	.03	.03
	Over 0.90 to 2.10 incl	.05	.05
Molybdenum	To 0.20 incl	.01	.01
	Over 0.20 to 0.40 incl	.02	.02

[1] Rephosphorized steels not subject to check analysis for phosphorus.

(c) *Identification of material.* Material must be identified by any suitable method. Steel stamping of heat identifications may not be made in any area which will eventually become the side wall of the cylinder. Depth of stamping may not encroach upon the minimum prescribed wall thickness of the cylinder.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart. No fissure or other defect is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished container appreciably. The general surface finish may not exceed a roughness of 250 RMS. Individual irregularities such as draw marks, scratches, pits, etc., should be held to a minimum consistent with good high stress pressure vessel manufacturing practices. If the cylinder is not originally free of such defects or does not meet the finish requirements, the surface may be machined or otherwise treated to eliminate these defects. The point of closure of cylinders closed by spinning may not be less than two times the prescribed wall thickness of the cylindrical shell. The cylinder end contour must be hemispherical or ellipsoidal with a ratio of major-to-minor axis not exceeding two to one and with the concave side to pressure.

(e) *Welding or brazing.* Welding or brazing for any purpose whatsoever is prohibited, except that welding by spinning is permitted to close the bottom of spun cylinders. Machining or grinding to produce proper surface finish at point of closure is required.

(f) *Wall thickness.* (1) Minimum wall thickness for any cylinder must be

0.050 inch. The minimum wall thickness must be such that the wall stress at the minimum specified test pressure may not exceed 75 percent of the minimum tensile strength of the steel as determined from the physical tests required in paragraph (m) of this section and may not be over 105,000 psi.

(2) Calculations must be made by the formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)] / (D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:

S = Wall stress in pounds per square inch;
P = Minimum test pressure prescribed for water jacket test;
D = Outside diameter in inches;
d = Inside diameter in inches.

(3) Wall thickness of hemispherical bottoms only permitted to 90 percent of minimum wall thickness of cylinder sidewall but may not be less than 0.050 inch. In all other cases, thickness to be no less than prescribed minimum wall.

(g) *Heat treatment.* The completed cylinders must be uniformly and properly heated prior to tests. Heat treatment of the cylinders of the authorized analysis must be as follows:

(1) All cylinders must be quenched by oil, or other suitable medium.

(2) The steel temperature on quenching must be that recommended for the steel analysis, but may not exceed 1750°F.

(3) The steel must be tempered at a temperature most suitable for the particular steel analysis but not less than 850°F.

(4) All cylinders must be inspected by the magnetic particle or dye penetrant method to detect the presence of quenching cracks. Any cylinder found to have a quenching crack must be rejected and may not be requalified.

(h) *Openings in cylinders and connections (valves, fuse plugs, etc.) for those openings.* Threads conforming to the following are required on openings:

(1) Threads must be clean cut, even, without cracks, and to gauge.

(2) Taper threads, when used, must be of length not less than as specified for National Gas Tapered Thread (NGT) as required by American Standard Compressed Gas Cylinder Valve Outlet and Inlet Connections.

(3) Straight threads having at least 6 engaged threads are authorized. Straight threads must have a tight fit and a calculated shear stress of at least 10 times the test pressure of the cylinder. Gaskets, adequate to prevent leakage, are required.

(i) *Hydrostatic test.* Each cylinder must withstand a hydrostatic test, as follows:

(1) The test must be by water-jacket, or other suitable method, operated so as to obtain accurate data. Pressure gauge must permit reading to an accuracy of 1 percent. The expansion gauge must permit reading of total expansion to an accuracy either of 1 percent of 0.1 cubic centimeter.

(2) Pressure must be maintained for at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat treatment and previous to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated at a pressure increased by 10 percent or 100 pounds per square inch, which ever is the lower.

(3) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(4) Each cylinder must be tested to at least ⅔ times service pressure.

(j) *Cycling tests.* Prior to the initial shipment of any specific cylinder design, cyclic pressurization tests must have been performed on at least three representative samples without failure as follows:

(1) Pressurization must be performed hydrostatically between approximately zero psig and the service pressure at a rate not in excess of 10 cycles per minute. Adequate recording instrumentation must be provided if equipment is to be left unattended for periods of time.

(2) Tests prescribed in paragraph (j)(1) of this section must be repeated on one random sample out of each lot of cylinders. The cylinder may then be subjected to a burst test.

(3) A lot is defined as a group of cylinders fabricated from the same heat of steel, manufactured by the same process and heat treated in the same equipment under the same conditions of time, temperature, and atmosphere,

and may not exceed a quantity of 200 cylinders.

(4) All cylinders used in cycling tests must be destroyed.

(k) *Burst test.* One cylinder taken at random out of each lot of cylinders must be hydrostatically tested to destruction.

(l) *Flattening test.* A flattening test must be performed on one cylinder taken at random out or each lot of 200 or less, by placing the cylinder between wedge shaped knife edges having a 60° included angle, rounded to ½-inch radius. The longitudinal axis of the cylinder must be at a 90-degree angle to knife edges during the test. For lots of 30 or less, flattening tests are authorized to be made on a ring at least 8 inches long cut from each cylinder and subjected to same heat treatment as the finished cylinder.

(m) *Physical tests.* A physical test must be conducted to determine yield strength, tensile strength, elongation, and reduction of area of material, as follows:

(1) Test is required on 2 specimens cut from 1 cylinder taken at random out of each lot of cylinders.

(2) Specimens must conform to the following:

(i) A gauge length of at least 24 times the thickness with a width not over six times the thickness. The specimen, exclusive of grip ends, may not be flattened. Grip ends may be flattened to within one inch of each end of the reduced section. When size of cylinder does not permit securing straight specimens, the specimens may be taken in any location or direction and may be straightened or flattened cold by pressure only, not by blows. When specimens are so taken and prepared, the inspector's report must show in connection with the record of physical tests detailed information in regard to such specimens.

(ii) Heating of a specimen for any purpose is not authorized.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length.

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM Standard E8.

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load'') corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2 percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 30,000,000. In the event of controversy, the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 percent offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 12,000 pounds per square inch, the strain indicator reading being set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(n) *Magnetic particle inspection.* Inspection must be performed on the inside of each container before closing and externally on each finished container after heat treatment. Evidence of discontinuities, which in the opinion of a qualified inspector may appreciably weaken or decrease the durability of the cylinder, must be cause for rejection.

(o) *Leakage test.* All spun cylinders and plugged cylinders must be tested for leakage by dry gas or dry air pressure after the bottom has been cleaned and is free from all moisture, subject to the following conditions and limitations:

(1) Pressure, approximately the same as but not less than service pressure, must be applied to one side of the finished bottom over an area of at least 1/16 of the total area of the bottom but not less than ¾ inch in diameter, including the closure, for at least one minute, during which time the other side of the bottom exposed to pressure must be covered with water and closely examined for indications of leakage. Except as provided in paragraph (q) of this section, a cylinder must be rejected if there is leakage.

(2) A spun cylinder is one in which an end closure in the finished cylinder has been welded by the spinning process.

(3) A plugged cylinder is one in which a permanent closure in the bottom of a finished cylinder has been effected by a plug.

(4) As a safety precaution, if the manufacturer elects to make this test before the hydrostatic test, the manufacturer should design the test apparatus so that the pressure is applied to the smallest area practicable, around the point of closure, and so as to use the smallest possible volume of air or gas.

(p) *Acceptable results of tests.* Results of the flattening test, physical tests, burst test, and cycling test must conform to the following:

(1) Flattening required without cracking to ten times the wall thickness of the cylinder.

(2) Physical tests:

(i) An elongation of at least 6 percent for a gauge length of 24 times the wall thickness.

(ii) The tensile strength may not exceed 165,000 p.s.i.

(3) The burst pressure must be at least ⅔ times the test pressure.

(4) Cycling-at least 10,000 pressurizations.

(q) *Rejected cylinders.* Reheat treatment is authorized for rejected cylinders. Subsequent thereto, cylinders must pass all prescribed tests to be acceptable. Repair by welding or spinning is not authorized. For each cylinder subjected to reheat treatment during original manufacture, sidewall measurements must be made to verify that the minimum sidewall thickness meets specification requirements after the final heat treatment.

(r) *Marking.* (1) Cylinders must be marked by low stress type steel stamping in an area and to a depth which will insure that the wall thickness measured from the root of the stamping to the interior surface is equal to or greater than the minimum prescribed wall thickness. Stamping must be permanent and legible. Stamping on side wall not authorized.

(2) The rejection elastic expansion (REE), in cubic centimeters (cc), must be marked on the cylinder near the date of test. The REE for a cylinder is 1.05 times its original elastic expansion.

(3) Name plates are authorized, provided that they can be permanently and securely attached to the cylinder. Attachment by either brazing or welding is not permitted. Attachment by soldering is permitted provided steel temperature does not exceed 500 °F.

(s) *Inspector's report.* In addition to the requirements of § 178.35, the inspector's report must indicate the rejection elastic expansion (REE), in cubic centimeters (cc).

[Amdt. 178–114, 61 FR 25942, May 23, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 51561, Oct. 1, 1997]

§ 178.45 Specification 3T seamless steel cylinder.

(a) *Type, size, and service pressure.* A DOT 3T cylinder is a seamless steel cylinder with a minimum water capacity of 1,000 pounds and a minimum service pressure of 1,800 p.s.i. Each cylinder must have integrally formed heads concave to pressure at both ends. The inside head shape must be hemispherical, ellipsoidal in which the major axis is two times the minor axis, or a dished shape falling within these two limits. Permanent closures formed by spinning are prohibited.

(b) *Material, steel.* Only open hearth, basic oxygen, or electric furnace process steel of uniform quality is authorized. The steel analysis must conform to the following:

ANALYSIS TOLERANCES

Element	Ladle analysis	Check Analysis	
		Under	Over
Carbon	0.35 to 0.50	0.03	0.04
Manganese	0.75 to 1.05	0.04	0.04
Phosphorus (max)	0.035	.....	0.01
Sulphur (max)	0.04	.....	0.01
Silicon	0.15 to 0.35	0.02	0.03
Chromium	0.80 to 1.15	0.05	0.05
Molybdenum	0.15 to 0.25	0.02	0.02

(1) A heat of steel made under the specifications in the table in this paragraph (b), the ladle analysis of which is slightly out of the specified range, is acceptable if satisfactory in all other aspects. However, the check analysis tolerances shown in the table in this paragraph (b) may not be exceeded except as approved by the Department.

(2) Material with seams, cracks, laminations, or other injurious defects is not permitted.

(3) Material used must be identified by any suitable method.

(c) *Manufacture.* General manufacturing requirements are as follows:

(1) Surface finish must be uniform and reasonably smooth.

(2) Inside surfaces must be clean, dry, and free of loose particles.

(3) No defect of any kind is permitted if it is likely to weaken a finished cylinder.

(4) If the cylinder surface is not originally free from the defects, the surface may be machined or otherwise treated to eliminate these defects provided the minimum wall thickness is maintained.

(5) Welding or brazing on a cylinder is not permitted.

(d) *Wall thickness.* The minimum wall thickness must be such that the wall stress at the minimum specified test pressure does not exceed 67 percent of the minimum tensile strength of the steel as determined by the physical tests required in paragraphs (j) and (k) of this section. A wall stress of more than 90,500 p.s.i. is not permitted. The minimum wall thickness for any cylinder may not be less than 0.225 inch.

(1) Calculation of the stress for cylinders must be made by the following formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)] / (D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:

S = Wall stress in pounds per square inch;
P = Minimum test pressure, at least ⅔ service pressure;
D = Outside diameter in inches;
d = Inside diameter in inches.

(2) Each cylinder must meet the following additional requirement which assumes a cylinder horizontally supported at its two ends and uniformly loaded over its entire length. This load consists of the weight per inch of length of the straight cylindrical portion filled with water compressed to the specified test pressure. The wall thickness must be increased when necessary to meet this additional requirement:

(i) The sum of two times the maximum tensile stress in the bottom fibers due to bending (see paragraph (d)(2)(ii) of this section), plus the maximum tensile stress in the same fibers due to hydrostatic testing (see paragraph (d)(2)(iii) of this section) may not exceed 80 percent of the minimum yield strength of the steel at this maximum stress.

(ii) The following formula must be used to calculate the maximum tensile stress due to bending:

$$S = Mc / I$$

Where:

S = Tensile stress in pounds per square inch;
M = Bending moment in inch-pounds ($wl^2/8$);
I = Moment of inertia—0.04909 ($D^4 - d^4$) in inches fourth;
c = Radius (D/2) of cylinder in inches;
w = Weight per inch of cylinder filled with water;
l = Length of cylinder in inches;
D = Outside diameter in inches;
d = Inside diameter in inches.

(iii) The following formula must be used to calculate the maximum longitudinal tensile stress due to hydrostatic test pressure:

$$S = A_1 P / A_2$$

Where:

S = Tensile stress in pounds per square inch;
A_1 = Internal area in cross section of cylinder in square inches;
P = Hydrostatic test pressure in pounds per square, inch;
A_2 = Area of metal in cross section of cylinder in square inches.

(e) *Heat treatment.* Each completed cylinder must be uniformly and properly heat treated prior to testing, as follows:

(1) Each cylinder must be heated and held at the proper temperature for at least one hour per inch of thickness based on the maximum thickness of the cylinder and then quenched in a suitable liquid medium having a cooling rate not in excess of 80 percent of water. The steel temperature on quenching must be that recommended for the steel analysis, but it must never exceed 1750 °F.

(2) After quenching, each cylinder must be reheated to a temperature below the transformation range but not less than 1050 °F., and must be held at this temperature for at least one hour per inch of thickness based on the maximum thickness of the cylinder. Each cylinder must then be cooled

under conditions recommended for the steel.

(f) *Openings.* Openings in cylinders must comply with the following:

(1) Openings are permitted on heads only.

(2) The size of any centered opening in a head may not exceed one half the outside diameter of the cylinder.

(3) Openings in a head must have ligaments between openings of at least three times the average of their hole diameter. No off-center opening may exceed 2.625 inches in diameter.

(4) All openings must be circular.

(5) All openings must be threaded. Threads must be in compliance with the following:

(i) Each thread must be clean cut, even, without any checks, and to gauge.

(ii) Taper threads, when used, must be the American Standard Pipe thread (NPT) type and must be in compliance with the requirements of NBS Handbook H–28, Part II, Section VII.

(iii) Taper threads conforming to National Gas Taper thread (NGT) standards must be in compliance with the requirements of NBS Handbook H–28, Part II, Sections VII and IX.

(iv) Straight threads conforming with National Gas Straight thread (NGS) standards are authorized. These threads must be in compliance with the requirements of NBS Handbook H–28, Part II, Sections VII and IX.

(g) *Hydrostatic test.* Each cylinder must be tested at an internal pressure by the water jacket method or other suitable method, conforming to the following requirements:

(1) The testing apparatus must be operated in a manner that will obtain accurate data. Any pressure gauge used must permit reading to an accuracy of one percent. Any expansion gauge used must permit reading of the total expansion to an accuracy of one percent.

(2) Any internal pressure applied to the cylinder after heat treatment and before the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure.

(3) The pressure must be maintained sufficiently long to assure complete expansion of the cylinder. In no case may the pressure be held less than 30 seconds.

(4) If, due to failure of the test apparatus, the required test pressure cannot be maintained, the test must be repeated at a pressure increased by 10 percent or 100 p.s.i., whichever is lower or, the cylinder must be reheat treated.

(5) Permanent volumetric expansion of the cylinder may not exceed 10 percent of its total volumetric expansion at the required test pressure.

(6) Each cylinder must be tested to at least 5/3 times its service pressure.

(h) *Ultrasonic examination.* After the hydrostatic test, the cylindrical section of each vessel must be examined in accordance with ASTM Standard A–388–67 using the angle beam technique. The equipment used must be calibrated to detect a notch equal to five percent of the design minimum wall thickness. Any discontinuity indication greater than that produced by the five percent notch must be cause for rejection of the cylinder unless the discontinuity is repaired within the requirements of this specification.

(i) *Basic requirements for tension and Charpy impact tests.* Cylinders must be subjected to a tension and Charpy impact as follows:

(1) When the cylinders are heat treated in a batch furnace, two tension specimens and three Charpy impact specimens must be tested from one of the cylinders or a test ring from each batch. The lot size represented by these tests may not exceed 200 cylinders.

(2) When the cylinders are heat treated in a continuous furnace, two tension specimens and three Charpy impact specimens must be tested from one of the cylinders or a test ring from each four hours or less of production. However, in no case may a test lot based on this production period exceed 200 cylinders.

(3) Each specimen for the tension and Charpy impact tests must be taken from the side wall of a cylinder or from a ring which has been heat treated with the finished cylinders of which the specimens must be representative. The axis of the specimens must be parallel to the axis of the cylinder. Each cylinder or ring specimen for test must be of the same diameter, thickness, and metal as the finished cylinders they represent. A test ring must be at least 24 inches long with ends covered during

the heat treatment process so as to simulate the heat treatment process of the finished cylinders it represents.

(4) A test cylinder or test ring need represent only one of the heats in a furnace batch provided the other heats in the batch have previously been tested and have passed the tests and that such tests do not represent more than 200 cylinders from any one heat.

(5) The test results must conform to the requirements specified in paragraphs (j) and (k) of this section.

(6) When the test results do not conform to the requirements specified, the cylinders represented by the tests may be reheat treated and the tests repeated. Paragraph (i)(5) of this section applies to any retesting.

(j) *Basic conditions for acceptable physical testing.* The following criteria must be followed to obtain acceptable physical test results:

(1) Each tension specimen must have a gauge length of two inches with a width not exceeding one and one-half inches. Except for the grip ends, the specimen may not be flattened. The grip ends may be flattened to within one inch of each end of the reduced section.

(2) A specimen may not be heated after heat treatment specified in paragraph (d) of this section.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gage length.

(i) This yield strength must be determined by the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method described in ASTM Standard E8.

(ii) For the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or extension under load) corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2 percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gage length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gage length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 30,000,000. However, when the degree of accuracy of this method is questionable the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 percent offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain must be set with the specimen under a stress of 12,000 p.s.i. and the strain indicator reading set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) The cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during the determination of yield strength.

(4) Each impact specimen must be Charpy V-notch type size 10 mm &times 10 mm taken in accordance with paragraph 11 of ASTM Standard A–333–67. When a reduced size specimen is used, it must be the largest size obtainable.

(k) *Acceptable physical test results.* Results of physical tests must conform to the following:

(1) The tensile strength may not exceed 155,000 p.s.i.

(2) The elongation must be at least 16 percent for a two-inch gage length.

(3) The Charpy V-notch impact properties for the three impact specimens which must be tested at 0 °F may not be less than the values shown as follows:

Size of specimen (mm)	Average value for acceptance (3 specimens)	Minimum value (1 specimen only of the 3)
10.0x10.0	25.0 ft. lbs.	20.0 ft. lbs.
10.0x7.5	21.0 ft. lbs.	17.0 ft. lbs.
10.0x5.0	17.0 ft. lbs.	14.0 ft. lbs.

(4) After the final heat treatment, each vessel must be hardness tested on the cylindrical section. The tensile strength equivalent of the hardness number obtained may not be more than 165,000 p.s.i. (Rc 36). When the result of a hardness test exceeds the maximum permitted, two or more retests may be made; however, the hardness number obtained in each retest may not exceed the maximum permitted.

(l) *Rejected cylinders.* Reheat treatment is authorized for rejected cylinders. However, each reheat treated

cylinder must subsequently pass all the prescribed tests. Repair by welding is not authorized.

(m) *Markings.* Marking must be done by stamping into the metal of the cylinder. All markings must be legible and located on a shoulder.

(n) *Inspector's report.* In addition to the requirements of § 178.35, the inspector's report for the physical test report, must indicate the average value for three specimens and the minimum value for one specimen for each lot number.

§ 178.46 Specification 3AL seamless aluminum cylinders.

(a) *Size and service pressure.* A DOT 3AL cylinder is a seamless aluminum cylinder with a maximum water capacity of 1000 pounds and minimum service pressure of 150 psig.

(b) *Authorized material and identification of material.* The material of construction must meet the following conditions:

(1) Starting stock must be cast stock or traceable to cast stock.

(2) Material with seams, cracks, laminations, or other defects likely to weaken the finished cylinder may not be used.

(3) Material must be identified by a suitable method that will identify the alloy, the aluminum producer's cast number, the solution heat treat batch number and the lot number.

(4) The material must be of uniform quality. Only the following heat treatable aluminum alloys in table 1 and 2 are permitted as follows:

TABLE 1—CHEMICAL COMPOSITION LIMITS

[Chemical composition (in weight percent)]

Aluminum Assoc. alloy designation No.	Si	Fe	Cu	Mn	Mg	Cr	Zn	Ti	Pb	Bi	Other [1]		A1
											Each	Total	
6351	0.7–1.3	0.50	0.10	0.40–0.80	0.40–0.80	.....	0.20	0.20	0.01	0.01	0.05	0.15	Remainder.
6061	0.40–0.80	0.70	0.15–0.40	0.15	0.80–1.20	0.04–0.35	0.25	0.15	0.01	0.01	0.05	0.15	Remainder.

[1] Analysis is regularly made only for the elements for which specific limits are shown, except for unalloyed aluminum. If, however, the presence of other elements is suspected to be, or in the course of routine analysis is indicated to be in excess of specified limits, further analysis is made to determine that these other elements are not in excess of the amounts specified. (Aluminum Association Standards and Data.)

TABLE 2—MECHANICAL PROPERTY LIMITS

Alloy and temper	Tensile strength—PSI		Elongation—percent minimum for 2″ or 4D[1] size specimen
	Ultimate—minimum	Yield—minimum	
6351–T6	42,000	37,000	[2]14
6061–T6	38,000	35,000	[2]14

[1] ''D'' represents specimen diameters. When the cylinder wall is greater than 3/16 inch thick, a retest without reheat treatment using the 4D size specimen is authorized if the test using the 2 inch size specimen fails to meet elongation requirements.
[2] When cylinder wall is not over 3/16-inch thick, 10 percent elongation is authorized when using a 24t×6t size test specimen.

(5) All starting stock must be 100 percent ultrasonically inspected, along the length at right angles to the central axis from two positions at 90° to one another. The equipment and continuous scanning procedure must be capable of detecting and rejecting internal defects such as cracks which have an ultrasonic response greater than that of a calibration block with a 5/64-inch diameter flat bottomed hole.

(6) Cast stock must have uniform equiaxed grain structure not to exceed 500 microns maximum.

(7) Any starting stock not complying with the provisions of paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(6) of this section must be rejected.

(c) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured in accordance with the following requirements:

(1) Cylinder shells must be manufactured by the backward extrusion method and have a cleanliness level adequate to ensure proper inspection. No fissure or other defect is acceptable that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder below the design strength requirements. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. If not originally free from such defects, the surface may be machined or otherwise conditioned to eliminate these defects.

(2) Thickness of the cylinder base may not be less than the prescribed minimum wall thickness of the cylindrical shell. The cylinder base must have a basic torispherical, hemispherical, or ellipsoidal interior base configuration where the dish radius is no greater than 1.2 times the inside diameter of the shell. The knuckle radius may not be less than 12 percent of the inside diameter of the shell. The interior base contour may deviate from the true torispherical, hemispherical or ellipsoidal configuration provided that—

(i) Any areas of deviation are accompanied by an increase in base thickness;

(ii) All radii of merging surfaces are equal to or greater than the knuckle radius;

(iii) Each design has been qualified by successfully passing the cycling tests in this paragraph (c); and

(iv) Detailed specifications of the base design are available to the inspector.

(3) For free standing cylinders, the base thickness must be at least two times the minimum wall thickness along the line of contact between the cylinder base and the floor when the cylinders are in the vertical position.

(4) Welding or brazing is prohibited.

(5) Each new design and any significant change to any acceptable design must be qualified for production by testing prototype samples as follows:

(i) Three samples must be subjected to 100,000 pressure reversal cycles between zero and service pressure or 10,000 pressure reversal cycles between zero and test pressure, at a rate not in excess of 10 cycles per minute without failure.

(ii) Three samples must be pressurized to destruction and failure may not occur at less than 2.5 times the marked cylinder service pressure. Each cylinder must remain in one piece. Failure must initiate in the cylinder sidewall in a longitudinal direction. Rate of pressurization may not exceed 200 psi per second.

(6) In this specification ''significant change'' means a 10 percent or greater change in cylinder wall thickness, service pressure, or diameter; a 30 percent or greater change in water capacity or base thickness; any change in material; over 100 percent increase in size of openings; or any change in the number of openings.

(d) *Wall thickness.* The minimum wall thickness must be such that the wall stress at the minimum specified test pressure will not exceed 80 percent of the minimum yield strength nor exceed 67 percent of the minimum ultimate tensile strength as verified by physical tests in paragraph (i) of this section. The minimum wall thickness for any cylinder with an outside diameter greater than 5 inches must be 0.125 inch. Calculations must be made by the following formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)] / (D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:

S = Wall stress in pounds per square inch;
P = Prescribed minimum test pressure in pounds per square inch (see paragraph (g) of this section);
D = Outside diameter in inches; and
d = Inside diameter in inches.

(e) *Openings.* Openings must comply with the following requirements:

(1) Openings are permitted in heads only.

(2) The size of any centered opening in a head may not exceed one-half the outside diameter of the cylinder.

(3) Other openings are permitted in the head of a cylinder if:

(i) Each opening does not exceed 2.625 inches in diameter, or one-half the outside diameter of the cylinder; whichever is less;

(ii) Each opening is separated from each other by a ligament; and

(iii) Each ligament which separates two openings must be at least three times the average of the diameters of the two openings.

(4) All openings must be circular.

(5) All openings must be threaded. Threads must comply with the following:

(i) Each thread must be clean cut, even, without checks, and to gauge.

(ii) Taper threads, when used, must conform to one of the following:

(A) American Standard Pipe Thread (NPT) type, conforming to the requirements of Federal Standard H–28, Section 7;

(B) National Gas Taper Thread (NGT) type, conforming to the requirements of Federal Standard H–28, Sections 7 and 9; or

(C) Other taper threads conforming to other standards may be used provided the length is not less than that specified for NPT threads.

(iii) Straight threads, when used, must conform to one of the following:

(A) National Gas Straight Thread (NGS) type, conforming to the requirements of Federal Standard H–28, Sections 7 and 9;

(B) Unified Thread (UN) type, conforming to the requirements of Federal Standard H–28, Section 2;

(C) Controlled Radius Root Thread (UN) type, conforming to the requirements of Federal Standard H–28, Section 4; or

(D) Other straight threads conforming to other recognized standards may be used provided that the requirements in paragraph (e)(5)(iv) of this section are met.

(iv) All straight threads must have at least 6 engaged threads, a tight fit, and a factor of safety in shear of at least 10 at the test pressure of the cylinder. Shear stress must be calculated by using the appropriate thread shear area in accordance with Federal Standard H–28, Appendix A5, Section 3.

(f) *Heat treatment.* Prior to any test, all cylinders must be subjected to a solution heat treatment and aging treatment appropriate for the aluminum alloy used.

(g) *Hydrostatic test.* Each cylinder must be subjected to an internal test pressure using the water jacket equipment and method or other suitable equipment and method and comply with the following requirements:

(1) The testing apparatus must be operated in a manner so as to obtain accurate data. The pressure gauge used must permit reading to an accuracy of one percent. The expansion gauge must permit reading the total expansion to an accuracy of either one percent or 0.1 cubic centimeter.

(2) The test pressure must be maintained for a sufficient period of time to assure complete expansion of the cylinder. In no case may the pressure be held less than 30 seconds. If, due to failure of the test apparatus, the required test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated at a pressure increased by 10 percent or 100 psi, whichever is lower. If the test apparatus again fails to maintain the test pressure, the cylinder being tested

must be rejected. Any internal pressure applied to the cylinder before any official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure.

(3) The minimum test pressure is the greatest of the following:

(i) 450 psi regardless of service pressure;

(ii) Two times the service pressure for cylinders having service pressure less than 500 psi; or

(iii) Five-thirds times the service pressure for cylinders having a service pressure of at least 500 psi.

(4) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(h) *Flattening test.* One cylinder taken at random out of each lot must be subjected to a flattening test as follows:

(1) The test must be between knife edges, wedge shaped, having a 60° included angle, and rounded in accordance with the following table. The longitudinal axis of the cylinder must be at an angle 90° to the knife edges during the test. The flattening test table is as follows:

TABLE 3—FLATTENING TEST TABLE

Cylinder wall thickness in inches	Radius in inches
Under .150	.500
.150 to .249	.875
.250 to .349	1.500
.350 to .449	2.125
.450 to .549	2.750
.550 to .649	3.500
.650 to .749	4.125

(2) An alternate bend test in accordance with ASTM E 290 using a mandrel diameter not more than 6 times the wall thickness is authorized to qualify lots that fail the flattening test of this section without reheat treatment. If used, this test must be performed on two samples from one cylinder taken at random out of each lot of 200 cylinders or less.

(3) Each test cylinder must withstand flattening to nine times the wall thickness without cracking. When the alternate bend test is used, the test specimens must remain uncracked when bent inward around a mandrel in the direction of curvature of the cylinder wall until the interior edges are at a distance apart not greater than the diameter of the mandrel.

(i) *Mechanical properties test.* Two test specimens cut from one cylinder representing each lot of 200 cylinders or less must be subjected to the mechanical properties test, as follows:

(1) The results of the test must conform to at least the minimum acceptable mechanical property limits for aluminum alloys as specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) Specimens must be 4D bar or gauge length 2 inches with width not over 1½ inch taken in the direction of extrusion approximately 180° from each other; provided that gauge length at least 24 times thickness with width not over 6 times thickness is authorized, when cylinder wall is not over 3⁄16 inch thick. The specimen, exclusive of grip ends, may not be flattened. Grip ends may be flattened to within one inch of each end of the reduced section. When the size of the cylinder does not permit securing straight specimens, the specimens may be taken in any location or direction and may be straightened or flattened cold by pressure only, not by blows. When such specimens are used, the inspector's report must show that the specimens were so taken and prepared. Heating of specimens for any purpose is forbidden.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length.

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM Standard B–557.

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load'') corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2 percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 10,000,000 psi. In the event of controversy, the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 percent offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain must be set while the specimen is under a stress of

6,000 psi, the strain indicator reading being set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(j) *Rejected cylinder.* Reheat treatment of rejected cylinders is authorized one time. Subsequent thereto, cylinders must pass all prescribed tests to be acceptable.

(k) *Duties of inspector.* In addition to the requirements of § 178.35, the inspector shall:

(1) Verify compliance with the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section by:

(i) Performing or witnessing the performance of the chemical analyses on each melt or cast lot or other unit of starting material; or

(ii) Obtaining a certified chemical analysis from the material or cylinder manufacturer for each melt, or cast of material; or

(iii) Obtaining a certified check analysis on one cylinder out of each lot of 200 cylinders or less, if a certificate containing data to indicate compliance with the material specification is obtained.

(2) The inspector shall verify ultrasonic inspection of all material by inspection or by obtaining the material producer's certificate of ultrasonic inspection. Ultrasonic inspection must be performed or verified as having been performed in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(3) The inspector must also determine that each cylinder complies with this specification by:

(i) Selecting the samples for check analyses performed by other than the material producer;

(ii) Verifying that the prescribed minimum thickness was met by measuring or witnessing the measurement of the wall thickness; and

(iii) Verifying that the identification of material is proper.

(4) Prior to initial production of any design or design change, verify that the design qualification tests prescribed in paragraph (c)(6) of this section have been performed with acceptable results.

(l) *Definitions.* (1) In this specification, a ''lot'' means a group of cylinders successively produced having the same:

(i) Size and configuration;

(ii) Specified material of construction;

(iii) Process of manufacture and heat treatment;

(iv) Equipment of manufacture and heat treatment; and

(v) Conditions of time, temperature and atmosphere during heat treatment.

(2) In no case may the lot size exceed 200 cylinders, but any cylinder processed for use in the required destructive physical testing need not be counted as being one of the 200.

(m) *Inspector's report.* In addition to the information required by § 178.35, the record of chemical analyses must also include the alloy designation, and applicable information on iron, titanium, zinc, magnesium and any other applicable element used in the construction of the cylinder.

§ 178.47 Specification 4DS welded stainless steel cylinders for aircraft use.

(a) *Type, size, and service pressure.* A DOT 4DS cylinder is either a welded stainless steel sphere (two seamless hemispheres) or circumferreentially welded cylinder both with a water capacity of not over 100 pounds and a service pressure of at least 500 but not over 900 pounds per square inch.

(b) *Steel.* Types 304, 321 and 347 stainless steel are authorized with proper welding procedure. A heat of steel made under the specifications in table 1 in this paragraph (b), check chemical analysis of which is slightly out of the specified range, is acceptable, if satisfactory in all other respects, provided the tolerances shown in table 2 in this paragraph (b) are not exceeded, except as approved by Associate Administrator. The following chemical analyses are authorized:

TABLE 1—AUTHORIZED MATERIALS

	Stainless steels		
	304 (percent)	321 (percent)	347 (percent)
Carbon (max)	0.08	0.08	0.08
Manganese (max)	2.00	2.00	2.00
Phosphorus (max)	.030	.030	.030
Sulphur (max)	.030	.030	.030
Silicon (max)	.75	.75	.75
Nickel	8.0/11.0	9.0/13.0	9.0/13.0
Chromium	18.0/20.0	17.0/20.0	17.0/20.0
Molybdenum			
Titanium		(1)	
Columbium			(2)

[1] Titanium may not be more than 5C and not more than 0.60%.
[2] Columbium may not be less than 10C and not more than 1.0%.

TABLE 2—CHECK ANALYSIS TOLERANCES

Element	Limit or maximum specified (percent)	Tolerance (percent) over the maximum limit or under the minimum limit	
		Under minimum limit	Over maximum limit
Carbon	To 0.15 incl	0.01	0.01
Manganese	Over 1.15 to 2.50 incl	0.05	0.05
Phosphorus[1]	All ranges	.....	.01
Sulphur	All ranges	.....	.01
Silicon	Over 0.30 to 1.00 incl	.05	.05
Nickel	Over 5.30 to 10.00 incl	.10	.10
	Over 10.00 to 14.00 incl	.15	.15
Chromium	Over 15.00 to 20.00 incl	.20	.20
Titanium	All ranges	.05	.05
Columbium	All ranges	.05	.05

[1]Rephosphorized steels not subject to check analysis for phosphorus.

(c) *Identification of material.* Materials must be identified by any suitable method.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart. No defect is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder appreciably, a reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. No abrupt change in wall thickness is permitted. Welding procedures and operators must be qualified in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–3. All seams of the sphere or cylinder must be fusion welded. Seams must be of the butt type and means must be provided for accomplishing complete penetration of the joint.

(e) *Attachments.* Attachments to the container are authorized by fusion welding provided that such attachments are made of weldable stainless steel in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

(f) *Wall thickness.* The minimum wall thickness must be such that the wall stress at the minimum specified test pressure may not be over 60,000 psi. A minimum wall thickness of 0.040 inch is required for any diameter container. Calculations must be made by the following formulas:

(1) Calculation for sphere must be made by the formula:

$$S = PD / 4tE$$

Where:

S = Wall stress in pounds per square inch;
P = Test pressure prescribed for water jacket test, i.e., at least two times service pressure, in pounds per square inch;
D = Outside diameter in inches;
t = Minimum wall thickness in inches;
E = 0.85 (provides 85 percent weld efficiency factor which must be applied in the girth weld area and heat zones which zone must extend a distance of 6 times wall thickness from center of weld);
E = 1.0 (for all other areas).

(2) Calculation for a cylinder must be made by the formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)] / (D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:

S = Wall stress in pounds per square inch;
P = Test pressure prescribed for water jacket test, i.e., at least two times service pressure, in pounds per square inch;
D = Outside diameter in inches;
d = Inside diameter in inches.

(g) *Heat treatment.* The seamless hemispheres and cylinders may be stress relieved or annealed for forming. Welded container must be stress relieved at a temperature of 775 °F ± 25° after process treatment and before hydrostatic test.

(h) *Openings in container.* Openings must comply with the following:

(1) Each opening in the container must be provided with a fitting, boss or pad of weldable stainless steel securely attached to the container by fusion welding.

(2) Attachments to a fitting, boss, or pad must be adequate to prevent leakage. Threads must comply with the following:

(i) Threads must be clean cut, even, without checks, and tapped to gauge.

(ii) Taper threads to be of length not less than as specified for American Standard taper pipe threads.

(iii) Straight threads having at least 4 engaged threads, to have tight fit and calculated shear strength at least 10 times the test pressure of the container; gaskets required, adequate to prevent leakage.

(i) *Process treatment.* Each container must be hydraulically pressurized in a water jacket to at least 100 percent, but not more than 110 percent, of the test pressure and maintained at this pressure for a minimum of 3 minutes. Total and permanent expansion must be recorded and included in the inspector's report.

(j) *Hydrostatic test.* Each cylinder must successfully withstand a hydrostatic test as follows:

(1) The test must be by water-jacket, operated so as to obtain accurate data. The pressure gauge must permit reading to an accuracy of 1 percent. The expansion gauge must permit reading of total expansion to an accuracy either of 1 percent or 0.1 cubic centimeter.

(2) Pressure must be maintained for at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. If, due to failure of the test apparatus, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated at a pressure increased by 10 percent or 100 pounds per square inch, whichever is the lower.

(3) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(4) Each container must be tested to at least 2 times service pressure.

(5) Container must then be inspected. Any wall thickness lower than that required by paragraph (f) of this section must be cause for rejection. Bulges and cracks must be cause for rejection. Welded joint defects exceeding requirements of paragraph (k) of this section must be cause for rejection.

(k) *Radiographic inspection.* Radiographic inspection is required on all welded joints which are subjected to internal pressure, except that at the discretion of the disinterested inspector, openings less than 25 percent of the container diameter need not be subjected to radiographic inspection. Evidence of any defects likely to seriously weaken the container is cause for rejection. Radiographic inspection must be performed subsequent to the hydrostatic test.

(l) *Burst test.* One container taken at random out of 200 or less must be hydrostatically tested to destruction. Rupture pressure must be included as part of the inspector's report.

(m) *Flattening test.* A flattening test must be performed as follows:

(1) For spheres the test must be at the weld between parallel steel plates on a press with welded seam at right angles to the plates. Test one sphere taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less after the hydrostatic test. Any projecting appurtenances may be cut off (by mechanical means only) prior to crushing.

(2) For cylinders the test must be between knife edges, wedge shaped, 60° angle, rounded to ½-inch radius. Test one cylinder taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less, after the hydrostatic test.

(n) *Acceptable results for flattening and burst tests.* Acceptable results for flattening and burst tests are as follows:

(1) Flattening required to 50 percent of the original outside diameter without cracking.

(2) Burst pressure must be at least 3 times the service pressure.

(o) *Rejected containers.* Repair of welded seams by welding prior to process treatment is authorized. Subsequent thereto, containers must be heat treated and pass all prescribed tests.

(p) *Duties of inspector.* In addition to the requirements of § 178.35, the inspector must verify that all tests are conducted at temperatures between 60 °F and 90 °F.

(q) *Marking.* Markings must be stamped plainly and permanently on a permanent attachment or on a metal nameplate permanently secured to the container by means other than soft solder.

§ 178.50 Specification 4B welded or brazed steel cylinders.

(a) *Type, size, and service pressure.* A DOT 4B is a welded or brazed steel cylinder with longitudinal seams that are forged lap-welded or brazed and with water capacity (nominal) not over 1,000 pounds and a service pressure of at least 150 but not over 500 pounds per square inch. Cylinders closed in by spinning process are not authorized.

(b) *Steel.* Open-hearth, electric or basic oxygen process steel of uniform quality must be used. Content percent may not exceed the following: Carbon, 0.25; phosphorus, 0.045; sulphur, 0.050.

(c) *Identification of material.* Material must be identified by any suitable method except that plates and billets for hotdrawn cylinders must be marked with the heat number.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart. No defect is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. Exposed bottom welds on cylinders over 18 inch long must be protected by footrings. Welding procedures and operators must be qualified in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–3. Seams must be made as follows:

(1) *Welded or brazed circumferential seams.* Heads attached by brazing must have a driving fit with the shell, unless the shell is crimped, swedged, or curled over the skirt or flange of the head, and be thoroughly brazed until complete penetration by the brazing material of the brazed joint is secured. Depth of brazing from end of shell must be at least four times the thickness of shell metal.

(2) *Longitudinal seams in shells.* Longitudinal seams must be forged lap welded, by copper brazing, by copper alloy brazing, or by silver alloy brazing. Copper alloy composition must be: Copper, 95 percent minimum; Silicon, 1.5 percent to 3.85 percent; Manganese, 0.25 percent to 1.10 percent. The melting point of the silver alloy brazing material must be in excess of 1000 °F. When brazed, the plate edge must be lapped at least eight times the thickness of plate, laps being held in position, substantially metal to metal, by riveting or electric spot-welding; brazing must be done by using a suitable flux and by placing brazing material on one side of seam and applying heat until this material shows uniformly along the seam of the other side.

(e) *Welding or brazing.* Only the attachment of neckrings, footrings, handles, bosses, pads, and valve protection rings to the tops and bottoms of cylinders by welding or brazing is authorized. Such attachments and the portion of the container to which they are attached must be made of weldable steel, the carbon content of which may not exceed 0.25 percent except in the case of 4130X steel which may be used with proper welding procedure.

(f) *Wall thickness.* The wall thickness of the cylinder must comply with the following requirements:

(1) For cylinders with outside diameters over 6 inches the minimum wall thickness must be 0.090 inch. In any case, the minimum wall thickness must be such that calculated wall stress at minimum test pressure (paragraph (i)(4) of this section) may not exceed the following values:

(i) 24,000 pounds per square inch for cylinders without longitudinal seam.

(ii) 22,800 pounds per square inch for cylinders having copper brazed or silver alloy brazed longitudinal seam.

(iii) 18,000 pounds per square inch for cylinders having forged lapped welded longitudinal seam.

(2) Calculation must be made by the formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)] / (D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:

S = wall stress in pounds per square inch;
P = minimum test pressure prescribed for water jacket test or 450 pounds per square inch whichever is the greater;
D = outside diameter in inches;
d = inside diameter in inches.

(g) *Heat treatment.* Cylinder body and heads, formed by drawing or pressing, must be uniformly and properly heat treated prior to tests.

(h) *Opening in cylinders.* Openings in cylinders must conform to the following:

(1) Each opening in cylinders, except those for safety devices, must be provided with a fitting, boss, or pad, securely attached to cylinder by brazing or by welding or by threads. Fitting, boss, or pad must be of steel suitable for the method of attachment employed, and which need not be identified or verified as to analysis except that if attachment is by welding, carbon content may not exceed 0.25 percent. If threads are used, they must comply with the following:

(i) Threads must be clean cut, even without checks, and tapped to gauge.

(ii) Taper threads to be of length not less than as specified for American Standard taper pipe threads.

(iii) Straight threads, having at least 4 engaged threads, to have tight fit and calculated shear strength at least 10 times the test pressure of the cylinder; gaskets required, adequate to prevent leakage.

(iv) A brass fitting may be brazed to the steel boss or flange on cylinders used as component parts of hand fire extinguishers.

(2) The closure of a fitting, boss, or pad must be adequate to prevent leakage.

(i) *Hydrostatic test.* Cylinders must withstand a hydrostatic test as follows:

(1) The test must be by water-jacket, or other suitable method, operated so as to obtain accurate data. The pressure gauge must permit reading to an accuracy of 1 percent. The expansion gauge must permit reading of total expansion to an accuracy either of 1 percent or 0.1 cubic centimeter.

(2) Pressure must be maintained for at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and previous to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated at a pressure increased by 10 percent or 100 pounds per square inch, whichever is the lower.

(3) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(4) Cylinders must be tested as follows:

(i) At least one cylinder selected at random out of each lot of 200 or less must be tested as outlined in paragraphs (i)(1), (i)(2), and (i)(3) of this section to at least two times service pressure.

(ii) All cylinders not tested as outlined in paragraph (i)(4)(i) of this section must be examined under pressure of at least two times service pressure and show no defect.

(j) *Flattening test.* After the hydrostatic test, a flattening test must be performed on one cylinder taken at random out or each lot of 200 or less, by placing the cylinder between wedge shaped knife edges having a 60° included angle, rounded to ½-inch radius. The longitudinal axis of the cylinder must be at a 90-degree angle to knife edges during the test. For lots of 30 or less, flattening tests are authorized to be made on a ring at least 8 inches long cut from each cylinder and subjected to same heat treatment as the finished cylinder.

(k) *Physical test.* A physical test must be conducted to determine yield strength, tensile strength, elongation, and reduction of area of material as follows:

(1) The test is required on 2 specimens cut from 1 cylinder, or part thereof heat-treated as required, taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less. For lots of 30 or less, physical tests are authorized to be made on a ring at

least 8 inches long cut from each cylinder and subjected to same heat treatment as the finished cylinder.

(2) Specimens must conform to the following:

(i) A gauge length of 8 inches with a width of not over 1½ inches, a gauge length of 2 inches with a width of not over 1½ inches, or a gauge length at least 24 times the thickness with a width not over 6 times the thickness is authorized when a cylinder wall is not over 3⁄16 inch thick.

(ii) The specimen, exclusive of grip ends, may not be flattened. Grip ends may be flattened to within one inch of each end of the reduced section.

(iii) When size of cylinder does not permit securing straight specimens, the specimens may be taken in any location or direction and may be straightened or flattened cold, by pressure only, not by blows. When specimens are so taken and prepared, the inspector's report must show in connection with record of physical tests detailed information in regard to such specimens.

(iv) Heating of a specimen for any purpose is not authorized.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length. The following conditions apply:

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM Standard E8.

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load'') corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2 percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 30,000,000. In the event of controversy, the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 percent offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 12,000 pounds per square inch, and strain indicator reading must be set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(l) *Acceptable results for physical and flattening tests.* Either of the following is an acceptable result:

(1) An elongation of at least 40 percent for a 2-inch gauge length or at least 20 percent in other cases and yield strength not over 73 percent of tensile strength. In this instance, a flattening test is not required.

(2) When cylinders are constructed of lap welded pipe, flattening test is required, without cracking, to 6 times the wall thickness. In such case, the rings (crop ends) cut from each end of pipe, must be tested with the weld 45° or less from the point of greatest stress. If a ring fails, another from the same end of pipe may be tested.

(m) *Rejected cylinders.* Reheat treatment is authorized for rejected cylinder. Subsequent thereto, cylinders must pass all prescribed tests to be acceptable. Repair of brazed seams by brazing and welded seams by welding is authorized.

(n) *Markings.* Markings must be stamped plainly and permanently in any of the following locations on the cylinder:

(1) On shoulders and top heads when they are not less than 0.087-inch thick.

(2) On side wall adjacent to top head for side walls which are not less than 0.090 inch thick.

(3) On a cylindrical portion of the shell which extends beyond the recessed bottom of the cylinder, constituting an integral and non-pressure part of the cylinder.

(4) On a metal plate attached to the top of the cylinder or permanent part thereof; sufficient space must be left on the plate to provide for stamping at least six retest dates; the plate must be at least 1⁄16-inch thick and must be attached by welding, or by brazing. The brazing rod must melt at a temperature of 1100 °F. Welding or brazing must be along all the edges of the plate.

(5) On the neck, neckring, valve boss, valve protection sleeve, or similar part

permanently attached to the top of the cylinder.

(6) On the footring permanently attached to the cylinder, provided the water capacity of the cylinder does not exceed 25 pounds.

[Amdt. 178–114, 61 FR 25942, May 23, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 51561, Oct. 1, 1997]

§ 178.51 Specification 4BA welded or brazed steel cylinders.

(a) *Type, size, and service pressure.* A DOT 4BA cylinder is a cylinder, either spherical or cylindrical in shape, with a water capacity of 1,000 pounds or less and a service pressure of at least 225 and not over 500 pounds per square inch. Closures made by the spinning process are not authorized.

(1) Spherical type cylinders must be made from two seamless hemispheres joined by the welding of one circumferential seam.

(2) Cylindrical type cylinders must be of circumferentially welded or brazed construction.

(b) *Steel.* The steel used in the construction of the cylinder must be as specified in table 1 of appendix A to this part.

(c) *Identification of material.* Material must be identified by any suitable method except that plates and billets for hotdrawn cylinders must be marked with the heat number.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart. No defect is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. Exposed bottom welds on cylinders over 18 inches long must be protected by footrings.

(1) Seams must be made as follows:

(i) Minimum thickness of heads and bottoms must be not less than 90 percent of the required thickness of the side wall.

(ii) Circumferential seams must be made by welding or by brazing. Heads must be attached by brazing and must have a driving fit with the shell, unless the shell is crimped, swedged or curled over the skirt or flange of the head and must be thoroughly brazed until complete penetration by the brazing material of the brazed joint is secured. Depth of brazing from end of the shell must be at least four times the thickness of shell metal.

(iii) Longitudinal seams in shells must be made by copper brazing, copper alloy brazing, or by silver alloy brazing. Copper alloy composition must be: Copper 95 percent minimum, Silicon 1.5 percent to 3.85 percent, Manganese 0.25 percent to 1.10 percent. The melting point of the silver alloy brazing material must be in excess of 1,000 °F. The plate edge must be lapped at least eight times the thickness of plate, laps being held in position, substantially metal to metal, by riveting or by electric spot-welding. Brazing must be done by using a suitable flux and by placing brazing material on one side of seam and applying heat until this material shows uniformly along the seam of the other side. Strength of longitudinal seam: Copper brazed longitudinal seam must have strength at least 3½ times the strength of the steel wall.

(2) Welding procedures and operators must be qualified in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–3.

(e) *Welding and brazing.* Only the welding or brazing of neckrings, footrings, handles, bosses, pads, and valve protection rings to the tops and bottoms of cylinders is authorized. Provided that such attachments and the portion of the container to which they are attached are made of weldable steel, the carbon content of which may not exceed 0.25 percent except in the case of 4130× steel which may be used with proper welding procedure.

(f) *Wall thickness.* The minimum wall thickness of the cylinder must meet the following conditions:

(1) For any cylinder with an outside diameter of greater than 6 inches, the minimum wall thickness is 0.078 inch. In any case the minimum wall thickness must be such that the calculated wall stress at the minimum test pressure may not exceed the lesser value of any of the following:

(i) The value shown in table I of appendix A to this part, for the particular material under consideration;

(ii) One-half of the minimum tensile strength of the material determined as

required in paragraph (j) of this section;

(iii) 35,000 pounds per square inch; or

(iv) Further provided that wall stress for cylinders having copper brazed longitudinal seams may not exceed 95 percent of any of the above values. Measured wall thickness may not include galvanizing or other protective coating.

(2) Cylinders that are cylindrical in shape must have the wall stress calculated by the formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)] / (D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:

S = wall stress in pounds per square inch;
P = minimum test pressure prescribed for water jacket test;
D = outside diameter in inches;
d = inside diameter in inches.

(3) Cylinders that are spherical in shape must have the wall stress calculated by the formula:

$$S = PD / 4tE$$

Where:

S = wall stress in pounds per square inch;
P = minimum test pressure prescribed for water jacket test;
D = outside diameter in inches;
t = minimum wall thickness in inches;
E = 0.85 (provides 85 percent weld efficiency factor which must be applied in the girth weld area and heat affected zones which zone must extend a distance of 6 times wall thickness from center line of weld);
E = 1.0 (for all other areas).

(4) For a cylinder with a wall thickness less than 0.100 inch, the ratio of tangential length to outside diameter may not exceed 4.1.

(g) *Heat treatment.* Cylinders must be heat treated in accordance with the following requirements:

(1) Each cylinder must be uniformly and properly heat treated prior to test by the applicable method shown in table I of appendix A to this part. Heat treatment must be accomplished after all forming and welding operations, except that when brazed joints are used, heat treatment must follow any forming and welding operations, but may be done before, during or after the brazing operations.

(2) Heat treatment is not required after the welding or brazing of weldable low carbon parts to attachments of similar material which have been previously welded or brazed to the top or bottom of cylinders and properly heat treated, provided such subsequent welding or brazing does not produce a temperature in excess of 400 °F in any part of the top or bottom material.

(h) *Openings in cylinders.* Openings in cylinders must comply with the following requirements:

(1) Any opening must be placed on other than a cylindrical surface.

(2) Each opening in a spherical type cylinder must be provided with a fitting, boss, or pad of weldable steel securely attached to the container by fusion welding.

(3) Each opening in a cylindrical type cylinder must be provided with a fitting, boss, or pad, securely attached to container by brazing or by welding.

(4) If threads are used, they must comply with the following:

(i) Threads must be clean-cut, even, without checks and tapped to gauge.

(ii) Taper threads must be of a length not less than that specified for American Standard taper pipe threads.

(iii) Straight threads, having at least 4 engaged threads, must have a tight fit and a calculated shear strength of at least 10 times the test pressure of the cylinder. Gaskets, adequate to prevent leakage, are required.

(i) *Hydrostatic test.* Each cylinder must successfully withstand a hydrostatic test, as follows:

(1) The test must be by water jacket, or other suitable method, operated so as to obtain accurate data. A pressure gauge must permit reading to an accuracy of 1 percent. An expansion gauge must permit reading of total expansion to an accuracy of either 1 percent or 0.1 cubic centimeter.

(2) Pressure must be maintained for at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat treatment and previous to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure.

(3) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of the total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(4) Cylinders must be tested as follows:

(i) At least one cylinder selected at random out of each lot of 200 or less

must be tested as outlined in paragraphs (i)(1), (i)(2), and (i)(3) of this section to at least two times service pressure.

(ii) All cylinders not tested as outlined in paragraph (i)(4)(i) of this section must be examined under pressure of at least two times service pressure and show no defect.

(j) *Physical test.* A physical test must be conducted to determine yield strength, tensile strength, elongation, and reduction of area of material, as follows:

(1) The test is required on 2 specimens cut from one cylinder or part thereof having passed the hydrostatic test and heat-treated as required, taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less. Physical tests for spheres are required on 2 specimens cut from flat representative sample plates of the same heat taken at random from the steel used to produce the spheres. This flat steel from which 2 specimens are to be cut must receive the same heat treatment as the spheres themselves. Sample plates must be taken from each lot of 200 or less spheres.

(2) Specimens must conform to the following:

(i) A gauge length of 8 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, or a gauge length of 2 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, or a gauge length at least 24 times the thickness with a width not over 6 times the thickness is authorized when a cylinder wall is not over 3⁄16 inch thick.

(ii) The specimen, exclusive of grip ends, may not be flattened. Grip ends may be flattened to within one inch of each end of the reduced section.

(iii) When size of the cylinder does not permit securing straight specimens, the specimens may be taken in any location or direction and may be straightened or flattened cold, by pressure only, not by blows. When specimens are so taken and prepared, the inspector's report must show in connection with record of physical tests detailed information in regard to such specimens.

(iv) Heating of a specimen for any purpose is not authorized.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length. The following conditions apply:

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM Standard E8.

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load''), corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2 percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 30,000,000. In the event of controversy, the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 percent offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain reference must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 12,000 pounds per square inch, and the strain indicator reading must be set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(k) *Elongation.* Physical test specimens must show at least a 40 percent elongation for a 2-inch gauge length or at least 20 percent in other cases. Except that these elongation percentages may be reduced numerically by 2 for 2-inch specimens, and by 1 in other cases, for each 7,500 pounds per square inch increment of tensile strength above 50,000 pounds per square inch to a maximum of four such increments.

(l) *Tests of welds.* Except for brazed seams, welds must be tested as follows:

(1) *Tensile test.* A specimen must be cut from one cylinder of each lot of 200 or less, or welded test plate. The welded test plate must be of one of the heats in the lot of 200 or less which it represents, in the same condition and approximately the same thickness as the cylinder wall except that in no case must it be of a lesser thickness than that required for a quarter size Charpy impact specimen. The weld must be made by the same procedures and subjected to the same heat treatment as

the major weld on the cylinder. The specimen must be taken from across the major seam and must be prepared and tested in accordance with and must meet the requirements of CGA Pamphlet C–3. Should this specimen fail to meet the requirements, specimens may be taken from two additional cylinders or welded test plates from the same lot and tested. If either of the latter specimens fail to meet the requirements, the entire lot represented must be rejected.

(2) *Guided bend test.* A root bend test specimen must be cut from the cylinder or welded test plate, used for the tensile test specified in paragraph (l)(1) of this section. Specimens must be taken from across the major seam and must be prepared and tested in accordance with and must meet the requirements of CGA Pamphlet C–3.

(3) *Alternate guided-bend test.* This test may be used and must be as required by CGA Pamphlet C–3. The specimen must be bent until the elongation at the outer surface, adjacent to the root of the weld, between the lightly scribed gage lines a to b, must be at least 20 percent, except that this percentage may be reduced for steels having a tensile strength in excess of 50,000 pounds per square inch, as provided in paragraph (k) of this section.

(m) *Rejected cylinders.* Reheat treatment is authorized for rejected cylinders. Subsequent thereto, cylinders must pass all prescribed tests to be acceptable. Repair of brazed seams by brazing and welded seams by welding is authorized.

(n) *Markings.* Markings must be stamped plainly and permanently in one of the following locations on the cylinder:

(1) On shoulders and top heads not less than 0.087 inch thick.

(2) On side wall adjacent to top head for side walls not less than 0.090 inch thick.

(3) On a cylindrical portion of the shell which extends beyond the recessed bottom of the cylinder constituting an integral and non-pressure part of the cylinder.

(4) On a plate attached to the top of the cylinder or permanent part thereof; sufficient space must be left on the plate to provide for stamping at least six retest dates; the plate must be at least 1/16 inch thick and must be attached by welding, or by brazing at a temperature of at least 1100 °F., throughout all edges of the plate.

(5) On the neck, neckring, valve boss, valve protection sleeve, or similar part permanently attached to the top of the cylinder.

(6) On the footring permanently attached to the cylinder, provided the water capacity of the cylinder does not exceed 25 pounds.

§ 178.53 Specification 4D welded steel cylinders for aircraft use.

(a) *Type, size, and service pressure.* A DOT 4D cylinder is a welded steel sphere (two seamless hemispheres) or circumferentially welded cylinder (two seamless drawn shells) with a water capacity not over 100 pounds and a service pressure of at least 300 but not over 500 pounds per square inch. Cylinders closed in by spinning process are not authorized.

(b) *Steel.* Open-hearth or electric steel of uniform and weldable quality must be used. Content may not exceed the following: Carbon, 0.25; phosphorus, 0.045; sulphur, 0.050, except that the following steels commercially known as 4130X and Type 304, 316, 321, and 347 stainless steels may be used with proper welding procedure. A heat of steel made under table 1 in this paragraph (b), check chemical analysis of which is slightly out of the specified range, is acceptable, if satisfactory in all other respects, provided the tolerances shown in table 2 in this paragraph (b) are not exceeded, except as approved by the Associate Administrator. The following chemical analyses are authorized:

TABLE 1—4130X STEEL

4130X	Percent
Carbon	0.25/0.35.
Manganese	0.40/0.60.
Phosphorus	0.04 max.
Sulphur	0.05 max
Silicon	0.15/0.35.
Chromium	0.80/1.10.
Molybdenum	0.15/0.25.
Zirconium	None.
Nickel	None.

TABLE 2—AUTHORIZED STAINLESS STEELS

	Stainless steels			
	304 (percent)	316 (percent)	321 (percent)	347 (percent)
Carbon (max)	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08
Manganese (max)	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
Phosphorus (max)	.030	.045	.030	.030
Sulphur (max)	.030	.030	.030	.030
Silicon (max)	.75	1.00	.75	.75
Nickel	8.0/11.0	10.0/14.0	9.0/13.0	9.0/13.0
Chromium	18.0/20.0	16.0/18.0	17.0/20.0	17.0/20.0
Molybdenum	.....	2.0/3.0	.....	.....
Titanium	.....	.....	(1)	.....
Columbium	.....	.....	.....	(2)

[1] Titanium may not be less than 5C and not more than 0.60%.
[2] Columbium may not be less than 10C and not more than 1.0%.

TABLE 3—CHECK ANALYSIS TOLERANCES

Element	Limit or maximum specified (percent)	Tolerance (percent) over the maximum limit or under the minimum limit	
		Under minimum limit	Over maximum limit
Carbon	To 0.15 incl	0.01	0.01
	Over 0.15 to 0.40 incl	.03	.04
Manganese	To 0.60 incl	.03	.03
	Over 1.15 to 2.50 incl	.05	.05
Phosphorus [1]	All ranges	.....	.01
Sulphur	All ranges	.....	.01
Silicon	To 0.30 incl	.02	.03
	Over 0.30 to 1.00 incl	.05	.05
Nickel	Over 5.30 to 10.00 incl	.10	.10
	Over 10.00 to 14.00 incl	.15	.15
Chromium	To 0.90 incl	.03	.03
	Over 0.90 to 2.10 incl	.05	.05
	Over 15.00 to 20.00 incl	.20	.20
Molybdenum	To 0.20 incl	.01	.01
	Over 0.20 to 0.40 incl	.02	.02
	Over 1.75 to 3.0 incl	.10	.10
Titanium	All ranges	.05	.05
Columbium	All ranges	.05	.05

[1] Rephosphorized steels not subject to check analysis for phosphorus.

(c) *Identification of material.* Material must be identified by any suitable method except that plates and billets for hotdrawn cylinders must be marked with the heat number.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart. No defect is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished container appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. Welding procedures and operators must be qualified in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–3.

(e) *Wall thickness.* The wall stress at the minimum test pressure may not exceed 24,000 pounds per square inch, except where steels commercially known as 4130X, types 304, 316, 321, and 347 stainless steels are used, stress at the test pressures may not exceed 37,000 pounds per square inch. The minimum wall thickness for any container having a capacity of 1,100 cubic inches or less is 0.04 inch. The minimum wall thickness for any container having a capacity in excess of 1,100 cubic inches is 0.095 inch. Calculations must be done by the following:

(1) Calculation for a ''sphere'' must be made by the formula:

$$S = PD / 4tE$$

Where:

S = wall stress in pounds per square inch;

P = test pressure prescribed for water jacket test, i.e., at least two times service pressure, in pounds per square inch;
D = outside diameter in inches;
t = minimum wall thickness in inches;
E = 0.85 (provides 85 percent weld efficiency factor which must be applied in the girth weld area and heat affected zones which zone must extend a distance of 6 times wall thickness from center line of weld);
E = 1.0 (for all other areas).

(2) Calculation for a cylinder must be made by the formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)] / (D^2 - d^{T12})$$

Where:

S = wall stress in pounds per square inch;
P = test pressure prescribed for water jacket test, i.e., at least two times service pressure, in pounds per square inch;
D = outside diameter in inches;
d = inside diameter in inches.

(f) *Heat treatment.* The completed cylinders must be uniformly and properly heat-treated prior to tests.

(g) *Openings in container.* Openings in cylinders must comply with the following:

(1) Each opening in the container, except those for safety devices, must be provided with a fitting, boss, or pad, securely attached to the container by brazing or by welding or by threads. If threads are used, they must comply with the following:

(i) Threads must be clean cut, even, without checks, and tapped to gauge.

(ii) Taper threads must be of a length not less than that specified for American Standard taper pipe threads.

(iii) Straight threads, having at least 4 engaged threads, must have a tight fit and calculated shear strength of at least 10 times the test pressure of the container. Gaskets, adequate to prevent leakage, are required.

(2) Closure of a fitting, boss, or pad must be adequate to prevent leakage.

(h) *Hydrostatic test.* Each cylinder must successfully withstand a hydrostatic test, as follows:

(1) The test must be by water-jacket, or other suitable method, operated so as to obtain accurate data. A pressure gauge must permit a reading to an accuracy of 1 percent. An expansion gauge must permit reading of total expansion to an accuracy of either 1 percent or 0.1 cubic centimeter.

(2) Pressure must be maintained for at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and previous to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated at a pressure increased by 10 percent or 100 pounds per square inch, whichever is the lower.

(3) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of the total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(4) Containers must be tested as follows:

(i) Each container to at least 2 times service pressure; or

(ii) One container out of each lot of 200 or less to at least 3 times service pressure. Others must be examined under pressure of 2 times service pressure and show no defects.

(i) *Flattening test for spheres and cylinders.* Spheres and cylinders must be subjected to a flattening test as follows:

(1) One sphere taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less must be subjected to a flattening test as follows:

(i) The test must be performed after the hydrostatic test.

(ii) The test must be between parallel steel plates on a press with a welded seam at right angles to the plates. Any projecting appurtenances may be cut off (by mechanical means only) prior to crushing.

(2) One cylinder taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less must be subjected to a flattening test, as follows:

(i) The test must be performed after the hydrostatic test.

(ii) The test must be between knife edges, wedge shaped, 60° angle, rounded to ½ inch radius. For lots of 30 or less, physical tests are authorized to be made on a ring at least 8 inches long cut from each cylinder and subjected to the same heat treatment as the finished cylinder.

(j) *Physical test and specimens for spheres and cylinders.* Spheres and cylinders must be subjected to a physical test as follows:

(1) Physical test for spheres are required on 2 specimens cut from a flat representative sample plate of the same heat taken at random from the steel used to produce the sphere. This

flat steel from which the 2 specimens are to be cut must receive the same heat-treatment as the spheres themselves. Sample plates must be taken for each lot of 200 or less spheres.

(2) Specimens for spheres must have a gauge length 2 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, or a gauge length at least 24 times the thickness with a width not over 6 times the thickness is authorized when a wall is not over 3⁄16 inch thick.

(3) Physical test for cylinders is required on 2 specimens cut from 1 cylinder taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less. For lots of 30 or less, physical tests are authorized to be made on a ring at least 8 inches long cut from each cylinder and subjected to the same heat treatment as the finished cylinder.

(4) Specimens for cylinders must conform to the following:

(i) A gauge length of 8 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, or a gauge length of 2 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, or a gauge length at least 24 times the thickness with a width not over 6 times the thickness is authorized when a cylinder wall is not over 3⁄16 inch thick.

(ii) The specimen, exclusive of grip ends, may not be flattened. Grip ends may be flattened to within 1 inch of each end of the reduced section. Heating of the specimen for any purpose is not authorized.

(5) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length. The following conditions apply:

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM Standard E8.

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load'') corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2 percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 30,000,000. In the event of controversy, the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 percent offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 12,000 pounds per square inch and the strain indicator reading being set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(k) *Acceptable results for physical and flattening tests.* Either of the following is an acceptable result:

(1) An elongation of at least 40 percent for a 2 inch gauge length or at least 20 percent in other cases and yield strength not over 73 percent of tensile strength. In this instance, the flattening test is not required.

(2) An elongation of at least 20 percent for a 2 inch gauge length or 10 percent in other cases. Flattening is required to 50 percent of the original outside diameter without cracking.

(l) *Rejected cylinders.* Reheat-treatment is authorized for rejected cylinders. Subsequent thereto, containers must pass all prescribed tests to be acceptable. Repair of welded seams by welding prior to reheat-treatment is authorized.

(m) *Marking.* Marking on each container by stamping plainly and permanently are only authorized where the metal is at least 0.09 inch thick, or on a metal nameplate permanently secured to the container by means other than soft solder, or by means that would not reduce the wall thickness.

§ 178.55 Specification 4B240ET welded or brazed cylinders.

(a) *Type, spinning process, size and service pressure.* A DOT 4B240ET cylinder is a brazed type cylinder made from electric resistance welded tubing. The maximum water capacity of this cylinder is 12 pounds or 333 cubic inches and the service must be 240 pounds per square inch. The maximum outside diameter of the shell must be five inches and maximum length of the shell is 21 inches. Cylinders closed in by a spinning process are authorized.

(b) *Steel.* Open-hearth, basic oxygen, or electric steel of uniform quality

must be used. Plain carbon steel content may not exceed the following: Carbon, 0.25; phosphorus, 0.045; sulfur, 0.050. The addition of other elements for alloying effect is prohibited.

(c) *Identification of material.* Material must be identified by any suitable method.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart. No defect is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. Heads may be attached to shells by lap brazing or may be formed integrally. The thickness of the bottom of cylinders welded or formed by spinning is, under no condition, to be less than two times the minimum wall thickness of the cylindrical shell. Such bottom thicknesses must be measured within an area bounded by a line representing the points of contact between the cylinder and the floor when the cylinder is in a vertical position. Seams must conform to the following:

(1) Circumferential seams must be by brazing only. Heads must be attached to shells by the lap brazing method and must overlap not less than four times the wall thickness. Brazing material must have a melting point of not less than 1000 °F. Heads must have a driving fit with the shell unless the shell is crimped, swedged, or curled over the skirt or flange of the head and be thoroughly brazed until complete penetration of the joint by the brazing material is secured. Brazed joints may be repaired by brazing.

(2) Longitudinal seams in shell must be by electric resistance welded joints only. No repairs to longitudinal joints is permitted.

(3) Welding procedures and operators must be qualified in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–3.

(e) *Welding or brazing.* Only the attachment, by welding or brazing, to the tops and bottoms of cylinders of neckrings, footrings, handles, bosses, pads, and valve protection rings is authorized. Provided that such attachments and the portion of the container to which they are attached are made of weldable steel, the carbon content of which may not exceed 0.25 percent.

(f) *Wall thickness.* The wall stress must be at least two times the service pressure and may not exceed 18,000 pounds per square inch. The minimum wall thickness is 0.044 inch. Calculation must be made by the following formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)] / (D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:

S = wall stress in pounds per square inch;
P = 2 times service pressure;
D = outside diameter in inches;
d = inside diameter in inches.

(g) *Heat treatment.* Heads formed by drawing or pressing must be uniformly and properly heat treated prior to tests. Cylinders with integral formed heads or bases must be subjected to a normalizing operation. Normalizing and brazing operations may be combined, provided the operation is carried out at a temperature in excess of the upper critical temperature of the steel.

(h) *Openings in cylinders.* Openings in cylinders must comply with the following:

(1) Each opening in cylinders, except those for safety devices, must be provided with a fitting, boss, or pad, securely attached to the cylinder by brazing or by welding or by threads. A fitting, boss, or pad must be of steel suitable for the method of attachment employed, and which need not be identified or verified as to analysis, except that if attachment is by welding, carbon content may not exceed 0.25 percent. If threads are used, they must comply with the following:

(i) Threads must be clean cut, even without checks, and tapped to gauge.

(ii) Taper threads to be of length not less than as specified for American Standard taper pipe threads.

(iii) Straight threads, having at least 4 engaged threads, to have tight fit and calculated shear strength at least 10 times the test pressure of the cylinder; gaskets required, adequate to prevent leakage.

(2) Closure of a fitting, boss, or pad must be adequate to prevent leakage.

(i) *Hydrostatic test.* Each cylinder must successfully withstand a hydrostatic test as follows:

(1) The test must be by water-jacket, or other suitable method, operated so as to obtain accurate data. The pressure gauge must permit reading to an accuracy of 1 percent. The expansion gauge must permit reading of total expansion to an accuracy of either 1 percent or 0.1 cubic centimeter.

(2) Pressure must be maintained for at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and previous to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated at a pressure increased by 10 percent or 100 pounds per square inch, whichever is the lower.

(3) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(4) Cylinders must be tested as follows:

(i) At least one cylinder selected at random out of each lot of 200 or less must be tested as outlined in paragraphs (i)(1), (i)(2), and (i)(3) of this section to at least two times service pressure.

(ii) All cylinders not tested as outlined in paragraph (i)(4)(i) of this section must be examined under pressure of at least two times service pressure and show no defect.

(5) Each 1000 cylinders or less successively produced each day must constitute a lot. One cylinder must be selected from each lot and hydrostatically tested to destruction. If this cylinder bursts below five times the service pressure, then two additional cylinders must be selected and subjected to this test. If either of these cylinders fails by bursting below five times the service pressure then the entire lot must be rejected. All cylinders constituting a lot must be of identical size, construction heat-treatment, finish, and quality.

(j) *Flattening test.* Following the hydrostatic test, one cylinder taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less, must be subjected to a flattening test that is between knife edges, wedge shaped, 60° angle, rounded to ½ inch radius.

(k) *Physical test.* A physical test must be conducted to determine yield strength, tensile strength, elongation, and reduction of area of material, as follows:

(1) The test is required on 2 specimens cut from 1 cylinder, or part thereof heat-treated as required, taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less in the case of cylinders of capacity greater than 86 cubic inches and out of each lot of 500 or less for cylinders having a capacity of 86 cubic inches or less.

(2) Specimens must conform to the following:

(i) A gauge length of 8 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, a gauge length of 2 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, or a gauge length at least 24 times the thickness with a width not over 6 times the thickness is authorized when a cylinder wall is not over 3/16 inch thick.

(ii) The specimen, exclusive of grip ends, may not be flattened. Grip ends may be flattened to within one inch of each end of the reduced section.

(iii) When size of cylinder does not permit securing straight specimens, the specimens may be taken in any location or direction and may be straightened or flattened cold by pressure only, not by blows. When specimens are so taken and prepared, the inspector's report must show in connection with record of physical tests detailed information in regard to such specimens.

(iv) Heating of a specimen for any purpose is not authorized.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length. The following conditions apply:

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM Standard E8.

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load'') corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2 percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the

gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 30,000,000. In the event of controversy, the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 percent offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 12,000 pounds per square inch and the strain indicator reading being set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(l) *Acceptable results for physical and flattening tests.* Acceptable results for the physical and flattening tests are an elongation of at least 40 percent for a 2 inch gauge length or at least 20 percent in other cases and a yield strength not over 73 percent of tensile strength. In this instance the flattening test is required, without cracking, to six times the wall thickness with a weld 90° from the direction of the applied load. Two rings cut from the ends of length of pipe used in production of a lot may be used for the flattening test provided the rings accompany the lot which they represent in all thermal processing operations. At least one of the rings must pass the flattening test.

(m) *Leakage test.* All spun cylinders and plugged cylinders must be tested for leakage by gas or air pressure after the bottom has been cleaned and is free from all moisture, subject to the following conditions:

(1) Pressure, approximately the same as but no less than service pressure, must be applied to one side of the finished bottom over an area of at least 1/16 of the total area of the bottom but not less than ¾ inch in diameter, including the closure, for at least 1 minute, during which time the other side of the bottom exposed to pressure must be covered with water and closely examined for indications of leakage. Except as provided in paragraph (n) of this section, cylinders which are leaking must be rejected.

(2) A spun cylinder is one in which an end closure in the finished cylinder has been welded by the spinning process.

(3) A plugged cylinder is one in which a permanent closure in the bottom of a finished cylinder has been effected by a plug.

(4) As a safety precaution, if the manufacturer elects to make this test before the hydrostatic test, he should design his apparatus so that the pressure is applied to the smallest area practicable, around the point of closure, and so as to use the smallest possible volume of air or gas.

(n) *Rejected cylinders.* Repairs of rejected cylinders is authorized. Cylinders that are leaking must be rejected, except that:

(1) Spun cylinders rejected under the provisions of paragraph (m) of this section may be removed from the spun cylinder category by drilling to remove defective material, tapping, and plugging.

(2) Brazed joints may be rebrazed.

(3) Subsequent to the operations noted in paragraphs (n)(1) and (n)(2) of this section, acceptable cylinders must pass all prescribed tests.

(o) *Marking.* Markings on each cylinder must be by stamping plainly and permanently on shoulder, top head, neck or valve protection collar which is permanently attached to the cylinders and forming an integral part thereof, provided that cylinders not less than 0.090 inch thick may be stamped on the side wall adjacent to top head.

§ 178.56 Specification 4AA480 welded steel cylinders.

(a) *Type, size, and service pressure.* A DOT 4AA480 cylinder is a welded steel cylinder having a water capacity (nominal) not over 1,000 pounds water capacity and a service pressure of 480 pounds per square inch. Closures welded by spinning process not permitted.

(b) *Steel.* The limiting chemical composition of steel authorized by this specification must be as shown in table I of appendix A to this part.

(c) *Identification of material.* Material must be identified by any suitable method except that plates and billets for hotdrawn cylinders must be marked with the heat number.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each

cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart. No defect is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. Exposed bottom welds on cylinders over 18 inches long must be protected by footrings. Minimum thickness of heads and bottoms may not be less than 90 percent of the required thickness of the side wall. Seams must be made as follows:

(1) Circumferential seams must be welded. Brazing is not authorized.

(2) Longitudinal seams are not permitted.

(3) Welding procedures and operators must be qualified in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–3.

(e) *Welding.* Only the welding of neckrings, footrings, bosses, pads, and valve protection rings to the tops and bottoms of cylinders is authorized. Provided that such attachments are made of weldable steel, the carbon content of which does not exceed 0.25 percent.

(f) *Wall thickness.* The wall thickness of the cylinder must conform to the following:

(1) For cylinders with an outside diameter over 5 inches, the minimum wall thickness is 0.078 inch. In any case, the minimum wall thickness must be such that the calculated wall stress at the minimum test pressure (in paragraph (i) of this section) may not exceed the lesser value of either of the following:

(i) One-half of the minimum tensile strength of the material determined as required in paragraph (j) of this section; or

(ii) 35,000 pounds per square inch.

(2) Calculation must be made by the formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)] / (D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:

S = wall stress in pounds per square inch;
P = minimum test pressure prescribed for water jacket test;
D = outside diameter in inches;
d = inside diameter in inches.

(3) The ratio of tangential length to outside diameter may not exceed 4.0 for cylinders with a wall thickness less than 0.100 inch.

(g) *Heat treatment.* Each cylinder must be uniformly and properly heat treated prior to tests. Any suitable heat treatment in excess of 1100 °F is authorized except that liquid quenching is not permitted. Heat treatment must be accomplished after all forming and welding operations. Heat treatment is not required after welding weldable low carbon parts to attachments of similar material which have been previously welded to the top or bottom of cylinders and properly heat treated, provided such subsequent welding does not produce a temperature in excess of 400 °F., in any part of the top or bottom material.

(h) *Openings in cylinders.* Openings in cylinders must conform to the following:

(1) All openings must be in the heads or bases.

(2) Each opening in the cylinder, except those for safety devices, must be provided with a fitting boss, or pad, securely attached to the cylinder by welding or by threads. If threads are used they must comply with the following:

(i) Threads must be clean-cut, even without checks and cut to gauge.

(ii) Taper threads to be of length not less than as specified for American Standard taper pipe threads.

(iii) Straight threads having at least 6 engaged threads, must have a tight fit and a calculated shear strength at least 10 times the test pressure of the cylinder. Gaskets, adequate to prevent leakage, are required.

(3) Closure of a fitting, boss or pad must be adequate to prevent leakage.

(i) *Hydrostatic test.* Each cylinder must successfully withstand a hydrostatic test as follows:

(1) The test must be by water jacket, or other suitable method, operated so as to obtain accurate data. The pressure gauge must permit reading to an accuracy of 1 percent. The expansion gauge must permit reading of total expansion to an accuracy of either 1 percent or 0.1 cubic centimeter.

(2) Pressure must be maintained for at least 30 seconds or sufficiently longer to assure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and before the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the

test pressure. If, due to failure of test apparatus, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated at a pressure increased by 10 percent or 100 pounds per square inch, whichever is lower.

(3) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of the total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(4) Cylinders must be tested as follows:

(i) At least one cylinder selected at random out of each lot of 200 or less must be tested as described in paragraphs (i)(1), (i)(2), and (i)(3) of this section, to at least two times service pressure. If a selected cylinder fails, then two additional specimens must be selected at random from the same lot and subjected to the prescribed test. If either of these fails the test, then each cylinder in that lot must be so tested; and

(ii) Each cylinder not tested as prescribed in paragraph (i)(4)(i) of this section must be examined under pressure of at least two times service pressure and must show no defect. A cylinder showing a defect must be rejected unless it may be requalified under paragraph (m) of this section.

(j) *Physical test.* A physical test must be conducted to determine yield strength, tensile strength, elongation, and reduction of area of material, as follows:

(1) The test is required on 2 specimens cut from one cylinder having passed the hydrostatic test, or part thereof heat-treated as required, taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less.

(2) Specimens must conform to the following:

(i) A gauge length of 8 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, a gauge length of 2 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, or a gauge length at least 24 times the thickness with a width not over 6 times thickness is authorized when the cylinder wall is not over 3⁄16 inch thick.

(ii) The specimen, exclusive of grip ends, may not be flattened. Grip ends may be flattened to within one inch of each end of the reduced section.

(iii) When size of cylinder does not permit securing straight specimens, the specimens may be taken in any location or direction and may be straightened or flattened cold, by pressure only, not by blows. When specimens are so taken and prepared, the inspector's report must show in connection with record of physical tests detailed information in regard to such specimens.

(iv) Heating of a specimen for any purpose is not authorized.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length. The following conditions apply:

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM Standard E8.

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load''), corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2 percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 30,000,000. In the event of controversy, the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 percent offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain reference must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 12,000 pounds per square inch and the strain indicator reading being set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(k) *Elongation.* Physical test specimens must show at least a 40 percent elongation for 2-inch gauge lengths or at least a 20 percent elongation in other cases. Except that these elongation percentages may be reduced numerically by 2 for 2-inch specimens and by 1 in other cases for each 7,500 pounds per square inch increment of tensile strength above 50,000 pounds per square inch to a maximum of four such increments.

(l) *Tests of welds.* Welds must be tested as follows:

(1) *Tensile test.* A specimen must be cut from one cylinder of each lot of 200 or less, or a welded test plate. The welded test plate must be of one of the heats in the lot of 200 or less which it represents, in the same condition and approximately the same thickness as the cylinder wall except that it may not be of a lesser thickness than that required for a quarter size Charpy impact specimen. The weld must be made by the same procedures and subjected to the same heat treatment as the major weld on the cylinder. The specimens must be taken across the major seam and must be prepared and tested in accordance with and must meet the requirements of CGA Pamphlet C–3. Should this specimen fail to meet the requirements, specimens may be taken from two additional cylinders or welded test plates from the same lot and tested. If either of the latter specimens fail to meet the requirements, the entire lot represented must be rejected.

(2) *Guided bend test.* A root bend test specimen must be cut from the cylinder or a welded test plate, used for the tensile test specified in paragraph (l)(1) of this section. Specimens must be taken from across the major seam and must be prepared and tested in accordance with and must meet the requirements of CGA Pamphlet C–3.

(3) *Alternate guided-bend test.* This test may be used and must be as required by CGA Pamphlet C–3. The specimen must be bent until the elongation at the outer surface, adjacent to the root of the weld, between the lightly scribed gage lines-a to b, is at least 20 percent, except that this percentage may be reduced for steels having a tensile strength in excess of 50,000 pounds per square inch, as provided in paragraph (k) of this section.

(m) *Rejected cylinders.* Reheat treatment of rejected cylinders is authorized. Subsequent thereto, cylinders must pass all prescribed tests to be acceptable. Repair of welded seams by welding is authorized.

(n) *Markings.* Markings must be stamped plainly and permanently in one of the following locations on the cylinder:

(1) On shoulders and top heads not less than 0.087 inch thick.

(2) On neck, valve boss, valve protection sleeve, or similar part permanently attached to top end of cylinder.

(3) On a plate attached to the top of the cylinder or permanent part thereof: sufficient space must be left on the plate to provide for stamping at least six retest dates: the plate must be at least 1/16 inch thick and must be attached by welding or by brazing at a temperature of at least 1100 °F, throughout all edges of the plate.

(4) Variations in location of markings authorized only when necessitated by lack of space.

§ 178.57 Specification 4L welded insulated cylinders.

(a) *Type, size, service pressure, and design service temperature.* A DOT 4L cylinder is a fusion welded insulated cylinder with a water capacity (nominal) not over 1,000 pounds water capacity and a service pressure of at least 40 but not greater than 500 pounds per square inch conforming to the following requirements:

(1) For liquefied hydrogen service, the cylinders must be designed to stand on end, with the axis of the cylindrical portion vertical.

(2) The design service temperature is the coldest temperature for which a cylinder is suitable. The required design service temperatures for each cryogenic liquid is as follows:

Cryogenic liquid	Design service temperature
Argon	Minus 320 °F or colder.
Helium	Minus 452 °F or colder.
Hydrogen	Minus 42 3 °F or colder.
Neon	Minus 411 °F or colder.
Nitrogen	Minus 320 °F or colder.
Oxygen	Minus 320 °F or colder.

(b) *Material.* Material use in the construction of this specification must conform to the following:

(1) *Inner containment vessel (cylinder).* Designations and limiting chemical compositions of steel authorized by this specification must be as shown in table 1 in paragraph (o) of this section.

(2) *Outer jacket.* Steel or aluminum may be used subject to the requirements of paragraph (o)(2) of this section.

(c) *Identification of material.* Material must be identified by any suitable method.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart and to the following requirements:

(1) No defect is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. The shell portion must be a reasonably true cylinder.

(2) The heads must be seamless, concave side to the pressure, hemispherical or ellipsoidal in shape with the major diameter not more than twice the minor diameter. Minimum thickness of heads may not be less than 90 percent of the required thickness of the sidewall. The heads must be reasonably true to shape, have no abrupt shape changes, and the skirts must be reasonably true to round.

(3) The surface of the cylinder must be insulated. The insulating material must be fire resistant. The insulation on non-evacuated jackets must be covered with a steel jacket not less than 0.060-inch thick or an aluminum jacket not less than 0.070 inch thick, so constructed that moisture cannot come in contact with the insulating material. If a vacuum is maintained in the insulation space, the evacuated jacket must be designed for a minimum collapsing pressure of 30 psi differential whether made of steel or aluminum. The construction must be such that the total heat transfer, from the atmosphere at ambient temperature to the contents of the cylinder, will not exceed 0.0005 Btu per hour, per Fahrenheit degree differential in temperature, per pound of water capacity of the cylinder. For hydrogen, cryogenic liquid service, the total heat transfer, with a temperature differential of 520 Fahrenheit degrees, may not exceed that required to vent 30 SCF of hydrogen gas per hour.

(4) For a cylinder having a design service temperature colder than minus 320 °F, a calculation of the maximum weight of contents must be made and that weight must be marked on the cylinder as prescribed in § 178.35.

(5) Welding procedures and operators must be qualified in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–3. In addition, an impact test of the weld must be performed in accordance with paragraph (l) of this section as part of the qualification of each welding procedure and operator.

(e) *Welding.* Welding of the cylinder must be as follows:

(1) All seams of the cylinder must be fusion welded. A means must be provided for accomplishing complete penetration of the joint. Only butt or joggle butt joints for the cylinder seams are authorized. All joints in the cylinder must have reasonably true alignment.

(2) All attachments to the sidewalls and heads of the cylinder must be by fusion welding and must be of a weldable material complying with the impact requirements of paragraph (l) of this section.

(3) For welding the cylinder, each procedure and operator must be qualified in accordance with the sections of CGA Pamphlet C–3 that apply. In addition, impact tests of the weld must be performed in accordance with paragraph (l) of this section as part of the qualification of each welding procedure and operator.

(4) Brazing, soldering and threading are permitted only for joints not made directly to the cylinder body. Threads must comply with the requirements of paragraph (h) of this section.

(f) *Wall thickness.* The minimum wall thickness of the cylinder must be such that the calculated wall stress at the minimum required test pressure may not exceed the least value of the following:

(1) 45,000 pounds per square inch.

(2) One-half of the minimum tensile strength across the welded seam determined in paragraph (l) of this section.

(3) One-half of the minimum tensile strength of the base metal determined as required in paragraph (j) of this section.

(4) The yield strength of the base metal determined as required in paragraph (l) of this section.

(5) Further provided that wall stress for cylinders having longitudinal seams may not exceed 85 percent of the above value, whichever applies.

(6) Calculation must be made by the following formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)] / (D^2 - d^2)$$

where:

S = wall stress in pounds per square inch;
P = minimum test pressure prescribed for pressure test in pounds per square inch;
D = outside diameter in inches;
d = inside diameter in inches.

(g) *Heat treatment.* Heat treatment is not permitted.

(h) *Openings in cylinder.* Openings in cylinders must conform to the following:

(1) Openings are permitted in heads only. They must be circular and may not exceed 3 inches in diameter or one third of the cylinder diameter, whichever is less. Each opening in the cylinder must be provided with a fitting, boss or pad, either integral with, or securely attached to, the cylinder body by fusion welding. Attachments to a fitting, boss or pad may be made by welding, brazing, mechanical attachment, or threading.

(2) Threads must comply with the following:

(i) Threads must be clean-cut, even, without checks and cut to gauge.

(ii) Taper threads to be of a length not less than that specified for NPT.

(iii) Straight threads must have at least 4 engaged threads, tight fit and calculated shear strength at least 10 times the test pressure of the cylinder. Gaskets, which prevent leakage and are inert to the hazardous material, are required.

(i) *Pressure test.* Each cylinder, before insulating and jacketing, must be examined under a pressure of at least 2 times the service pressure maintained for at least 30 seconds without evidence of leakage, visible distortion or other defect. The pressure gauge must permit reading to an accuracy of 1 percent.

(j) *Physical test.* A physical test must be conducted to determine yield strength, tensile strength, and elongation as follows:

(1) The test is required on 2 specimens selected from material of each heat and in the same condition as that in the completed cylinder.

(2) Specimens must conform to the following:

(i) A gauge length of 8 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, a gauge length of 2 inches with width not over 1½ inches, or a gauge length at least 24 times thickness with a width not over 6 times thickness (authorized when cylinder wall is not over 1/16 inch thick).

(ii) The specimen, exclusive of grip ends, may not be flattened. Grip ends may be flattened to within one inch of each end of the reduced section.

(iii) When size of the cylinder does not permit securing straight specimens, the specimens may be taken in any location or direction and may be straightened or flattened cold by pressure only, not by blows. When specimens are so taken and prepared, the inspector's report must show in connection with record of physical tests detailed information in regard to such specimens.

(iv) Heating of a specimen for any purpose is not authorized.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length. The following conditions apply:

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM Standard E8.

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load''), corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2 percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic expansion of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on the elastic modulus of the material used. In the event of controversy, the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 percent offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain reference must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 12,000 pounds per square inch and the strain indicator reading being set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(k) *Acceptable results for physical tests.* Physical properties must meet the limits specified in paragraph (o)(1), table 1, of this section, for the particular steel in the annealed condition. The specimens must show at least a 20 percent

elongation for a 2-inch gage length. Except that the percentage may be reduced numerically by 2 for each 7,500 pounds per square inch increment of tensile strength above 100,000 pounds per square inch to a maximum of 5 such increments. Yield strength and tensile strength must meet the requirements of paragraph (o)(1), table 1, of this section.

(l) *Tests of welds.* Welds must be tested as follows:

(1) *Tensile test.* A specimen must be cut from one cylinder of each lot of 200 or less, or welded test plate. The welded test plate must be of one of the heats in the lot of 200 or less which it represents, in the same condition and approximately the same thickness as the cylinder wall except that it may not be of a lesser thickness than that required for a quarter size Charpy impact specimen. The weld must be made by the same procedures and subjected to the same heat treatment as the major weld on the cylinder. The specimen must be taken across the major seam and must be prepared and tested in accordance with and must meet the requirements of CGA Pamphlet C–3. Should this specimen fail to meet the requirements, specimens may be taken from two additional cylinders or welded test plates from the same lot and tested. If either of the latter specimens fails to meet the requirements, the entire lot represented must be rejected.

(2) *Guided bend test.* A ''root'' bend test specimen must be cut from the cylinder or welded test plate, used for the tensile test specified in paragraph (l)(1) of this section and from any other seam or equivalent welded test plate if the seam is welded by a procedure different from that used for the major seam. Specimens must be taken across the particular seam being tested and must be prepared and tested in accordance with and must meet the requirements of CGA Pamphlet C–3.

(3) *Alternate guided-bend test.* This test may be used and must be as specified in CGA Pamphlet C–3. The specimen must be bent until the elongation at the outer surface, adjacent to the root of the weld, between the lightly scribed gage lines a to b, is at least 20 percent, except that this percentage may be reduced for steels having a tensile strength in excess of 100,000 pounds per square inch, as provided in paragraph (c) of this section.

(4) *Impact tests.* One set of three impact test specimens (for each test) must be prepared and tested for determining the impact properties of the deposited weld metal—

(i) As part of the qualification of the welding procedure.

(ii) As part of the qualification of the operators.

(iii) For each ''heat'' of welding rodor wire used.

(iv) For each 1,000 feet of weld made with the same heat of welding rod or wire.

(v) All impact test specimens must be of the Charpy type, keyhole or milled U-notch, and must conform in all respects to Figure 3 of ASTM E–23–60. Each set of impact specimens must be taken across the weld and have the notch located in the weld metal. When the cylinder material thickness is 2.5 mm or thicker, impact specimens must be cut from a cylinder or welded test plate used for the tensile or bend test specimens. The dimension along the axis of the notch must be reduced to the largest possible of 10 mm, 7.5 mm, 5 mm or 2.5 mm, depending upon cylinder thickness. When the material in the cylinder or welded test plate is not of sufficient thickness to prepare 2.5 mm impact test specimens, 2.5 mm specimens must be prepared from a welded test plate made from ⅛ inch thick material meeting the requirements specified in paragraph (o)(1), table 1, of this section and having a carbon analysis of .05 minimum, but not necessarily from one of the heats used in the lot of cylinders. The test piece must be welded by the same welding procedure as used on the particular cylinder seam being qualified and must be subjected to the same heat treatment.

(vi) Impact test specimens must be cooled to the design service temperature. The apparatus for testing the specimens must conform to the requirements of ASTM Standard E–23–60. The test piece, as well as the handling tongs, must be cooled for a length of time sufficient to reach the service temperature. The temperature of the cooling device must be maintained

within a range of plus or minus 3 °F. The specimen must be quickly transferred from the cooling device to the anvil of the testing machine and broken within a time lapse of not more than six seconds.

(vii) The impact properties of each set of impact specimens may not be less than the values in the following table:

Size of specimen	Minimum impact value required for avg. of each set of three specimens (ft.-lb.)	Minimum impact value permitted on one only of a set of three (ft.-lb.)
10 mm×10 mm	15	10
10 mm×7.5 mm	12.5	8.5
10 mm×5 mm	10	7.0
10 mm×2.5 mm	5	3.5

(viii) When the average value of the three specimens equals or exceeds the minimum value permitted for a single specimen and the value for more than one specimen is below the required average value, or when the value for one specimen is below the minimum value permitted for a single specimen, a retest of three additional specimens must be made. The value of each of these retest specimens must equal or exceed the required average value. When an erratic result is caused by a defective specimen, or there is uncertainty in test procedure, a retest is authorized.

(m) *Radiographic examination.* Cylinders must be subject to a radiographic examination as follows:

(1) The techniques and acceptability of radiographic inspection must conform to the standards set forth in CGA Pamphlet C–3.

(2) One finished longitudinal seam must be selected at random from each lot of 100 or less successively produced and be radiographed throughout its entire length. Should the radiographic examination fail to meet the requirements of paragraph (m)(1) of this section, two additional seams of the same lot must be examined, and if either of these fail to meet the requirements of (m)(1) of this section, only those passing are acceptable.

(n) *Rejected cylinders.* Reheat treatment of rejected cylinders is authorized. Subsequent thereto, cylinders must pass all prescribed tests to be acceptable. Welds may be repaired by suitable methods of fusion welding.

(o) *Authorized materials of construction.* Authorized materials of construction are as follows:

(1) *Inner containment vessel (cylinder).* Electric furnace steel of uniform quality must be used. Chemical analysis must conform to ASTM A240, Type 304 Stainless Steel. A heat of steel made under table 1 and table 2 in this paragraph (o)(1) is acceptable, even though its check chemical analysis is slightly out of the specified range, if it is satisfactory in all other respects, provided the tolerances shown in table 3 in this paragraph (o)(1) are not exceeded. The following chemical analyses and physical properties are authorized:

TABLE 1—AUTHORIZED MATERIALS

Designation	Chemical analysis, limits in percent
Carbon [1]	0.08 max.
Manganese	2.00 max.
Phosphorus	0.045 max.
Sulphur	0.030 max.
Silicon	1.00 max.
Nickel	8.00–10.50.
Chromium	18.00–20.00.
Molybdenum	None.
Titanium	None.
Columbium	None.

[1] The carbon analysis must be reported to the nearest hundredth of one percent.

TABLE 2—PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

	Physical properties (annealed)
Tensile strength, p.s.i. (minimum)	75,000
Yield strength, p.s.i. (minimum)	30,000
Elongation in 2 inches (minimum) percent	30.0
Elongation other permissible gauge lengths (minimum) percent	15.0

TABLE 3—CHECK ANALYSIS TOLERANCES

Elements	Limit or specified range (percent)	Tolerance over the maximum limit or under the minimum limit
Carbon	To 0.030, incl	0.005
	Over 0.30 to 0.20, incl	0.01
Manganese	To 1.00 incl	.03
	Over 1.00 to 3.00, incl	0.04
Phosphorus [1]	To 0.040, incl	0.005
	Over 0.040 to 0.020 incl	0.010
Sulphur	To .40 incl	0.005
Silicon	To 1.00, incl	0.05
Nickel	Over 5.00 to 10.00, incl	0.10
	Over 10.00 to 20.00, incl	0.15
Chromium	Over 15.00 to 20.00, incl	0.20

[1] Rephosphorized steels not subject to check analysis for phosphorus.

(2) *Outer jacket.* (i) Nonflammable cryogenic liquids. Cylinders intended for use in the transportation of nonflammable cryogenic liquid must have an outer jacket made of steel or aluminum.

(ii) Flammable cryogenic liquids. Cylinders intended for use in the transportation of flammable cryogenic liquid must have an outer jacket made of steel.

(p) *Markings.* (1) Markings must be stamped plainly and permanently on shoulder or top head of jacket or on a permanently attached plate or head protective ring.

(2) The letters ''ST'', followed by the design service temperature (for example, ST–423F), must be marked on cylinders having a design service temperature of colder than minus 320 °F only. Location to be just below the DOT mark.

(3) The maximum weight of contents, in pounds (for example, ''Max. Content 51 #''), must be marked on cylinders having a design service temperature colder than minus 320 °F only. Location to be near symbol.

(4) Special orientation instructions must be marked on the cylinder (for example, THIS END UP), if the cylinder is used in an orientation other than vertical with openings at the top of the cylinder.

(5) If the jacket of the cylinder is constructed of aluminum, the letters ''AL'' must be marked after the service pressure marking. Example: DOT–4L150 AL.

(6) Except for serial number and jacket material designation, each marking prescribed in this paragraph (p) must be duplicated on each cylinder by any suitable means.

(q) *Inspector's report.* In addition to the information required by § 178.35, the inspector's reports must contain information on:

(1) The jacket material and insulation type;

(2) The design service temperature (°F); and

(3) The impact test results, on a lot basis.

§ 178.58 Specification 4DA welded steel cylinders for aircraft use.

(a) *Type, size, and service pressure.* A DOT 4DA is a welded steel sphere (two seamless hemispheres) or a circumferentially welded cylinder (two seamless drawn shells) with a water capacity not over 100 pounds and a service pressure of at least 500 but not over 900 pounds per square inch.

(b) *Steel.* Open-hearth or electric steel of uniform quality must be used. A heat of steel made under table 1 in this paragraph (b), check chemical analysis of which is slightly out of the specified range, is acceptable, if satisfactory in all other respects, provided the tolerances shown in table 2 in this paragraph (b) are not exceeded except as approved by the Associate Administrator. The following chemical analyses are authorized:

TABLE 1—AUTHORIZED MATERIALS

4130	Percent
Carbon	0.28/0.33.
Manganese	0.40/0.60.
Phosphorus	0.040 max.
Sulfur	0.040 max.
Silicon	0.15/0.35.
Chromium	0.80/1.10.
Molybdenum	0.15/0.25.

TABLE 2—CHECK ANALYSIS TOLERANCES

Element	Limit or maximum specified (percent)	Tolerance (percent) over the maximum limit or under the minimum limit	
		Under minimum limit	Over maximum limit
Carbon	Over 0.15 to 0.40 incl	.03	.04
Manganese	To 0.60 incl	.03	.03
Phosphorus[1]	All ranges		.01
Sulphur	All ranges		.01
Silicon	To 0.30 incl	.02	.03
	Over 0.30 to 1.00 incl	.05	.05
Chromium	To 0.90 incl	.03	.03
	Over 0.90 to 2.10 incl	.05	.05
Molybdenum	To 0.20 incl	.01	.01
	Over 0.20 to 0.40, incl	.02	.02

[1] Rephosphorized steels not subject to check analysis for phosphorus.

(c) *Identification of material.* Materials must be identified by any suitable method except that plates and billets for hot-drawn containers must be marked with the heat number.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured in accordance with the following requirements:

(1) By best appliances and methods. No defect is acceptable that is likely to weaken the finished container appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. No abrupt change in wall thickness is permitted. Welding procedures and operators must be qualified in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–3.

(2) All seams of the sphere or cylinders must be fusion welded. Seams must be of the butt or joggle butt type and means must be provided for accomplishing complete penetration of the joint.

(e) *Welding.* Attachments to the container are authorized by fusion welding provided that such attachments are made of weldable steel, the carbon content of which may not exceed 0.25 percent except in the case of 4130 steel.

(f) *Wall thickness.* The minimum wall thickness must be such that the wall stress at the minimum specified test pressure may not exceed 67 percent of the minimum tensile strength of the steel as determined from the physical and burst tests required and may not be over 70,000 p.s.i. For any diameter container, the minimum wall thickness is 0.040 inch. Calculations must be made by the formulas in (f)(1) or (f)(2) of this section:

(1) Calculation for a sphere must be made by the following formula:

$$S = PD / 4tE$$

Where:

S = wall stress in pounds per square inch;
P = test pressure prescribed for water jacket test, i.e., at least 2 times service pressure, in pounds per square inch;
D = outside diameter in inches;
t = minimum wall thickness in inches;
E = 0.85 (provides 85 percent weld efficiency factor which must be applied in the girth weld area and heat affected zones which zone must extend a distance of 6 times wall thickness from center line of weld);
E = 1.0 (for all other areas).

(2) Calculation for a cylinder must be made by the following formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)] / (D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:

S = wall stress in pounds per square inch;
P = test pressure prescribed for water jacket test, i.e., at least 2 times service pressure, in pounds per square inch;
D = outside diameter in inches;
d = inside diameter in inches.

(g) *Heat treatment.* The completed containers must be uniformly and properly heat-treated prior to tests. Heat-treatment of containers of the authorized analysis must be as follows:

(1) All containers must be quenched by oil, or other suitable medium except as provided in paragraph (g)(4) of this section.

(2) The steel temperature on quenching must be that recommended for the steel analysis, but may not exceed 1,750 °F.

(3) The steel must be tempered at the temperature most suitable for the analysis except that in no case shall the tempering temperature be less than 1,000 °F.

(4) The steel may be normalized at a temperature of 1,650 °F instead of being quenched, and containers so normalized need not be tempered.

(5) All cylinders, if water quenched or quenched with a liquid producing a cooling rate in excess of 80 percent of the cooling rate of water, must be inspected by the magnetic particle or dye penetrant method to detect the presence of quenching cracks. Any cylinder found to have a quench crack must be rejected and may not be requalified.

(h) *Openings in container.* Openings in the container must comply with the following requirements:

(1) Each opening in the container must be provided with a fitting, boss, or pad of weldable steel securely attached to the container by fusion welding.

(2) Attachments to a fitting, boss, or pad must be adequate to prevent leakage. Threads must comply with the following:

(i) Threads must be clean cut, even, without checks, and tapped to gauge.

(ii) Taper threads to be of length not less than as specified for American Standard taper pipe threads.

(iii) Straight threads, having at least 4 engaged threads, to have tight fit and calculated shear strength at least 10 times the test pressure of the container; gaskets required, adequate to prevent leakage.

(i) *Hydrostatic test.* Each cylinder must successfully withstand a hydrostatic test as follows:

(1) The test must be by water-jacket, or other suitable method, operated so as to obtain accurate data. The pressure gauge must permit reading to an accuracy of 1 percent. The expansion gauge must permit reading of total expansion to accuracy either of 1 percent or 0.1 cubic centimeter.

(2) Pressure must be maintained for at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and previous to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated at a pressure increased by 10 percent or 100 pounds per square inch, whichever is the lower.

(3) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(4) Each container must be tested to at least 2 times service pressure.

(j) *Burst test.* One container taken at random out of 200 or less must be hydrostatically tested to destruction. The rupture pressure must be included as part of the inspector's report.

(k) *Flattening test.* Spheres and cylinders must be subjected to a flattening test as follows:

(1) *Flattening test for spheres.* One sphere taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less must be subjected to a flattening test as follows:

(i) The test must be performed after the hydrostatic test.

(ii) The test must be at the weld between the parallel steel plates on a press with a welded seam, at right angles to the plates. Any projecting appurtenances may be cut off (by mechanical means only) prior to crushing.

(2) *Flattening test for cylinders.* One cylinder taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less, must be subjected to a flattening test as follows:

(i) The test must be performed after the hydrostatic test.

(ii) The test must between knife edges, wedge shaped, 60° angle, rounded to ½ inch radius; test

(l) *Radiographic inspection.* Radiographic examinations is required on all

welded joints which are subjected to internal pressure, except that at the discretion of the disinterested inspector, openings less than 25 percent of the sphere diameter need not be subjected to radiographic inspection. Evidence of any defects likely to seriously weaken the container must be cause for rejection.

(m) *Physical test and specimens for spheres and cylinders.* Spheres and cylinders must be subjected to a physical test as follows:

(1) A physical test for a sphere is required on 2 specimens cut from a flat representative sample plate of the same heat taken at random from the steel used to produce the sphere. This flat steel from which the 2 specimens are to be cut must receive the same heat-treatment as the spheres themselves. Sample plates to be taken for each lot of 200 or less spheres.

(2) Specimens for spheres have a gauge length of 2 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, or a gauge length at least 24 times thickness with a width not over 6 times thickness is authorized when wall of sphere is not over 3⁄16 inch thick.

(3) A physical test for cylinders is required on 2 specimens cut from 1 cylinder taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less.

(4) Specimens for cylinder must conform to the following:

(i) A gauge length of 8 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, a gauge length of 2 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, a gauge length at least 24 times thickness with a width not over 6 times thickness is authorized when a cylinder wall is not over 3⁄16 inch thick.

(ii) The specimen, exclusive of grip ends, may not be flattened. Grip ends may be flattened to within 1 inch of each end of the reduced section.

(iii) Heating of a specimen for any purpose is not authorized.

(5) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length. The following conditions apply:

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM Standard E8.

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load'') corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2 percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 30,000,000. In the event of controversy, the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 percent offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 12,000 pounds per square inch and the strain indicator reading being set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(n) *Acceptable results for physical, flattening, and burst tests.* The following are acceptable results of the physical, flattening and burst test:

(1) Elongation must be at least 20 percent for a 2-inch gauge length or 10 percent in other cases.

(2) Flattening is required to 50 percent of the original outside diameter without cracking.

(3) Burst pressure must be at least 3 times service pressure.

(o) *Rejected containers.* Reheat-treatment of rejected cylinders is authorized. Subsequent thereto, containers must pass all prescribed tests to be acceptable. Repair of welded seams by welding prior to reheat-treatment is authorized.

(p) *Marking.* Markings on each container must be stamped plainly and permanently on a permanent attachment or on a metal nameplate permanently secured to the container by means other than soft solder.

§ 178.59 Specification 8 steel cylinders with porous fillings for acetylene.

(a) *Type and service pressure.* A DOT 8 cylinder is a seamless cylinder with a service pressure of 250 pounds per square inch. The following steel is authorized:

(1) A longitudinal seam if forge lap welded;

(2) Attachment of heads by welding or by brazing by dipping process; or

(3) A welded circumferential body seam if the cylinder has no longitudinal seam.

(b) *Steel.* Open-hearth, electric or basic oxygen process steel of uniform quality must be used. Content percent may not exceed the following: Carbon, 0.25; phosphorus, 0.045; sulphur, 0.050.

(c) *Identification of steel.* Materials must be identified by any suitable method except that plates and billets for hot-drawn cylinders must be marked with the heat number.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart. No defect is acceptable that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. Welding procedures and operators must be qualified in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–3.

(e) *Exposed bottom welds.* Exposed bottom welds on cylinders over 18 inches long must be protected by footrings.

(f) *Heat treatment.* Body and heads formed by drawing or pressing must be uniformly and properly heat treated prior to tests.

(g) *Openings.* Openings in the cylinders must comply with the following:

(1) Standard taper pipe threads are required;

(2) Length may not be less than as specified for American Standard pipe threads; tapped to gauge; clean cut, even, and without checks.

(h) *Hydrostatic test.* Each cylinder must successfully withstand a hydrostatic test as follows:

(1) The test must be by water-jacket, or other suitable method, operated so as to obtain accurate data. The pressure gauge must permit reading to an accuracy of 1 percent. The expansion gauge must permit reading of total expansion to an accuracy of either 1 percent or 0.1 cubic centimeter.

(2) Pressure must be maintained for at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and previous to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure.

(3) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(4) One cylinder out of each lot of 200 or less must be hydrostatically tested to at least 750 pounds per square inch. Cylinders not so tested must be examined under pressure of between 500 and 600 pounds per square inch and show no defect. If hydrostatically tested cylinder fails, each cylinder in the lot may be hydrostatically tested and those passing are acceptable.

(i) *Leakage test.* Cylinders with bottoms closed in by spinning must be subjected to a leakage test by setting the interior air or gas pressure to not less than the service pressure. Cylinders which leak must be rejected.

(j) *Physical test.* A physical test must be conducted as follows:

(1) The test is required on 2 specimens cut longitudinally from 1 cylinder or part thereof taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less, after heat treatment.

(2) Specimens must conform to a gauge length of 8 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, a gauge length of 2 inches with width not over 1½, or a gauge length at least 24 times thickness with a width not over 6 times thickness is authorized when a cylinder wall is not over 3⁄16 inch thick.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length. The following conditions apply:

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM Standard E8.

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load'') corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2 percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 30,000,000. In the event of controversy, the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield

strength determined from the 0.2 offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 12,000 pounds per square inch and the strain indicator reading being set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per-minute during yield strength determination.

(4) Yield strength may not exceed 73 percent of tensile strength. Elongation must be at least 40 percent in 2 inch or 20 percent in other cases.

(k) *Rejected cylinders.* Reheat treatment of rejected cylinder is authorized. Subsequent thereto, cylinders must pass all prescribed tests to be acceptable. Repair by welding is authorized.

(l) *Porous filling.* (1) Cylinders must be filled with a porous material in accordance with the following:

(i) The porous material may not disintegrate or sag when wet with solvent or when subjected to normal service;

(ii) The porous filling material must be uniform in quality and free of voids, except that a well drilled into the filling material beneath the valve is authorized if the well is filled with a material of such type that the functions of the filling material are not impaired;

(iii) Overall shrinkage of the filling material is authorized if the total clearance between the cylinder shell and filling material, after solvent has been added, does not exceed ½ of 1 percent of the respective diameter or length, but not to exceed ⅛ inch, measured diametrically and longitudinally;

(iv) The clearance may not impair the functions of the filling material;

(v) The installed filling material must meet the requirements of CGA Pamphlet C–12; and

(vi) Porosity of filling material may not exceed 80 percent except that filling material with a porosity of up to 92 percent may be used when tested with satisfactory results in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–12.

(2) When the porosity of each cylinder is not known, a cylinder taken at random from a lot of 200 or less must be tested for porosity. If the test cylinder fails, each cylinder in the lot may be tested individually and those cylinders that pass the test are acceptable.

(3) For filling that is molded and dried before insertion in cylinders, porosity test may be made on a sample block taken at random from material to be used.

(4) The porosity of the filling material must be determined. The amount of solvent at 70 °F for a cylinder:

(i) Having shell volumetric capacity above 20 pounds water capacity (nominal) may not exceed the following:

Percent porosity of filler	Maximum acetone solvent percent shell capacity by volume
90 to 92	43.4
87 to 90	42.0
83 to 87	40.0
80 to 83	38.6
75 to 80	36.2
70 to 75	33.8
65 to 70	31.4

(ii) Having volumetric capacity of 20 pounds or less water capacity (nominal), may not exceed the following:

Percent porosity of filler	Maximum acetone solvent percent shell capacity by volume
90 to 92	41.8
83 to 90	38.5
80 to 83	37.1
75 to 80	34.8
70 to 75	32.5
65 to 70	30.2

(m) *Tare weight.* The tare weight is the combined weight of the cylinder proper, porous filling, valve, and solvent, without removable cap.

(n) *Duties of inspector.* In addition to the requirements of § 178.35, the inspector is required to—

(1) Certify chemical analyses of steel used, signed by manufacturer thereof; also verify by, check analyses of samples taken from each heat or from 1 out of each lot of 200 or less, plates, shells, or tubes used.

(2) Verify compliance of cylinder shells with all shell requirements; inspect inside before closing in both ends; verify heat treatment as proper; obtain all samples for all tests and for check analyses; witness all tests; verify

threads by gauge; report volumetric capacity and minimum thickness of wall noted.

(3) Prepare report on manufacture of steel shells in form prescribed in § 178.35. Furnish one copy to manufacturer and three copies to the company that is to complete the cylinders.

(4) Determine porosity of filling and tare weights; verify compliance of marking with prescribed requirements; obtain necessary copies of steel shell reports; and furnish complete reports required by this specification to the person who has completed the manufacture of the cylinders and, upon request, to the purchaser. The test reports must be retained by the inspector for fifteen years from the original test date of the cylinder.

(o) *Marking.* (1) Marking on each cylinder must be stamped plainly and permanently on or near the shoulder, top head, neck or valve protection collar which is permanently attached to the cylinder and forming integral part thereof.

(2) Tare weight of cylinder, in pounds and ounces, must be marked on the cylinder.

(3) Cylinders, not completed, when delivered must each be marked for identification of each lot of 200 or less.

§ 178.60 Specification 8AL steel cylinders with porous fillings for acetylene.

(a) *Type and service pressure.* A DOT 8AL cylinder is a seamless steel cylinder with a service pressure of 250 pounds per square inch. However, the attachment of heads by welding or by brazing by dipping process and a welded circumferential body seam is authorized. Longitudinal seams are not authorized.

(b) *Authorized steel.* The authorized steel is as specified in table I of appendix A to this part.

(c) *Identification of steel.* Material must be identified by any suitable method except that plates and billets for hot-drawn cylinders must be marked with heat number.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart. No defect is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. Welding procedures and operators must be qualified in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–3.

(e) *Footrings.* Exposed bottom welds on cylinders over 18 inches long must be protected by footrings.

(f) *Welding or brazing.* Welding or brazing for any purpose whatsoever is prohibited except as follows:

(1) The attachment to the tops or bottoms of cylinders of neckrings, footrings, handlers, bosses, pads, and valve protecting rings is authorized provided that such attachments and the portion of the container to which they are attached are made of weldable steel, the carbon content of which may not exceed 0.25 percent.

(2) Heat treatment is not required after welding or brazing weldable low carbon parts to attachments, specified in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, of similar material which have been previously welded or brazed to the top or bottom of cylinders and properly heat treated, provided such subsequent welding or brazing does not produce a temperature in excess of 400 °F in any part of the top or bottom material.

(g) *Wall thickness; wall stress.* The wall thickness/wall stress of the cylinder must conform to the following:

(1) The calculated wall stress at 750 pounds per square inch may not exceed 35,000 pounds per square inch, or one-half of the minimum ultimate strength of the steel as determined in paragraph (l) of this section, whichever value is the smaller. The measured wall thickness may not include galvanizing or other protective coating.

(i) Calculation of wall stress must be made by the formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)] / (D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:

S = wall stress in pounds per square inch;
P = 750 pounds per square inch (minimum test pressure);
D = outside diameter in inches;
d = inside diameter in inches.

(ii) Either D or d must be calculated from the relation $D = d + 2t$, where t = minimum wall thickness.

(2) Cylinders with a wall thickness less than 0.100 inch, the ratio of

straight side wall length to outside diameter may not exceed 3.5.

(3) For cylinders having outside diameter over 5 inches, the minimum wall thickness must be 0.087 inch.

(h) *Heat treatment.* Each cylinder must be uniformly and properly heat treated, prior to tests, by any suitable method in excess of 1100 °F. Heat treatment must be accomplished after all forming and welding operations, except that when brazed joints are used, heat treatment must follow any forming and welding operations but may be done before, during, or after the brazing operations. Liquid quenching is not authorized.

(i) *Openings.* Standard taper pipe threads required in all openings. The length of the opening may not be less than as specified for American Standard pipe threads; tapped to gauge; clean cut, even, and without checks.

(j) *Hydrostatic test.* Each cylinder must successfully withstand a hydrostatic test as follows:

(1) The test must be by water-jacket, or other suitable method, operated so as to obtain accurate data. The pressure gauge must permit reading to an accuracy of 1 percent. The expansion gauge must permit reading of total expansion to an accuracy of either 1 percent or 0.1 cubic centimeter.

(2) Pressure must be maintained for at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and previous to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure.

(3) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(4) One cylinder out of each lot of 200 or less must be hydrostatically tested to at least 750 pounds per square inch. Cylinders not so tested must be examined under pressure of between 500 and 600 pounds per square inch and show no defect. If a hydrostatically tested cylinder fails, each cylinder in the lot may be hydrostatically tested and those passing are acceptable.

(k) *Leakage test.* Cylinders with bottoms closed in by spinning must be leakage tested by setting the interior air or gas pressure at not less than the service pressure. Any cylinder that leaks must be rejected.

(l) *Physical test.* A physical test must be conducted as follows;

(1) The test is required on 2 specimens cut longitudinally from 1 cylinder or part thereof taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less, after heat treatment.

(2) Specimens must conform to a gauge length of 8 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, a gauge length 2 inches with a width not over 1 ½ inches, or a gauge length at least 24 times thickness with a width not over 6 times thickness is authorized when a cylinder wall is not over 3⁄16 inch thick.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length. The following conditions apply:

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM Standard E 8.

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load'') corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2 percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 30,000,000. In the event of controversy, the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 12,000 pounds per square inch, the strain indicator reading being set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(m) *Elongation.* Physical test specimens must show at least a 40 percent elongation for a 2 inch gauge length or at least a 20 percent elongation in other cases. Except that these elongation percentages may be reduced numerically by 2 for 2 inch specimens and

1 in other cases for each 7,500 pounds per square inch increment of tensile strength above 50,000 pounds per square inch to a maximum of four such increments.

(n) *Weld tests.* Specimens taken across the circumferentially welded seam must be cut from one cylinder taken at random from each lot of 200 or less cylinders after heat treatment and must pass satisfactorily the following tests:

(1) *Tensile test.* A specimen must be cut from one cylinder of each lot of 200 or less, or welded test plate. The specimen must be taken from across the major seam and must be prepared and tested in accordance with and must meet the requirements of CGA Pamphlet C–3. Should this specimen fail to meet the requirements, specimens may be taken from two additional cylinders or welded test plates from the same lot and tested. If either of the latter specimens fail to meet the requirements, the entire lot represented must be rejected.

(2) *Guided bend test.* A root bend test specimen must be cut from the cylinder or welded test plate, used for the tensile test specified in paragraph (n)(1) of this section. Specimens must be prepared and tested in accordance with and must meet the requirements of CGA Pamphlet C–3.

(3) *Alternate guided-bend test.* This test may be used and must be as required by CGA Pamphlet C–3. The specimen must be bent until the elongation at the outer surface, adjacent to the root of the weld, between the lightly scribed gage lines-a to b, must be at least 20 percent, except that this percentage may be reduced for steels having a tensile strength in excess of 50,000 pounds per square inch, as provided in paragraph (m) of this section.

(o) *Rejected cylinders.* Reheat treatment of rejected cylinders is authorized. Subsequent thereto, cylinders must pass all prescribed tests to be acceptable. Repair by welding is authorized.

(p) *Porous filling.* (1) Cylinders must be filled with a porous material in accordance with the following:

(i) The porous material may not disintegrate or sag when wet with solvent or when subjected to normal service;

(ii) The filling material must be uniform in quality and free of voids, except that a well drilled into the filling material beneath the valve is authorized if the well is filled with a material of such type that the functions of the filling material are not impaired;

(iii) Overall shrinkage of the filling material is authorized if the total clearance between the cylinder shell and filling material, after solvent has been added, does not exceed ½ of 1 percent of the respective diameter or length but not to exceed ⅛ inch, measured diametrically and longitudinally;

(iv) The clearance may not impair the functions of the filling material;

(v) The installed filling material must meet the requirements of CGA Pamphlet C–12; and

(vi) Porosity of filling material may not exceed 80 percent except that filling material with a porosity of up to 92 percent may be used when tested with satisfactory results in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–12.

(2) When the porosity of each cylinder is not known, a cylinder taken at random from a lot of 200 or less must be tested for porosity. If the test cylinder fails, each cylinder in the lot may be tested individually and those cylinders that pass the test are acceptable.

(3) For filling that is molded and dried before insertion in cylinders, porosity test may be made on sample block taken at random from material to be used.

(4) The porosity of the filling material must be determined; the amount of solvent at 70 °F for a cylinder:

(i) Having shell volumetric capacity above 20 pounds water capacity (nominal) may not exceed the following:

Percent porosity of filler	Maximum acetone solvent percent shell capacity by volume
90 to 92	43.4
87 to 90	42.0
83 to 87	40.0
80 to 83	38.6
75 to 80	36.2
70 to 75	33.8
65 to 70	31.4

(ii) Having volumetric capacity of 20 pounds or less water capacity (nominal), may not exceed the following:

Percent porosity of filler	Maximum acetone solvent percent shell capacity by volume
90 to 92	41.8
83 to 90	38.5
80 to 83	37.1
75 to 80	34.8
70 to 75	32.5
65 to 70	30.2

(q) *Tare weight.* The tare weight is the combined weight of the cylinder proper, porous filling, valve, and solvent, but without removable cap.

(r) *Duties of inspector.* In addition to the requirements of § 178.35, the inspector shall—

(1) Certify chemical analyses of steel used, signed by manufacturer thereof; also verify by check analyses, of samples taken from each heat or from 1 out of each lot of 200 or less plates, shells, or tubes used.

(2) Verify compliance of cylinder shells with all shell requirements, inspect inside before closing in both ends, verify heat treatment as proper; obtain all samples for all tests and for check analyses, witness all tests; verify threads by gauge, report volumetric capacity and minimum thickness of wall noted.

(3) Report percentage of each specified alloying element in the steel. Prepare report on manufacture of steel shells in form prescribed in § 178.35. Furnish one copy to manufacturer and three copies to the company that is to complete the cylinders.

(4) Determine porosity of filling and tare weights; verify compliance of marking with prescribed requirements; obtain necessary copies of steel shell reports prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section; and furnish complete test reports required by this specification to the person who has completed the manufacturer of the cylinders and, upon request, to the purchaser. The test reports must be retained by the inspector for fifteen years from the original test date of the cylinder.

(s) *Marking.* (1) Tare weight of cylinder, in pounds and ounces, must be marked on the cylinder.

(2) Cylinders, not completed, when delivered must each be marked for identification of each lot of 200 or less.

(3) Markings must be stamped plainly and permanently in locations in accordance with the following:

(i) On shoulders and top heads not less than 0.087 inch thick; or

(ii) On neck, valve boss, valve protection sleeve, or similar part permanently attached to the top end of cylinder; or

(iii) On a plate of ferrous material attached to the top of the cylinder or permanent part thereof; the plate must be at least 1/16 inch thick, and must be attached by welding, or by brazing at a temperature of at least 1,100 °F throughout all edges of the plate. Sufficient space must be left on the plate to provide for stamping at least four (4) retest dates.

§ 178.61 Specification 4BW welded steel cylinders with electric-arc welded longitudinal seam.

(a) *Type, size and service pressure.* A DOT 4BW cylinder is a welded type steel cylinder with a longitudinal electric-arc welded seam, a water capacity (nominal) not over 1,000 pounds and a service pressure at least 225 and not over 500 pounds per square inch gauge. Cylinders closed in by spinning process are not authorized.

(b) *Authorized steel.* Steel used in the construction of the cylinder must conform to the following:

(1) The body of the cylinder must be constructed of steel conforming to the limits specified in table I of appendix A to this part.

(2) Material for heads must meet the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section or be open hearth, electric or basic oxygen carbon steel of uniform quality. Content percent may not exceed the following: Carbon 0.25, Manganese 0.60, Phosphorus 0.045, Sulfur 0.050. Heads must be hemispherical or ellipsoidal in shape with a maximum ratio of 2.1. If low carbon steel is used, the thickness of such heads must be determined by using a maximum wall

stress of 24,000 p.s.i. in the formula described in paragraph (f)(1) of this section.

(c) *Identification of material.* Material must be identified by any suitable method.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart and the following:

(1) No defect is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface is required. Exposed bottom welds on cylinders over 18 inches long must be protected by footrings. Minimum thickness of heads may not be less than 90 percent of the required thickness of the sidewall. Heads must be concave to pressure.

(2) Circumferential seams must be by electric-arc welding. Joints must be butt with one member offset (joggle butt) or lap with minimum overlap of at least four times nominal sheet thickness.

(3) Longitudinal seams in shells must conform to the following:

(i) Longitudinal electric-arc welded seams must be of the butt welded type. Welds must be made by a machine process including automatic feed and welding guidance mechanisms. Longitudinal seams must have complete joint penetration, and must be free from undercuts, overlaps or abrupt ridges or valleys. Misalignment of mating butt edges may not exceed ⅙ of nominal sheet thickness or 1/32 inch whichever is less. All joints with nominal sheet thickness up to and including ⅛ inch must be tightly butted. When nominal sheet thickness is greater than ⅛ inch, the joint must be gapped with maximum distance equal to one-half the nominal sheet thickness or 1/32 inch whichever is less. Joint design, preparation and fit-up must be such that requirements of this paragraph (d) are satisfied.

(ii) Maximum joint efficiency must be 1.0 when each seam is radiographed completely. Maximum joint efficiency must be 0.90 when one cylinder from each lot of 50 consecutively welded cylinders is spot radiographed. In addition, one out of the first five cylinders welded following a shut down of welding operations exceeding four hours must be spot radiographed. Spot radiographs, when required, must be made of a finished welded cylinder and must include the girth weld for 2 inches in both directions from the intersection of the longitudinal and girth welds and include at least 6 inches of the longitudinal weld. Maximum joint efficacy of 0.75 must be permissible without radiography.

(4) Welding procedures and operators must be qualified in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–3.

(e) *Welding of attachments.* The attachment to the tops and bottoms only of cylinders by welding of neckrings, footrings, handles, bosses, pads and valve protection rings is authorized provided that such attachments and the portion of the container to which they are attached are made of weldable steel, the carbon content of which may not exceed 0.25 percent.

(f) *Wall thickness.* For outside diameters over 6 inches the minimum wall thickness must be 0.078 inch. For a cylinder with a wall thickness less than 0.100 inch, the ratio of tangential length to outside diameter may not exceed 4 to1 (4:1). In any case the minimum wall thickness must be such that the wall stress calculated by the formula listed in paragraph (f)(4) of this section may not exceed the lesser value of any of the following:

(1) The value referenced in paragraph (b) of this section for the particular material under consideration.

(2) One-half of the minimum tensile strength of the material determined as required in paragraph (j) of this section.

(3) 35,000 pounds per square inch.

(4) Stress must be calculated by the following formula:

$$S = [2P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)] / [E(D^2 - d^2)]$$

where:

S = wall stress, p.s.i.;
P = service pressure, p.s.i.;
D = outside diameter, inches;
d = inside diameter, inches;
E = joint efficiency of the longitudinal seam (from paragraph (d) of this section).

(g) *Heat treatment.* Each cylinder must be uniformly and properly heat treated prior to test by the applicable

method referenced in paragraph (b) of this section. Heat treatment must be accomplished after all forming and elding operations. Heat treatment is not required after welding or brazing of weldable low carbon parts to attachments of similar material which have been previously welded to the top or bottom of cylinders and properly heat treated, provided such subsequent welding or brazing does not produce a temperature in excess of 400 °F in any part of the top or bottom material.

(h) *Openings in cylinders.* Openings in the cylinder must conform to the following:

(1) All openings must be in the heads or bases.

(2) Openings in cylinders must be provided with adequate fittings, bosses, or pads, integral with or securely attached to the cylinder by welding.

(3) Threads must comply with the following:

(i) Threads must be clean cut and to gauge.

(ii) Taper threads must be of length not less than as specified for American Standard Taper Pipe threads.

(iii) Straight threads, having at least 4 engaged threads, to have tight fit and calculated shear strength at least 10 times the test pressure of the cylinder; gaskets required, adequate to prevent leakage.

(4) Closure of fittings, boss or pads must be adequate to prevent leakage.

(i) *Hydrostatic test.* Cylinders must withstand a hydrostatic test, as follows:

(1) The test must be by water-jacket, or other suitable method, operated so as to obtain accurate data. The pressure gauge must permit readings to an accuracy of 1 percent. The expansion gauge must permit readings of total volumetric expansion to an accuracy either of 1 percent or 0.1 cubic centimeter.

(2) Pressure must be maintained for at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat treatment and previous to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure.

(3) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of the total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(4) Cylinders must be tested as follows:

(i) At least 1 cylinder selected at random out of each lot of 200 or less must be tested as outlined in paragraphs (i)(1), (i)(2), and (i)(3) of this section to at least two times service pressure.

(ii) All cylinders not tested as outlined in paragraph (i)(4)(i) of this section must be examined under pressure of at least two times service pressure and show no defect.

(5) One finished cylinder selected at random out of each lot of 500 or less successively produced must be hydrostatically tested to 4 times service pressure without bursting.

(j) *Physical tests.* Cylinders must be subjected to a physical test as follows:

(1) Specimens must be taken from one cylinder after heat treatment and chosen at random from each lot of 200 or less, as follows:

(i) Body specimen. One specimen must be taken longitudinally from the body section at least 90 degrees away from the weld.

(ii) Head specimen. One specimen must be taken from either head on a cylinder when both heads are made of the same material. However, if the two heads are made of differing materials, a specimen must be taken from each head.

(iii) If due to welded attachments on the top head there is insufficient surface from which to take a specimen, it may be taken from a representative head of the same heat treatment as the test cylinder.

(2) Specimens must conform to the following:

(i) A gauge length of 8 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, a gauge length of 2 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, or a gauge length at least 24 times thickness with a width not over 6 times thickness is authorized when a cylinder wall is not over 3/16 inch thick.

(ii) The specimen, exclusive of grip ends, may not be flattened. Grip ends may be flattened to within 1 inch of each end of the reduced section.

(iii) When size of the cylinder does not permit securing straight specimens, the specimens may be taken in any location or direction and may be

straightened or flattened cold, by pressure only, not by blows when specimens are so taken and prepared, the inspector's report must show in connection with record of physical tests detailed information in regard to such specimens.

(iv) Heating of a specimen for any purpose is not authorized.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length. The following conditions apply:

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''off-set'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM Standard E8.

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load''), corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2-percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 30,000,000. In the event of controversy, the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2-percent offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain reference must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 12,000 pounds per square inch and the strain indicator reading being set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(k) *Elongation*. Physical test specimens must show at least a 40 percent elongation for a 2-inch gauge length or at least a 20 percent elongation in other cases. Except that these elongation percentages may be reduced numerically by 2 for 2-inch specimens and by 1 in other cases for each 7,500 pounds per square inch increment of tensile strength above 50,000 pounds per square inch to a maximum of four increments.

(l) *Tests of welds*. Welds must be subjected to the following tests:

(1) *Tensile test*. A specimen must be cut from one cylinder of each lot of 200 or less. The specimen must be taken from across the longitudinal seam and must be prepared and tested in accordance with and must meet the requirements of CGA Pamphlet C–3.

(2) *Guided bend test*. A root test specimen must be cut from the cylinder used for the tensile test specified in paragraph (l)(1) of this section. Specimens must be taken from across the longitudinal seam and must be prepared and tested in accordance with and must meet the requirements of CGA Pamphlet C–3.

(3) *Alternate guided bend test*. This test may be used and must be as required by CGA Pamphlet C–3. The specimen must be bent until the elongation at the outer surface, adjacent to the root of the weld, between the lightly scribed gauge lines a to b, must be at least 20 percent, except that this percentage may be reduced for steels having a tensile strength in excess of 50,000 pounds per square inch, as provided in paragraph (k) of this section.

(m) *Radiographic examination*. Welds of the cylinders must be subjected to a radiographic examination as follows:

(1) Radiographic inspection must conform to the techniques and acceptability criteria set forth in CGA Pamphlet C–3. When fluoroscopic inspection is used, permanent film records need not be retained.

(2) Should spot radiographic examination fail to meet the requirements of paragraph (m)(1) of this section, two additional welds from the same lot of 50 cylinders or less must be examined, and if either of these fail to meet the requirements, each cylinder must be examined as previously outlined; only those passing are acceptable.

(n) *Rejected cylinders*. (1) Unless otherwise stated, if a sample cylinder or specimen taken from a lot of cylinders fails the prescribed test, then two additional specimens must be selected from the same lot and subjected to the prescribed test. If either of these fails the test, then the entire lot must be rejected.

(2) Reheat treatment of rejected cylinders is authorized. Subsequent thereto, cylinders must pass all prescribed tests to be acceptable. Repair of welded

seams by welding is authorized provided that all defective metal is cut away and the joint is rewelded as prescribed for original welded joints.

(o) *Markings.* Markings must be stamped plainly and permanently in any of the following locations on the cylinder:

(1) On shoulders and top heads when they are not less than 0.087-inch thick.

(2) On a metal plate attached to the top of the cylinder or permanent part thereof; sufficient space must be left on the plate to provide for stamping at least six retest dates; the plate must be at least 1/16-inch thick and must be attached by welding, or by brazing. The brazing rod is to melt at a temperature of 1100 °F Welding or brazing must be along all the edges of the plate.

(3) On the neck, valve boss, valve protection sleeve, or similar part permanently attached to the top of the cylinder.

(4) On the footring permanently attached to the cylinder, provided the water capacity of the cylinder does not exceed 25 pounds.

(p) *Inspector's report.* In addition to the information required by § 178.35, the inspector's report must indicate the type and amount of radiography.

[Amdt. 178–114, 61 FR 25942, May 23, 1996, as amended at 64 FR 51919, Sept. 27, 1999]

§ 178.65 Specification 39 non-reusable (non-refillable) cylinders.

(a) *Type, size, service pressure, and test pressure.* A DOT 39 cylinder is a seamless, welded, or brazed cylinder with a service pressure not to exceed 80 percent of the test pressure. Spherical pressure vessels are authorized and covered by references to cylinders in this specification.

(1) *Size limitation.* Maximum water capacity may not exceed: (i) 55 pounds (1,526 cubic inches) for a service pressure of 500 p.s.i.g. or less, and (ii) 10 pounds (277 cubic inches) for a service pressure in excess of 500 p.s.i.g.

(2) *Test pressure.* The minimum test pressure is the maximum pressure of contents at 130 °F or 180 p.s.i.g. whichever is greater.

(3) *Pressure of contents.* The term ''pressure of contents'' as used in this specification means the total pressure of all the materials to be shipped in the cylinder.

(b) *Material; steel or aluminum.* The cylinder must be constructed of either steel or aluminum conforming to the following requirements:

(1) *Steel.* (i) The steel analysis must conform to the following:

	Ladle analysis	Check analysis
Carbon, maximum percent	0.12	0.15
Phosphorus, maximum percent	.04	.05
Sulfur, maximum percent	.05	.06

(ii) For a cylinder made of seamless steel tubing with integrally formed ends, hot drawn, and finished, content percent for the following may not exceed: Carbon, 0.55; phosphorous, 0.045; sulfur, 0.050.

(iii) For non-heat treated welded steel cylinders, adequately killed deep drawing quality steel is required.

(iv) Longitudinal or helical welded cylinders are not authorized for service pressures in excess of 500 p.s.i.g.

(2) *Aluminum.* Aluminum is not authorized for service pressures in excess of 500 p.s.i.g. The analysis of the aluminum must conform to the Aluminum Association standard for alloys 1060, 1100, 1170, 3003, 5052, 5086, 5154, 6061, and 6063 as specified in its publication entitled ''Aluminum Standards and Data''.

(3) Material with seams, cracks, laminations, or other injurious defects not permitted.

(4) Material used must be identified by any suitable method.

(c) *Manufacture.* (1) General manufacturing requirements are as follows:

(i) The surface finish must be uniform and reasonably smooth.

(ii) Inside surfaces must be clean, dry, and free of loose particles.

(iii) No defect of any kind is permitted if it is likely to weaken a finished cylinder.

(2) Requirements for seams:

(i) Brazing is not authorized on aluminum cylinders.

(ii) Brazing material must have a melting point of not lower than 1,000 °F.

(iii) Brazed seams must be assembled with proper fit to ensure complete penetration of the brazing material throughout the brazed joint.

(iv) Minimum width of brazed joints must be at least four times the thickness of the shell wall.

(v) Brazed seams must have design strength equal to or greater than 1.5 times the minimum strength of the shell wall.

(vi) Welded seams must be properly aligned and welded by a method that provides clean, uniform joints with adequate penetration.

(vii) Welded joints must have a strength equal to or greater than the minimum strength of the shell material in the finished cylinder.

(3) Attachments to the cylinder are permitted by any means which will not be detrimental to the integrity of the cylinder. Welding or brazing of attachments to the cylinder must be completed prior to all pressure tests.

(4) Welding procedures and operators must be qualified in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–3.

(d) *Wall thickness.* The minimum wall thickness must be such that the wall stress at test pressure does not exceed the yield strength of the material of the finished cylinder wall. Calculations must be made by the following formulas:

(1) Calculation of the stress for cylinders must be made by the following formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)] / (D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:

S = Wall stress, in p.s.i.;
P = Test pressure;
D = Outside diameter, in inches;
d = Inside diameter, in inches.

(2) Calculation of the stress for spheres must be made by the following formula:

$$S = PD / 4t$$

Where:

S = Wall stress, in p.s.i.;
P = Test pressure;
D = Outside diameter, in inches;
t = Minimum wall thickness, in inches.

(e) *Openings and attachments.* Openings and attachments must conform to the following:

(1) Openings and attachments are permitted on heads only.

(2) All openings and their reinforcements must be within an imaginary circle, concentric to the axis of the cylinder. The diameter of the circle may not exceed 80 percent of the outside diameter of the cylinder. The plane of the circle must be parallel to the plane of a circumferential weld and normal to the long axis of the cylinder.

(3) Unless a head has adequate thickness, each opening must be reinforced by a securely attached fitting, boss, pad, collar, or other suitable means.

(4) Material used for welded openings and attachments must be of weldable quality and compatible with the material of the cylinder.

(f) *Pressure tests.* (1) Each cylinder must be tested at an internal pressure of at least the test pressure and must be held at that pressure for at least 30 seconds.

(i) The leakage test must be conducted by submersion under water or by some other method that will be equally sensitive.

(ii) If the cylinder leaks, evidences visible distortion, or any other defect, while under test, it must be rejected (see paragraph (h) of this section).

(2) One cylinder taken from the beginning of each lot, and one from each 1,000 or less successively produced within the lot thereafter, must be hydrostatically tested to destruction. The entire lot must be rejected (see paragraph (h) of this section) if:

(i) A failure occurs at a gage pressure less than 2.0 times the test pressure;

(ii) A failure initiates in a braze or a weld or the heat affected zone thereof;

(iii) A failure is other than in the sidewall of a cylinder longitudinal with its long axis; or

(iv) In a sphere, a failure occurs in any opening, reinforcement, or at a point of attachment.

(3) A ''lot'' is defined as the quantity of cylinders successively produced per production shift (not exceeding 10 hours) having identical size, design, construction, material, heat treatment, finish, and quality.

(g) *Flattening test.* One cylinder must be taken from the beginning of production of each lot (as defined in paragraph (f)(3) of this section) and subjected to a flattening test as follows:

(1) The flattening test must be made on a cylinder that has been tested at test pressure.

(2) A ring taken from a cylinder may be flattened as an alternative to a test on a complete cylinder. The test ring may not include the heat affected zone or any weld. However, for a sphere, the test ring may include the circumferential weld if it is located at a 45 degree angle to the ring, ±5 degrees.

(3) The flattening must be between 60 degrees included-angle, wedge shaped knife edges, rounded to a 0.5 inch radius.

(4) Cylinders and test rings may not crack when flattened so that their outer surfaces are not more than six times wall thickness apart when made of steel or not more than ten times wall thickness apart when made of aluminum.

(5) If any cylinder or ring cracks when subjected to the specified flattening test, the lot of cylinders represented by the test must be rejected (see paragraph (h) of this section).

(h) *Rejected cylinders.* Rejected cylinders must conform to the following requirements:

(1) If the cause for rejection of a lot is determinable, and if by test or inspection defective cylinders are eliminated from the lot, the remaining cylinders must be qualified as a new lot under paragraphs (f) and (g) of this section.

(2) Repairs to welds are permitted. Following repair, a cylinder must pass the pressure test specified in paragraph (f) of this section.

(3) If a cylinder made from seamless steel tubing fails the flattening test described in paragraph (g) of this section, suitable uniform heat treatment must be used on each cylinder in the lot. All prescribed tests must be performed subsequent to this heat treatment.

(i) *Markings.* (1) The markings required by this section must be durable and waterproof. The requirements of § 173.24(c)(1) (ii) and (iv) of this subchapter and § 178.35(h) do not apply to this section.

(2) Required markings are as follows:

(i) DOT–39.

(ii) NRC.

(iii) The service pressure.

(iv) The test pressure.

(v) The registration number (M****) of the manufacturer.

(vi) The lot number.

(vii) The date of manufacture if the lot number does not establish the date of manufacture.

(viii) With one of the following statements:

(A) For cylinders manufactured prior to October 1, 1996: ''Federal law forbids transportation if refilled-penalty up to $25,000 fine and 5 years imprisonment (49 U.S.C. 1809)'' or ''Federal law forbids transportation if refilled-penalty up to $500,000 fine and 5 years imprisonment (49 U.S.C. 5124).''

(B) For cylinders manufactured on or after October 1, 1996: ''Federal law forbids transportation if refilled-penalty up to $500,000 fine and 5 years imprisonment (49 U.S.C. 5124).''

(3) The markings required by paragraphs (i)(2)(i) through (i)(2)(v) of this section must be in numbers and letters at least ⅛ inch high and displayed sequentially. For example:

DOT–39 NRC 250/500 M1001.

(4) No person may mark any cylinder with the specification identification ''DOT–39'' unless it was manufactured in compliance with the requirements of this section and its manufacturer has a registration number (M****) from the Associate Administrator.

§ 178.68 Specification 4E welded aluminum cylinders.

(a) *Type, size and service pressure.* A DOT 4E cylinder is a welded aluminum cylinder with a water capacity (nominal) of not over 1,000 pounds and a service pressure of at least 225 to not over 500 pounds per square inch. The cylinder must be constructed of not more than two seamless drawn shells with no more than one circumferential weld. The circumferential weld may not be closer to the point of tangency of the cylindrical portion with the shoulder than 20 times the cylinder wall thickness. Cylinders or shells closed in by spinning process and cylinders with longitudinal seams are not authorized.

(b) *Authorized material.* The cylinder must be constructed of aluminum of uniform quality. The following chemical analyses are authorized:

TABLE 1—AUTHORIZED MATERIALS

Designation	Chemical analysis—limits in percent 5154 [1]
Iron plus silicon	0.45 maximum.
Copper	0.10 maximum.
Manganese	0.10 maximum.
Magnesium	3.10/3.90.
Chromium	0.15/0.35.
Zinc	0.20 maximum.
Titanium	0.20 maximum.
Others, each	0.05 maximum.
Others, total	0.15 maximum.
Aluminum	remainder.

[1] Analysis must regularly be made only for the elements specifically mentioned in this table. If, however, the presence of other elements is indicated in the course of routine analysis, further analysis should be made to determine conformance with the limits specified for other elements.

(c) *Identification.* Material must be identified by any suitable method that will identify the alloy and manufacturer's lot number.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart. No defect is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. All welding must be by the gas shielded arc process.

(e) *Welding.* The attachment to the tops and bottoms only of cylinders by welding of neckrings or flanges, footrings, handles, bosses and pads and valve protection rings is authorized. However, such attachments and the portion of the cylinder to which it is attached must be made of weldable aluminum alloys.

(f) *Wall thickness.* The wall thickness of the cylinder must conform to the following:

(1) The minimum wall thickness of the cylinder must be 0.140 inch. In any case, the minimum wall thickness must be such that calculated wall stress at twice service pressure may not exceed the lesser value of either of the following:

(i) 20,000 pounds per square inch.

(ii) One-half of the minimum tensile strength of the material as required in paragraph (j) of this section.

(2) Calculation must be made by the following formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)] / (D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:

S = wall stress in pounds per square inch;

P = minimum test pressure prescribed for water jacket test;

D = outside diameter in inches;

d = inside diameter in inches.

(3) Minimum thickness of heads and bottoms may not be less than the minimum required thickness of the side wall.

(g) *Opening in cylinder.* Openings in cylinders must conform to the following:

(1) All openings must be in the heads or bases.

(2) Each opening in cylinders, except those for safety devices, must be provided with a fitting, boss, or pad, securely attached to cylinder by welding by inert gas shielded arc process or by threads. If threads are used, they must comply with the following:

(i) Threads must be clean-cut, even, without checks and cut to gauge.

(ii) Taper threads to be of length not less than as specified for American Standard taper pipe threads.

(iii) Straight threads, having at least 4 engaged threads, to have tight fit and calculated shear strength at least 10 times the test pressure of the cylinder; gaskets required, adequate to prevent leakage.

(3) Closure of a fitting, boss, or pad must be adequate to prevent leakage.

(h) *Hydrostatic test.* Each cylinder must successfully withstand a hydrostatic test, as follows:

(1) The test must be by water jacket, or other suitable method, operated so as to obtain accurate data. The pressure gauge must permit reading to an accuracy of 1 percent. The expansion gauge must permit a reading of the total expansion to an accuracy either of 1 percent or 0.1 cubic centimeter.

(2) Pressure of 2 times service pressure must be maintained for at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to insure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied previous to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated at a pressure increased by 10 percent over the pressure otherwise specified.

(3) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 12 percent of total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(4) Cylinders having a calculated wall stress of 18,000 pounds per square inch or less at test pressure may be tested as follows:

(i) At least one cylinder selected at random out of each lot of 200 or less must be tested in accordance with paragraphs (h)(1), (h)(2), and (h)(3) of this section.

(ii) All cylinders not tested as provided in paragraph (h)(4)(i) of this section must be examined under pressure of at least 2 times service pressure and show no defect.

(5) One finished cylinder selected at random out of each lot of 1,000 or less must be hydrostatically tested to 4 times the service pressure without bursting. Inability to meet this requirement must result in rejection of the lot.

(i) *Flattening test.* After hydrostatic testing, a flattening test is required on one section of a cylinder, taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less as follows:

(1) If the weld is not at midlength of the cylinder, the test section must be no less in width than 30 times the cylinder wall thickness. The weld must be in the center of the section. Weld reinforcement must be removed by machining or grinding so that the weld is flush with the exterior of the parent metal. There must be no evidence of cracking in the sample when it is flattened between flat plates to no more than 6 times the wall thickness.

(2) If the weld is at midlength of the cylinder, the test may be made as specified in paragraph (i)(1)(i) of this section or must be made between wedge shaped knife edges (60° angle) rounded to a ½ inch radius. There must be no evidence of cracking in the sample when it is flattened to no more than 6 times the wall thickness.

(j) *Physical test.* A physical test must be conducted to determine yield strength, tensile strength, elongation, and reduction of area of material as follows:

(1) The test is required on 2 specimens cut from one cylinder or part thereof taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less.

(2) Specimens must conform to the following:

(i) A gauge length of 8 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, a gauge length of 2 inches with a width not over 1½ inches.

(ii) The specimen, exclusive of grip ends, may not be flattened. Grip ends may be flattened to within 1 inch of each end of the reduced section.

(iii) When size of cylinder does not permit securing straight specimens, the specimens may be taken in any location or direction and may be straightened or flattened cold, by pressure only, not by blows; when specimens are so taken and prepared, the inspector's report must show in connection with record of physical test detailed information in regard to such specimens.

(iv) Heating of a specimen for any purpose is not authorized.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length. The following conditions apply:

(i) The yield strength must be determined by the ''offset'' method as prescribed in ASTM Standard E8.

(ii) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(k) *Acceptable results for physical tests.* An acceptable result of the physical test requires an elongation to at least 7 percent and yield strength not over 80 percent of tensile strength.

(l) *Weld tests.* Welds of the cylinder are required to successfully pass the following tests:

(1) *Reduced section tensile test.* A specimen must be cut from the cylinder used for the physical tests specified in paragraph (j) of this section. The specimen must be taken from across the seam, edges must be parallel for a distance of approximately 2 inches on either side of the weld. The specimen must be fractured in tension. The apparent breaking stress calculated on the minimum wall thickness must be at least equal to 2 times the stress calculated under paragraph (f)(2) of this section, and in addition must have an actual breaking stress of at least 30,000 pounds per square inch. Should this specimen fail to meet the requirements, specimens may be taken from 2

additional cylinders from the same lot and tested. If either of the latter specimens fails to meet requirements, the entire lot represented must be rejected.

(2) *Guided bend test.* A bend test specimen must be cut from the cylinder used for the physical tests specified in paragraph (j) of this section. Specimen must be taken across the seam, must be 1½ inches wide, edges must be parallel and rounded with a file, and backup strip, if used, must be removed by machining. The specimen must be bent to refusal in the guided bend test jig illustrated in paragraph 6.10 of CGA Pamphlet C–3. The root of the weld (inside surface of the cylinder) must be located away from the ram of the jig. No specimen must show a crack or other open defect exceeding ⅛ inch in any direction upon completion of the test. Should this specimen fail to meet the requirements, specimens may be taken from each of 2 additional cylinders from the same lot and tested. If either of the latter specimens fail to meet requirements, the entire lot represented must be rejected.

(m) *Rejected cylinders.* Repair of welded seams is authorized. Acceptable cylinders must pass all prescribed tests.

(n) *Inspector's report.* In addition to the information required by § 178.35, the record of chemical analyses must also include applicable information on iron, titanium, zinc, and magnesium used in the construction of the cylinder.

[Amdt. 178–114, 61 FR 25942, May 23, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 51561, Oct. 1, 1997]

Subparts D–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Specifications for Portable Tanks

SOURCE: 29 FR 18972, Dec. 29, 1964, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967.

§ 178.245 Specification 51; steel portable tanks.

§ 178.245–1 Requirements for design and construction.

(a) Tanks must be seamless or welded steel construction or combination of both and have a water capacity in excess of 454 kg (1,000 pounds). Tanks must be designed, constructed, certified and stamped in accordance with the ASME Code.

(b) Tanks must be postweld heat treated and radiographed as prescribed in the ASME Code except that each tank constructed in accordance with part UHT of the ASME Code must be postweld heat treated. Where postweld heat treatment is required, the tank must be treated as a unit after completion of all the welds in and/or to the shell and heads. The method must be as prescribed in the ASME Code. Welded attachments to pads may be made after postweld heat treatment is made. A tank used for anhydrous ammonia must be postweld heat treated. The postweld heat treatment must be as prescribed in the ASME Code, but in no event at less than 1050 °F tank metal temperature. Additionally, tanks constructed in accordance with part UHT of the ASME Code must conform to the following requirements:

(1) Welding procedure and welder performance tests must be made annually in accordance with section IX of the ASME Code. In addition to the essential variables named therein, the following must be considered to be essential variables: number of passes, thickness of plate, heat input per pass, and manufacturer's identification of rod and flux. The number of passes, thickness of plate and heat input per pass may not vary more than 25 percent from the procedure qualification. Records of the qualification must be retained for at least 5 years by the tank manufacturer and made available to duly identified representatives of the Department of Transportation or the owner of the tank.

(2) Impact tests must be made on a lot basis. A lot is defined as 100 tons or less of the same heat and having a thickness variation no greater than plus or minus 25 percent. The minimum impact required for full-sized specimens shall be 20 foot-pounds (or 10 foot-pounds for half-sized specimens) at 0 °F Charpy V-Notch in both the longitudinal and transverse direction. If the lot test does not pass this requirement, individual plates may be accepted if they individually meet this impact requirement.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, all openings in the

tank shall be grouped in one location, either at the top of the tank or at one end of the tank.

(d) The following openings may be installed at locations other than on the top or end of the tank:

(1) The openings for liquid level gauging devices, pressure gauges, or for safety devices, may be installed separately at the other location or in the side of the shell;

(2) One plugged opening of 2-inch National Pipe Thread or less provided for maintenance purposes may be located elsewhere;

(3) An opening of 3-inch National Pipe Size or less may be provided at another location, when necessary, to facilitate installation of condensing coils; or

(4) Filling and discharge connections may be installed below the normal liquid level of the tank if the tank design conforms to the following requirements:

(i) The tank must be permanently mounted in a full framework for containerized transport. For each tank design, a prototype tank, must fulfill the requirements of parts 450 through 453 of this title for compliance with the requirements of Annex II of the International Convention for Safe Containers.

(ii) Each filling and discharge connection must be equipped with an internal self-closing stop-valve capable of closing within 30 seconds of actuation. Each internal self-closing stop-valve must be protected by a shear section or sacrificial device located outboard of the valve. The shear section or sacrificial device must break at no more than 70 percent of the load that would cause failure of the internal self-closing stop-valve.

(iii) Each internal self-closing stop-valve must be provided with remote means of automatic closure, both thermal and mechanical. The thermal means of automatic closure must actuate at a temperature of not over 250 °F.

(e) Each uninsulated tank used for the transportation of compressed gas, as defined in §173.300 of this subchapter, must have an exterior surface finish that is significantly reflective, such as a light reflecting color if painted, or a bright reflective metal or other material if unpainted.

[Amdt. 178–117, 61 FR 50627, Sept. 26, 1996]

§ 178.245–2 Material.

(a) All material used for the construction of the tank and appurtenances shall be suitable for use with the commodity to be transported therein.

(b) A material of thickness less than 3⁄16 inch shall not be used for the shells and heads.

§ 178.245–3 Design pressure.

(a) The design pressure of a tank authorized under this specification shall be not less than the vapor pressure of the commodity contained therein at 115 °F., or as prescribed for a particular commodity by part 173 of this chapter, except that in no case shall the design pressure of any container be less than 100 psig or more than 500 psig. When corrosion factor is prescribed by these regulations, the wall thickness of the tank calculated in accordance with the ''Code'' (see §178.245–1(a)) shall be increased by 20 percent or 0.10 inch, whichever is less.

NOTE 1: The term *design pressure* as used in this specification is identical to the term *maximum allowable working pressure* as used in the ''Code'' (see §178.245–1(a)).

(b) [Reserved]

§ 178.245–4 Tank mountings.

(a) Tanks shall be designed and fabricated with mountings to provide a secure base in transit. ''Skids'' or similar devices shall be deemed to comply with this requirement.

(b) All tank mountings such as skids, fastenings, brackets, cradles, lifting lugs, etc., intended to carry loadings shall be permanently secured to tanks in accordance with the requirements of the Code under which the tanks were fabricated and shall be designed to withstand static loadings in any direction equal to twice the weight of the tank and attachments when filled with the lading using a safety factor of not less than four, based on the ultimate strength of the material to be used. The specific gravity used in determining the static loadings shall be shown on the marking required by

§ 178.245–6(a) and on the report required by § 178.245–7(a).

(c) Lifting lugs or hold-down lugs may be added to either the tank or tank mountings. If lifting lugs and hold-down lugs are added directly to the tank, they shall be secured to doubling plates welded to the tank and located at points of support, except that lifting lugs or hold-down lugs with integral bases serving as doubling plates may be welded directly to the tank. Each lifting lug and hold-down lug shall be designed to withstand static loadings in any direction equal to twice the weight of the tank and attachments when filled with the lading using a safety factor of not less than four, based on the ultimate strength of the material to be used.

(d) All tank mountings shall be designed so as to prevent the concentration of excessive loads on the tank shell.

(e) A DOT 51 portable tank that meets the definition of ''container'' in § 450.3(a)(2) of this title must meet the requirements of parts 450 through 453 of this title, in addition to the requirements of this subchapter.

[29 FR 18972, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, as amended by Amdt. 178–117, 61 FR 50628, Sept. 26, 1996; 64 FR 51919, Sept. 27, 1999]

§ 178.245–5 Protection of valves and accessories.

(a) All valves, fittings, accessories, safety devices, gaging devices, and the like shall be adequately protected against mechanical damage.

(b) The protective device or housing shall conform to the requirements under which the tanks are fabricated with respect to design and construction, and shall be designed to withstand static loadings in any direction equal to twice the weight of the tank and attachments when filled with the lading using a safety factor of not less than four, based on the ultimate strength of the material to be used.

(c) Requirements concerning types of valves, retesting, and qualification of portable tanks contained in §§ 173.32 and 173.315 of this chapter must be observed.

[29 FR 18972, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, as amended by Amdt. 178–104, 59 FR 49135, Sept. 26, 1994]

§ 178.245–6 Name plate.

(a) In addition to the markings required by the Code (see § 178.245–1(a)) under which tanks were constructed, they shall have permanently affixed, in close proximity to the ASME ''U'' stamp certification, a metal plate. This plate shall be permanently affixed by means of soldering, brazing, or welding around its complete perimeter. Neither the plate itself nor the means of attachment to the tank shall be subject to destructive attack by the contents of tank. Upon such plate shall be plainly marked by stamping, embossing, or other means of forming letters into or onto the metal plate itself the following information in characters at least ⅛-inch high:

Manufacturer's name _____
Serial No. ——— Owner's serial No. _____
D.O.T. Specification No. _____
Water capacity (pounds) _____
Tare weight (pounds) _____
Design pressure (psig) _____
Design specific gravity _____
Original test date _____
Tank retested at ——— (psig) on: _____

(b) All tank outlets and inlets, except safety relief valves, shall be marked to designate whether they communicate with vapor or liquid when the tank is filled to the maximum permitted filling density.

[29 FR 18972, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 178–67, 46 FR 49906, Oct. 8, 1981; Amdt. 178–117, 61 FR 50628, Sept. 26, 1996]

§ 178.245–7 Report.

(a) A copy of the manufacturer's data report required by the Code (See § 178.245–1(a)) under which the tank is fabricated shall be furnished to the owner for each new tank.

(b) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 178–76, 48 FR 28102, June 20, 1983]

§§ 178.251—178.253–5 [Reserved]

§ 178.255 Specification 60; steel portable tanks.

§ 178.255–1 General requirements.

(a) Tanks must be of fusion welded construction, cylindrical in shape with seamless heads concave to the pressure. Tank shells may be of seamless construction.

(b) Tanks must be designed and constructed in accordance with and fulfill all the requirements of the ASME Code.

(c) Tanks including all permanent attachments must be postweld heat treated as a unit.

(d) Requirements concerning types of valves, retesting, and qualification of portable tanks contained in §§ 173.32 and 173.315 of this chapter must be observed.

[29 FR 18972, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 178–7, 34 FR 18250, Nov. 14, 1969]

§ 178.255–2 Material.

(a) Material used in the tank must be steel of good weldable quality and conform with the requirements of the ASME Code.

(b) The minimum thickness of metal, exclusive of lining material, for shell and heads of tanks shall be as follows:

Tank capacity	Minimum thickness (inch)
Not more than 1,200 gallons	1/4
Over 1,200 to 1,800 gallons	5/16
Over 1,800 gallons	3/8

[29 FR 18972, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 178–7, 34 FR 18250, Nov. 14, 1969]

§ 178.255–3 Expansion domes.

(a) Expansion domes, if applied, must have a minimum capacity of one percent of the combined capacity of the tank and dome.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 178.255–4 Closures for manholes and domes.

(a) The manhole cover shall be designed to provide a secure closure of the manhole. All covers, not hinged to the tanks, shall be attached to the outside of the dome by at least 1/8 inch chain or its equivalent. Closures shall be made tight against leakage of vapor and liquid by use of gaskets of suitable material.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 178.255–5 Bottom discharge outlets.

(a) Bottom discharge outlets prohibited, except on tanks used for shipments of sludge acid and alkaline corrosive liquids.

(b) If installed, bottom outlets or bottom washout chambers shall be of metal not subject to rapid deterioration by the lading, and each shall be provided with a valve or plug at its upper end and liquid-tight closure at it lower end. Each valve or plug shall be designed to insure against unseating due to stresses or shocks incident to transportation. Bottom outlets shall be adequately protected against handling damage and outlet equipment must not extend to within less than one inch of the bottom bearing surface of the skids or tank mounting.

[29 FR 18972, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, as amended by Amdt. 178–104, 59 FR 49135, Sept. 26, 1994]

§ 178.255–6 Loading and unloading accessories.

(a) When installed, gauging, loading and air inlet devices, including their valves, shall be provided with adequate means for their secure closure; and means shall also be provided for the closing of pipe connections of valves.

(b) Interior heater coils, if installed, must be of extra heavy pipe and so constructed that breaking off of exterior connections will not cause leakage of tanks.

§ 178.255–7 Protection of valves and accessories.

(a) All valves, fittings, accessories, safety devices, gauging devices, and the like shall be adequately protected against mechanical damage by a housing closed with a cover plate.

(b) Protective housing shall comply with the requirements under which the tanks are fabricated with respect to design and construction, and shall be designed with a minimum factor of safety of four to withstand loadings in any direction equal to two times the weight

of the tank and attachments when filled with water.

§ 178.255–8 Safety devices.

(a) See § 173.315(i) of this subchapter.
(b) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 178–83, 50 FR 11066, Mar. 19, 1985]

§ 178.255–9 Compartments.

(a) When the interior of the tank is divided into compartments, each compartment shall be designed, constructed and tested as a separate tank. Thickness of shell and compartment heads shall be determined on the basis of total tank capacity.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 178.255–10 Lining.

(a) If a lining is required, the material used for lining the tank shall be homogeneous, nonporous, imperforate when applied, not less elastic than the metal of the tank proper. It shall be of substantially uniform thickness, not less than 1/32 inch thick if metallic, and not less than 1/16 inch thick if nonmetallic, and shall be directly bonded or attached by other equally satisfactory means. Rubber lining shall be not less than 3/16 inch thick. Joints and seams in the lining shall be made by fusing the material together or by other equally satisfactory means. The interior of the tank shall be free from scale, oxidation, moisture and all foreign matter during the lining operation.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 178.255–11 Tank mountings.

(a) Tanks shall be designed and fabricated with mountings to provide a secure base in transit. ''Skids'' or similar devices shall be deemed to comply with this requirement.
(b) All tank mountings such as skids, fastenings, brackets, cradles, lifting lugs, etc., intended to carry loadings shall be permanently secured to tanks in accordance with the requirements under which the tanks are fabricated, and shall be designed with a factor of safety of four, and built to withstand loadings in any direction equal to two times the weight of the tanks and attachments when filled to the maximum permissible loaded weight.
(c) Lifting lugs or side hold-down lugs shall be provided on the tank mountings in a manner suitable for attaching lifting gear and hold-down devices. Lifting lugs and hold-down lugs welded directly to the tank shall be of the pad-eye type. Doubling plates welded to the tank and located at the points of support shall be deemed to comply with this requirement.
(d) All tank mountings shall be so designed as to prevent the concentration of excessive loads on the tank shell.

§ 178.255–12 Pressure test.

(a) Each completed portable tank prior to application of lining shall be tested before being put into transportation service by completely filling the tank with water or other liquid having a similar viscosity, the temperature of which shall not exceed 100 °F during the test, and applying a pressure of 60 psig. The tank shall be capable of holding the prescribed pressure for at least 10 minutes without leakage, evidence of impending failure, or failure. All closures shall be in place while the test is made and the pressure shall be gauged at the top of the tank. Safety devices and/or vents shall be plugged during this test.
(b) [Reserved]

[29 FR 18972, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, as amended by Amdt. 178–104, 59 FR 49135, Sept. 26, 1994]

§ 178.255–13 Repair of tanks.

(a) Tanks failing to meet the test may be repaired and retested, provided that repairs are made in complete compliance with the requirements of this specification.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 178.255–14 Marking.

(a) In addition to marking required by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers Code, every tank shall bear permanent marks at least 1/8-inch high stamped into the metal near the center of one of the tank heads or stamped into a plate permanently attached to the tank by means of brazing or welding or other suitable means as follows:

Manufacturer's name —— Serial No. _____
DOT specification _____
Nominal capacity _____ (gallons)
Tare weight _____ (pounds)

Date of manufacture _____

(b) [Reserved]

[29 FR 18972, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 178–67, 46 FR 49906, Oct. 8, 1981]

§ 178.255–15 Report.

(a) A copy of the manufacturer's data report required by the Code (See § 178.245–1(a)) under which the tank is fabricated must be furnished to the owner for each new tank.

Place _____
Date _____
Portable tank
Manufactured for _____ Company
Location _____
Manufactured by _____ Company
Location _____
Consigned to _____ Company
Location _____
Size ____ feet outside diameter by ____long.
Marks on tank as prescribed by § 178.255–14 of this specification are as follows:
Manufacturer's name _____
Serial number _____
Owner's serial number _____
DOT specification _____
ASME Code Symbol (par U–201) _____
Date of manufacture _____
Nominal capacity _____ gallons.
It is hereby certified that this tank is in complete compliance with the requirements of *DOT specification No. 60.*
(Signed) _____
Manufacturer or owner

(b) [Reserved]

[29 FR 18972, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 178–83, 50 FR 11066, Mar. 19, 1985]

§ 178.270 Specification IM 101 and IM 102 steel portable tanks; general design and construction requirements.

§ 178.270–1 Specification requirements for IM 101 and IM 102 steel portable tanks.

(a) Each IM portable tank must meet the requirements of this section in addition to the requirements of § 178.271 (IM 101) or § 178.272 (IM 102). These requirements apply to IM portable tanks of diameters no greater than 2438 mm (96 inches) that are designed to carry liquids having a vapor pressure of less than 2.97 bar-absolute (43 psia) at a temperature of 50 °C (122 °F).

(b) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 178–65, 46 FR 9895, Jan. 29, 1981]

§ 178.270–2 General.

(a) Each tank, including attachments and service and structural equipment, must be designed to withstand, without loss of contents, the maximum internal pressure that can be anticipated to result from the contents and the static and dynamic stresses incurred in normal handling and transportation.

(b) For the purpose of this subchapter *maximum allowable working pressure* or MAWP is the maximum pressure that an IM portable tank may experience during any normal operation (including loading and unloading). The only exception to this limitation is hydrostatic testing.

(c) Each portable tank must have a cross-sectional design that is capable of being stress analyzed either mathematically or by the experimental method contained in UG–101 of the ASME Code, or other method acceptable to the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety.

(d) Each portable tank must be designed so that the center of gravity of the filled tank is approximately centered within the points of attachment for lifting devices.

(e) When credit is taken for insulation to reduce the required emergency venting capacity of safety relief devices, the insulation must be jacketed or otherwise protected from the accumulation of moisture or foreign matter that would decrease its efficiency or corrode the tank.

(f) Each portable tank that has a lining must have a lining material that meets the following requirements:

(1) The material used to line the tank must be—

(i) Substantially immune to attack by the hazardous material transported;

(ii) Homogeneous;

(iii) Nonporous;

(iv) Imperforated when applied;

(v) At least as elastic as the material of the tank shell; and

(vi) Have thermal-expansion characteristics compatible with the tank shell.

(2) The lining of the tank, tank fitting and piping must be—

(i) Attached by bonding or other satisfactory means;

(ii) Continuous; and

(iii) Extended around the face of any flange.

(3) Joints and seams in the lining must be made by fusing the material together or by other equally effective means.

[Amdt. 178–65, 46 FR 9895, Jan. 29, 1981, as amended by Amdt. 178–65, 46 FR 24184, Apr. 30, 1981; Amdt. 178–97, 56 FR 66284 and 66287, Dec. 20, 1991]

§ 178.270–3 Materials of construction.

(a) Each portable tank must be constructed of carbon or alloy steels. Materials included in part UHT of the ASME Code or equivalent materials are not authorized. Any materials used in the tank shell must conform to a recognized national standard and must be suitable for the external environments in which the tank will be carried. The minimum elongation for any material must be 20 percent or greater.

(b) The maximum stress allowed for a material shall be determined using one of the following methods:

(1) 1.5 times the specified values for the material at 93 °C (200 °F) in Section VIII, Division 1 of the ASME Code;

(2) Derived by test for the actual yield and tensile strengths at 93 °C (200 °F) for the actual group of plates used to fabricate the tank using the methods described in §178.270–3(d); or

(3) Derived from the minimum yield and tensile strengths at 93 °C (200 °F) specified by the national standard to which the material is manufactured using the methods described in § 178.270–3(d).

(c) Maximum allowable stress values, derived for an actual group of plates, that are based on actual tensile and yield strengths of the material at 93 °C (200 °F) shall not be greater than 120 percent of the specified minimum yield and tensile strength specified in the national standard to which the material is manufactured.

(d) The maximum allowable stress values must be derived from the following criteria:

(1) For austenitic steels;

(i) When the yield strength is determined using the 0.2 percent offset, 93.75 percent of the yield strength.

(ii) When the yield strength is determined using the 1.0 percent offset, 75 percent of the yield strength.

(2) For carbon and low alloy steels, the yield strength is determined using the 0.2 percent offset. The maximum allowable stress value is the lower of 93.75 percent of the yield strength or 37.5 percent of the tensile strength.

(e) For purposes of these specifications, tensile strength, yield strength and elongation must be determined using a specimen having a gauge length:

$$L_0 = 5.65(S_0)^{1/2}$$

where:

L_0 = the gauge length of the specimen—millimeters (inches); and

S_0 = the cross sectional area of the specimen—square millimeters (square inches).

Tensile tests and analysis of results must be in accordance with ''ISO 82 Steels-Tensile Testing.'' The yield strength in tension shall be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length, except that for high alloy austenitic steels the yield strength shall be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 or 1.0 percent of the gauge length as appropriate. The elongation must be at least 20 percent.

(f) If maximum allowable stress values or minimum tank wall thicknesses are based on the actual yield strength, the actual tensile strength, or the actual elongation for the material used to fabricate the tank, the test records or certification of test results by the material producer or tank manufacturer must be approved by the approval agency, retained by the tank manufacturer for a period not less than 15 years, and made available to any duly identified representative of the Department or the owner of the tank.

[Amdt. 178–65, 46 FR 9895, Jan. 29, 1981, as amended at 64 FR 10782, Mar. 5, 1999]

§ 178.270–4 Structural integrity.

(a) *Maximum stress values.* The maximum calculated stress value in a tank at the Test Pressure must be less than or equal to that specified for the material of construction at 93 °C. (200 °F.) in § 178.270–3 of this part.

(b) *Tank shell loadings.* Tank shells, heads, and their fastenings shall be designed to prevent stresses in excess of two thirds those specified in § 178.270–3 of this part. The design calculations must include the forces imposed by each of the following loads:

(1) An internal pressure equal to the maximum allowable working pressure less 1 bar (14.5 psig) in combination with the simultaneously applied loadings of 3W vertically downward, 2W longitudinally, and 1W laterally acting through the center of the tank (W is the maximum permissible weight of the loaded tank and its attachments), and the requirements of paragraphs (b) (4), (5) and (6) of this section;

(2) An internal pressure equal to the maximum allowable working pressure less 1 bar (14.5 psig), in combination with the simultaneously applied loadings of 1W vertically upward, 2W longitudinally, and 1W laterally acting through the center of the tank (W is the maximum permissible weight of the loaded tank and its attachment), and the requirements of paragraphs (b) (4), (5) and (6) of this section;

(3) The load on the tank head resulting from an internal pressure equal to the maximum allowable working pressure, less 1 bar (14.5 psig), in combination with the dynamic pressure resulting from a longitudinal deceleration of 2 ''g'', and the requirements of paragraphs (b) (4), (5) and (6) of this section;

(4) Loads resulting from any discontinuities between tank shell and heads;

(5) Superimposed loads such as operating equipment, insulation, linings and piping; and

(6) Reactions of supporting lugs and saddles or other supports.

(c) The shell thickness used in calculating the resulting stress levels in a tank shall be exclusive of any corrosion allowance.

[Amdt. 178–65, 46 FR 9895, Jan. 29, 1981]

§ 178.270–5 Minimum thickness of shells and heads.

(a) For the purposes of this section, mild steel is steel with a guaranteed minimum tensile strength of 37 decanewtons per square millimeter (53,650 p.s.i.) and a guaranteed elongation of 27 percent or greater.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in this subchapter, the shell and heads of each portable tank constructed of reference mild steel:

(1) With a maximum cross-sectional dimension of 1.8 meters (5.9 feet) or less, shall be at least 5mm (0.197 inches) thick; or,

(2) With a maximum cross-sectional dimension exceeding 1.8 meters (5.9 feet), shall be at least 6.35mm (0.250 inches) thick.

(c) The minimum thickness of the shell and heads of each portable tank constructed of a steel other than the reference mild steel, shall be obtained from the following formula:

Formula for metric units

$$e_1 = (10e_0) / (Rm_1\ A_1)^{1/3}$$

Formula for nonmetric units

$$e_1 = (112.3e_0) / (Rm_1\ A_1)^{1/3}$$

where:

e_0 = Required thickness of the reference steel from § 178.270–5(b)—millimeters (inches);

e_1 = Equivalent thickness of the steel used—millimeters (inches);

Rm_1 = Specified minimum tensile strength of the steel used—decanewtons per square millimeter (p.s.i.); and

A_1 = Specified minimum percentage elongation of the steel used—percent times 100 (i.e., if 20% use 20.0).

(d) When other than the standard minimum thickness for the reference mild steel is specified for a tank in this subchapter, the specified minimum shell and head thickness must be at least equal to the larger of the thicknesses calculated from the formula given in § 178.270–5(c) and the following formula:

Formula for metric units

$$e_1 = (10e_0\ d_1) / 1.8(Rm_1\ A_1)^{1/3}$$

Formula for nonmetric units

$$e_1 = (112.3e_0\ d_1) / 5.9(Rm_1\ A_1)^{1/3}$$

where:

e_1 = Equivalent thickness of the steel used—millimeters (inches);

e_0 = The specified minimum shell and head thickness of the reference mild steel specified in the IM Tank Table—millimeters (inches);

d_1 = Actual outside diameter of the tank—meters (feet);

Rm_1 = Specified minimum tensile strength of the steel used—decanewtons per square millimeter (p.s.i.); and

A_1 = Specified minimum percentage elongation of the steel used—percent times 100 (i.e., if 20% use 20.0).

NOTE: For paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section the actual values for the tensile strength and percent elongation for the steel, as determined through tests on specimens from the group of plates to be used in the fabrication of the tank, may be substituted for the specified minimum values in the calculation prescribed in this paragraph (See § 178.270–3 of this part). Test records or certification of test results by the material producer or tank manufacturer must be retained by the tank manufacturer for a period not less than 15 years and must be made available to the Department or the owner of the tank.

[Amdt. 178–65, 46 FR 9896, Jan. 29, 1981, as amended by Amdt. 178–97, 56 FR 66284, Dec. 20, 1991; 57 FR 45465, Oct. 1, 1992; Amdt. 178–99, 58 FR 51534, Oct. 1, 1993]

§ 178.270–6 Tank supports, frameworks and lifting attachments.

(a) Each portable tank must be constructed with a permanent support structure that provides a secure base in transport. Skids, frameworks, cradles, or similar devices are acceptable. The calculated stress in tank supports, frameworks, and lifting attachments must not exceed 80 percent of the specified minimum yield strength of the material of construction under the applicable loading conditions specified in § 178.270–4(b).

(b) An IM portable tank that meets the definition of ''container'' in § 450.3(a)(3) must meet the requirements of parts 450 through 453 of this title, in addition to the requirements of this subchapter.

[Amdt. 178–65, 46 FR 9896, Jan. 29, 1981]

§ 178.270–7 Joints in tank shells.

Joints in tank shells must be made by fusion welding. Such joints and their efficiencies must be as required by the ASME Code. Weld procedures and welder performance must be ASME Code qualified or must be qualified by the approval agency in accordance with the procedures in the ASME Code, Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications. A record of each qualification must be retained by the manufacturer for the period prescribed in ASME Code, Section VIII, Pressure Vessels, and must be made available to any duly identified representative of the Department and the owner of the tank.

[Amdt. 178–65, 46 FR 9896, Jan. 29, 1981; 46 FR 24184, Apr. 30, 1981]

§ 178.270–8 Protection of valves and accessories.

Each valve, fitting, accessory, safety device, gauging device, and other appurtenance shall be adequately protected against mechanical damage.

[Amdt. 178–65, 46 FR 9896, Jan. 29, 1981]

§ 178.270–9 Inspection openings.

Each portable tank must be fitted with a manhole or other inspection opening sited above the maximum liquid level to allow for complete internal inspection and adequate access for maintenance and repair of the interior. Each portable tank with a capacity of more than 1894 liters (500 gallons) must be fitted with an elliptical or round manhole at least 279 × 381 millimeters (11 × 15 inches), or 254 × 405 millimeters (10 × 16 inches), or with a circular manhole at least 381 millimeters (15 inches) in diameter. Any inspection opening and closure must be designed and reinforced as required by the ASME Code.

[Amdt. 178–65, 46 FR 9896, Jan. 29, 1981, as amended by Amdt. 178–104, 59 FR 49135, Sept. 26, 1994]

§ 178.270–10 External design pressure.

(a) Each portable tank not fitted with vacuum relief devices must be designed to withstand a positive external pressure differential of at least 0.4 bar (6 p.s.i.).

(b) Each portable tank fitted with vacuum relief devices must be designed to withstand a positive external pressure differential not less than the set pressure of the vacuum relief device and in any case at least 0.21 bar (3 p.s.i.).

[Amdt. 178–65, 46 FR 9896, Jan. 29, 1981]

§ 178.270–11 Pressure and vacuum relief devices.

(a) *Relief devices required.* Each portable tank, or each independent compartment of a portable tank, must be fitted with pressure relief devices in accordance with the following:

(1) Each portable tank, or each independent compartment of a portable tank, with a capacity of more than 1893 liters (500 gallons), must be provided with a primary pressure relief device consisting of a spring-loaded pressure relief valve and, in addition, may have one or more emergency pressure relief devices that may be a spring-loaded pressure relief valve, a frangible disc or fusible element in parallel with the primary pressure relief device.

(2) Each portable tank, or each independent compartment of a portable tank, with a capacity of 1893 liters (500 gallons) or less, must be fitted with a primary pressure relief device that may either be a frangible disc or a spring-loaded pressure relief valve.

(3) If a frangible disc is inserted in series with required pressure relief valve, the space between the frangible disc and the pressure relief valve must be provided with a suitable tell-tale indicator to permit detection, prior to and during shipment, of disc rupture, pinholing, or leakage which could cause a malfunction of the pressure relief system. The frangible disc must rupture at a tank pressure within the range specified in paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(b) *Location and construction of relief devices.* (1) Pressure relief devices must be spring-loaded valves, frangible discs, or fusible elements. Vacuum relief devices must be capable of reclosing in any attitude. Each pressure relief device inlet must be situated in the vapor space of the tank. The discharge from any device must be unrestricted and directed to prevent impingement upon the tank shell or structural framework. Protective devices which deflect the flow of vapor are permissible provided the required vent capacity is maintained. Pressure and vacuum relief devices including their inlets must be sited on the top of the tank in a position as near as possible to the longitudinal and transversal center of the tank within the following limitation:

(i) Longitudinally on the tank within 107 cm (3½ feet) or ⅙ the tank length, whichever is less, from the top center of the tank; and

(ii) Transversally within 12 degrees of the tank top.

(2) Except for a relief device installed in a piping system, each relief device must provide unrestricted venting under all conditions. Each pressure relief system, including any piping, must provide a venting capacity at least equal to the venting capacity specified in § 178.270–11(d) for the tank on which the system is installed.

(3) Fusible elements, when installed, must not be protected from direct communication with external heat sources.

(4) Spring-loaded pressure relief valves must be constructed in a manner to prevent unauthorized adjustment of the relief setting.

(c) *Pressure settings of relief devices*—(1) *Primary pressure relief devices.* The primary relief device required by paragraph (a) of this section must be set to function in the range of—

(i) No less than 67 percent and no greater than 83 percent of test pressure for tanks hydrostatically tested under § 178.270–13(a) of this subpart at a gauge pressure below 455 kPa (66 psi). Spring-loaded pressure relief valves must close after discharge at a pressure not less than 80 percent of start-to-discharge pressure.

(ii) No less than 67 percent and no greater than 74 percent of test pressure for tanks hydrostatically tested under § 178.270–13(a) of this subpart at a gauge pressure of 455 kPa (66 psi) or higher. Spring-loaded pressure relief valves must close after discharge at a pressure not less than 90 percent of start-to-discharge pressure.

(2) *Emergency pressure relief devices.* Each frangible disc, other than one used as a primary relief device in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section, must be designed to burst at a pressure greater than 83 percent of and less than or equal to tank hydrostatic test pressure. Each spring-loaded pressure relief valve used as an emergency pressure relief device must be set to operate at no less than 83 percent of hydrostatic test pressure and be fully open at test pressure.

(3) *Fusible elements.* Fusible elements must have a nominal yield temperature greater than the highest tank operating temperature and less than or equal to 121 °C (250 °F). The pressure developed in the tank at the fusible

element yield temperature must be below the test pressure of the tank.

(4) *Vacuum relief devices.* Vacuum relief devices, when used, must be designed to provide total containment of product under normal and accident conditions and must be set to open at a nominal external overpressure of not less than 0.21 bar (3 pounds per square inch) but not greater than the external pressure for which the tank is designed. Each vacuum relief device must have a minimum cross sectional flow area of 2.84 cm^2 (0.44 square inches).

(d) *Venting capacity of pressure relief devices*—(1) *Pressure relief valves (spring-loaded).* Each pressure relief valve must have a minimum vent capacity of at least 170 standard cubic meters per hour (SCMH) (6,000 standard cubic feet per hour (SCFH)). The minimum total pressure relief valve vent capacity for each tank shall be 340 SCMH (12,000 SCFH) per 32.5m^2 (350 square feet) of exposed tank area, but in any case at least 340 SCMH (12,000 SCFH).

(2) *Total tank vent capacity.* The total vent capacity of all pressure relief devices installed on each portable tank must be sufficient with all devices operating to limit the pressure in the tank to less than or equal to the test pressure. Except as provided in paragraph (d)(3) or (d)(4) of this section, the total vent capacity must be at least equal to that shown in the following table:

TABLE I—MINIMUM TOTAL VENT CAPACITY

[Metric units table in cubic meters of air per hour at atmospheric pressure and 15 °C]

Exposed area square meters	Cubic meters free air per hour	Exposed area square meters	Cubic meters free air per hour
2	841	37.5	9.306
3	1,172	40	9,810
4	1,485	42.5	10,308
5	1,783	45	10,806
6	2,069	47.5	11,392
7	2,348	50	11,778
8	2,621	52.5	12,258
9	2,821	55	12,732
10	3,146	57.5	13,206
12	3,655	60	13,674
14	4,146	62.5	14,142
16	4,625	65	14,604
18	5,092	67.5	15,066
20	5,556	70	15,516
22.5	6,120	75	16,422
25	6,672	80	17,316
27.5	7,212	85	18,198
30	7,746	90	19,074

TABLE I—MINIMUM TOTAL VENT CAPACITY—Continued

[Metric units table in cubic meters of air per hour at atmospheric pressure and 15 °C]

Exposed area square meters	Cubic meters free air per hour	Exposed area square meters	Cubic meters free air per hour
32.5	8,268	95	19,938
35	8,790	100	20,790

[Nonmetric units in cubic feet of air per hour at atmospheric pressure and 59 °F]

Exposed area square feet	Cubic feet free air per hour	Exposed area square feet	Cubic feet free air per hour
20.	27,600	275	237,000
30	38,500	300	256,000
40	48,600	350	289,500
50	58,600	400	322,100
60	67,700	450	355,900
70	77,000	500	391,000
80	85,500	550	417,500
90	94,800	600	450,000
100	104,000	650	479,000
120	121,000	700	512,000
140	136,200	750	540,000
160	152,100	800	569,000
180	168,200	850	597,000
200	184,000	900	621,000
225	199,000	950	656,000
250	219,500	1,000	686,000

Note: Interpolate for intermediate sizes.

(3) Notwithstanding the minimum total vent capacity shown in table I, of paragraph (d)(2), a tank in dedicated service may have a lesser total vent capacity provided the approval certificate required by §173.32a of this subchapter specifies the hazardous materials for which the tank is suitable. The lesser total vent capacity must be determined in accordance with the following formula:

Formula for metric units

$$Q = 5{,}660{,}000\ A^{0.82}\ (ZT)^{0.5} / (LC)(M^{0.5})$$

Formula for nonmetric units

$$Q = 37{,}980{,}000\ A^{0.82}\ (ZT)^{0.5} / (LC)(M^{0.5})$$

where:

Q = The total required venting capacity, in cubic meters of air per hour at standard conditions of 15.6 °C and 1 atm (cubic feet of air per hour at standard conditions of 60 °F and 14.7 psia);

T = The absolute temperature of the vapor at the venting conditions—degrees Kelvin (°C+273) [degrees Rankine (°F+460)];

A = The exposed surface area of tank shell—square meters (square feet);

L = The latent heat of vaporization of the lading—calories per gram (BTU/lb);

Z = The compressibiliy factor for the vapor (if this factor is unknown, let Z equal 1.0);
M = The molecular weight of vapor;
C = A constant derived from (K), the ratio of specific heats of the vapor. If (K) is unknown, let C = 315.

$$C = 520[K(2/(K+1))^{[(K+1)/(K-1)]}]^{1/2}$$

where:

$K = C_p / C_v$
C_p = The specific heat at constant pressure, in -calories per gram degree centigrade (BTU/lb °F.); and
C_v = The specific heat at constant volume, in -calories per gram degree centigrade (BTU/lb °F.).

(4) The required total venting capacity determined by using table I or paragraph (d)(3) of this section may be reduced for insulated tanks to Q_t by the following formula:

$$Q_t = FQ_1$$

where:

Q_t = The total required venting capacity of the insulated tank;
Q_1 = The total venting capacity required for an uninsulated tank according to table I or paragraph (d)(3) of this section;
F = A coefficient with a value greater than or equal to 0.25 according to the following formula:

Formula for metric units

$$F = 8U(649–t) / 93.5 \times 10^6$$

Formula for nonmetric units

$$F = 8U(1200–t) / 34{,}500$$

where:

U = The thermal conductance of the insulation system taken at 38 °C (100 °F), in gram calories per hour sq. meter °C (BTU per hour sq. feet °F); and
t = The actual temperature of the substance at loading, in °C (°F).

(5) Insulation systems, used for the purpose of reducing the venting capacity, must be approved by the approval agency. In all cases, insulation systems approved for this purpose must:

(i) Remain effective at all temperatures up to 649 °C (1200 °F); and

(ii) Be jacketed with a material having a melting point of 649 °C (1200 °F) or greater.

(6) The flow capacity rating of any pressure relief device must be certified by the manufacturer to be in accordance with the applicable provisions of the ASME Code with the following exceptions:

(i) The ASME Code stamp is not required; and

(ii) The flow capacity certification test for spring loaded pressure relief valves may be conducted at a pressure not to exceed 120% of the set pressure provided the stamped flow capacity rating is not greater than 83% of the average capacity of the valves tested.

(e) *Markings on pressure and vacuum relief devices.* The following information shall be plainly displayed on each pressure relief device:

(1) The pressure or, when appropriate, the temperature at which the device is set to function;

(2) Except for vacuum relief devices, the rated flow capacity of air discharged per minute at 15 °C (59 °F) and atmospheric pressure, at:

(i) The set pressure for frangible discs;

(ii) No greater than 20% above the start to discharge pressure for spring-loaded relief devices; or

(iii) The fusing temperature for fusible elements.

(3) The manufacturer's name and catalog number; and

(4) The allowable tolerances at the start to discharge pressure and the allowable tolerances at the discharge temperature.

[Amdt. 178–65, 46 FR 9897, Jan. 29, 1981; 46 FR 24184, Apr. 30, 1981; as amended by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990; Amdt. 178–99, 58 FR 51534, Oct. 1, 1993; Amdt. 178–104, 59 FR 49135, Sept. 26, 1994]

§ 178.270–12 Valves, nozzles, piping, and gauging devices.

(a) All tank nozzles, except those provided for filling and discharge connections below the normal liquid level of the tank, relief devices, thermometer wells, and inspection openings, must be fitted with manually operated stop valves located as near the shell as practicable either internal or external to the shell. Each filling and discharge connection located below the normal liquid level of the tank must be equipped with an internal discharge valve. A tank nozzle installed in the vapor space to provide a filling or cleaning opening, which is closed by a blank flange or other suitable means, need not be provided with a manually

operated stop valve. A tank nozzle installed for a thermometer well or inspection opening need not be provided with a manually operated stop valve.

(b) Each valve must be designed and constructed to a rated pressure not less than the maximum allowable working pressure of the tank. Each stop valve with a screwed spindle must be closed by a clockwise motion of the handwheel. All valves must be constructed to prevent unintentional opening.

(c) Each internal discharge valve shall be self-closing, located inside the tank, within the welded flange or within its companion flange.

(d) A shear section must be located outboard of each internal discharge valve seat and within 10.2 cm (4 inches) of the vessel. The shear section must break under strain without affecting the product retention capabilities of the tank and any attachments.

(e) All piping must be of suitable material. Welded joints must be used wherever practicable. The bursting strength of all piping and pipe fittings must be at least 4 times the maximum allowable working pressure of the tank. Piping must be supported in such a manner as to prevent damage due to thermal stresses, jarring or vibration.

(f) All nozzles and tank shell penetrations for nozzles shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the ASME Code.

(g) Glass liquid level gauges, or gauges of other easily destructible material, which are in direct communication with the contents of the tank are prohibited.

[Amdt. 178–65, 46 FR 9898, Jan. 29, 1981; 46 FR 24184, Apr. 30, 1981, as amended by Amdt. 178–117, 61 FR 50628, Sept. 26, 1996]

§ 178.270–13 Testing.

(a) *Hydrostatic test.* Each portable tank and all piping, valves, and other attachments which are subject to the pressure of the contents of the tank, except pressure relief devices, must be hydrostatically tested by completely filling the tank (including domes, if any) with water or other liquid having a similar density and viscosity and applying a pressure of at least 150 percent of the maximum allowable working pressure. The pressure shall be maintained for at least 10 minutes. While under pressure, the tank shall be inspected for leakage, undue distortion, or other conditions which indicate weakness or which might render the tank unsafe for transportation service. Failure to successfully meet the test criteria shall be deemed evidence of failure to meet the requirements of this specification. Tanks failing to pass the test shall be suitably repaired and must successfully pass the prescribed tests prior to use for transporting any hazardous material.

(b) *Testing of internal coils.* Internal coils, if installed, must be hydrostatically tested to an internal pressure of 13.8 bar (200 psig) or 150 percent of the rated pressure of the coils, whichever is greater.

(c) *Tank container qualification test.* For each tank design, a prototype tank, using a framework for containerized transport, must fulfill the requirements of parts 450–453 of this title for compliance with the requirements of Annex II of the International Convention for Safe Containers. In addition, the following tests must be completed without leakage or deformation that would render the tank unsuitable for use:

(1) *Longitudinal inertia.* The tank loaded to its maximum gross weight must be positioned with its longitudinal axis vertical. It shall be held in this position for five minutes by support at the lower end of the base structure providing vertical and lateral restraint and by support at the upper end of the base structure providing lateral restraint only.

(2) *Lateral inertia.* The tank loaded to its maximum gross weight must be positioned for five minutes with its transverse axis vertical. It shall be held in this position for five minutes by support at the lower side of the base structure providing vertical and lateral restraint and by support at the upper side of the base structure providing lateral restraint only.

(d) *Approval of smaller tanks of the same design.* Design approval must include the prototype testing of at least one tank of each design and each size; however, a set of tests made on a tank of one size may serve for the approval of smaller tanks with equal or lesser

diameter and length) made of the same material and thickness by the same fabrication technique and with identical supports and equivalent closures and other appurtenances.

(e) *Pressure and vacuum relief devices.* Each spring loaded relief device must be tested for the accuracy of the setting prior to installation on a tank and must be effectively sealed to maintain the required setting.

[Amdt. 178–65, 46 FR 9898, Jan. 29, 1981; 46 FR 24184, Apr. 30, 1981]

§ 178.270–14 Marking of tanks.

(a) *General.* Each tank must bear a corrosion resistant metal identification plate that is permanently attached to the portable tank and readily accessible for inspection. The information required in paragraph (b), and, when appropriate, paragraph (c) of this section must be stamped, embossed or otherwise marked by an equally durable method on the plate in characters at least 3 mm (0.118 inches) high. The plate must not be painted.

(b) *Required information.* At least the following information must appear on the metal identification plate for each tank:

(1) US DOT Specification number.

(2) Country of manufacture.

(3) Manufacturer's name.

(4) Date of manufacture.

(5) Manufacturer's serial number.

(6) Identification of USA/DOT approval agency and approval number.

(7) Maximum allowable working pressure, in bar or psig.

(8) Test pressure, in bar or psig.

(9) Total measured water capacity at 20 °C (68 °F), in liters or gallons.

(10) Maximum allowable gross weight, in kg or lbs.

(11) Equivalent minimum shell thickness in mild steel, in mm or inches.

(12) Tank material and specification number.

(13) Metallurgical design temperature range, in °C or °F.

(c) *Additional information.* The following additional information must appear on the metal identification plate when applicable:

(1) Lining material.

(2) Heating coil maximum allowable working pressure in bar and psig.

(3) Corrosion allowance, in mm or in.

(d) In addition to the markings required above, each tank used in international transport must have a Safety Approval Plate containing the information required in §§451.21 through 451.25 of this title.

(e) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to preclude the display of other pertinent information on the required metal identification plate.

[Amdt. 178–65, 46 FR 9899, Jan. 29, 1981, as amended at 62 FR 51561, Oct. 1, 1997]

§ 178.271 Specification IM 101 steel portable tanks.

§ 178.271–1 General requirements.

(a) Specification IM 101 portable tanks must conform to the general design and construction requirements in § 178.270 of this subpart in addition to the specific design requirements contained in this section.

(b) The maximum allowable working pressure of each tank shall be equal to or greater than 1.75 bar (25.4 psig) and less than 6.8 bar (100 psig).

(c) Each tank shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the requirements of Section VIII, Division 1, of the ASME Code except as limited or modified in this section or in § 178.270 of this subpart. ASME certification or stamp is not required.

[Amdt. 178–65, 46 FR 9899, Jan. 29, 1981, as amended by Amdt. 178–104, 59 FR 49135, Sept. 26, 1994]

§ 178.272 Specification IM 102 steel portable tanks.

§ 178.272–1 General requirements.

(a) Specification IM 102 portable tanks must conform to the general design and construction requirements in § 178.270 of this subpart in addition to the specific design requirements contained in this section.

(b) The maximum allowable working pressure of each tank shall be less than 1.75 bar (25.4 psig) but at least 1.0 bar (14.5 psig).

(c) Each tank shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the requirements of Section VIII, Division 1, of the ASME Code except as limited or modified in this section or in § 178.270 of

this subpart. ASME certification or stamp is not required.

[Amdt. 178–65, 46 FR 9899, Jan. 29, 1981, as amended by Amdt. 178–104, 59 FR 49135, Sept. 26, 1994]

§ 178.272–2 Minimum thickness of shells and heads.

(a) The approval agency may authorize a minimum thickness less than that required by § 178.270–5 of this subpart where additional protection against tank puncture provides equal integrity.

(b) The shell and head thickness of a tank must be at least:

(1) 3.18 mm (0.125 inches) for a tank with a maximum cross-sectional dimension of 1.8 meters (5.9 feet) or less; or

(2) 4 mm (0.157 inches) for a tank constructed of the reference mild steel having a maximum cross-sectional dimension exceeding 1.8 meters (5.9 feet). For tanks having a maximum cross-sectional dimension exceeding 1.8 meters (5.9 feet) constructed of other steels, an equivalent head and shell thickness calculated in accordance with § 178.270–5(c) of this subpart may be used, subject to an absolute minimum of 3.18 mm (0.125 inches).

(c) The following additional puncture protection systems are authorized:

(1) An overall external structural protection, such as a jacket, which is rigidly secured to the tank with a layer of cushioning material installed between the external structural protection and the tank; or

(2) A complete framework surrounding the tank including both longitudinal and transverse structural members.

[Amdt. 178–65, 46 FR 9899, Jan. 29, 1981]

Subpart I [Reserved]

Subpart J—Specifications for Containers for Motor Vehicle Transportation

SOURCE: 29 FR 18975, Dec. 29, 1964, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967.

§ 178.318 Specification MC 201; container for detonators and percussion caps.

§ 178.318–1 Scope.

(a) This specification pertains to a container to be used for the transportation of detonators and percussion caps in connection with the transportation of liquid nitroglycerin, desensitized liquid nitroglycerin or diethylene glycol dinitrate, where any or all of such types of caps may be used for the detonation of liquid nitroglycerin, desentitized liquid nitroglycerin or diethylene glycol dinitrate in blasting operations. This specification is not intended to take the place of any shipping or packing requirements of this Department where the caps in question are themselves articles of commerce.

(b) [Reserved]

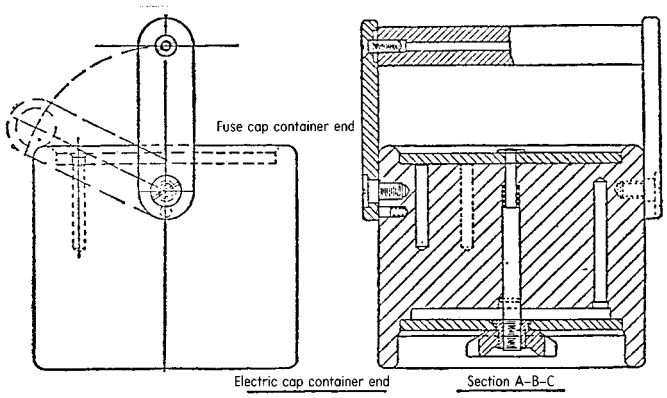
[29 FR 18975, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 178–60, 44 FR 70733, Dec. 10, 1979]

§ 178.318–2 Container.

(a) Every container for detonators and percussion caps coming within the scope of this specification shall be constructed entirely of hard rubber, phenolresinous or other resinous material, or other nonmetallic, nonsparking material, except that metal parts may be used in such locations as not in any event to come in contact with any of the caps. Space shall be provided so that each detonator of whatever nature may be inserted in an individual cell in the body of the container, into which each such cap shall snugly fit. There shall be provided no more than twenty (20) such cellular spaces. Space may be provided into which a plurality of percussion caps may be carried, provided that such space may be closed with a screw cap, and further provided that each or any such space is entirely separate from any space provided for any detonator. Each cellular space into which a detonator is to be inserted and carried shall be capable of being covered by a rotary cover so arranged as to expose not more than one cell at any time, and capable of rotation to such a place that all cells will be covered at the same time, at which place means

shall be provided to lock the cover in place. Means shall be provided to lock in place the cover for the cells provided for the carrying of detonators. The requirement that not more than one cell be exposed at one time need not apply in the case of detonators, although spaces for such caps and detonators shall be separate. Sufficient annular space shall be provided inside the cover for such detonators that, when the cover is closed, there will be sufficient space to accommodate the wires customarily attached to such caps. If the material is of such a nature as to require treatment to prevent the absorption of moisture, such treatment shall be applied as shall be necessary in order to provide against the penetration of water by permeation. A suitable carrying handle shall be provided, except for which handle no part of the container may project beyond the exterior of the body.

(b) Exhibited in plates I and II are line drawings of a container for detonators and percussion caps, illustrative of the requirements set forth in § 178.318–2(a). These plates shall not be construed as a part of this specification.



BLASTING CAP CONTAINER
PLATE I

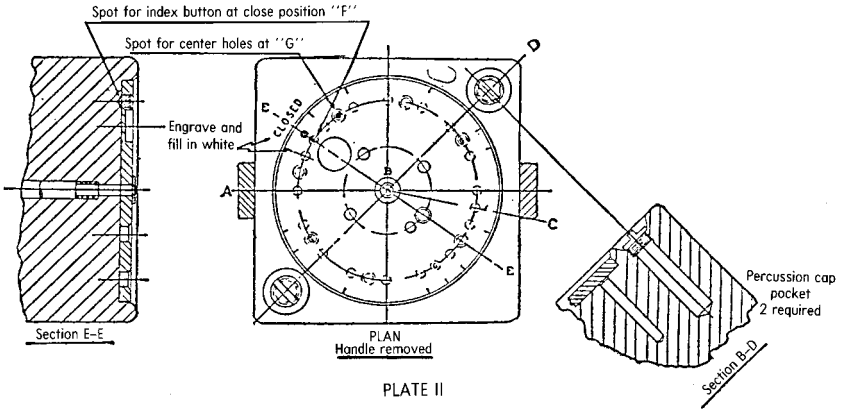


PLATE II

[29 FR 18975, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 178–60, 44 FR 70733, Dec. 10, 1979]

[29 FR 18975, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 178–60, 44 FR 70733, Dec. 10, 1979]

§ 178.318–3 Marking.

Each container must be marked as prescribed in § 173.24 of this subchapter.

[Amdt. 178–40, 41 FR 38181, Sept. 9, 1976]

§ 178.320 General requirements applicable to all DOT specification cargo tank motor vehicles.

(a) *Definitions.* For the purposes of this subpart,

Cargo tank, as defined in § 171.8 of this subchapter, means a bulk packaging which:

(1) Is a tank intended primarily for the carriage of liquids or gases (including appurtenances, reinforcements, fittings, and closures). (For definition of "tank", see § 178.345–1(c), § 178.337–1, or § 178.338–1, as applicable);

(2) Is permanently attached to or forms a part of a motor vehicle but

which, by reason of its size, construction or attachment to a motor vehicle is loaded or unloaded without being removed from the motor vehicle; and

(3) Is not fabricated under a specification for cylinders, portable tanks, tank cars, or multi-unit tank car tanks.

Cargo tank motor vehicle, as defined in §171.8 of this subchapter, means a motor vehicle with one or more cargo tanks permanently attached to or forming an integral part of the motor vehicle.

Cargo tank wall means those parts of the cargo tank which make up the primary lading retention structure including shell, bulkheads, and fittings which, when closed during transportation of lading, yields the minimum volume of the cargo tank assembly.

Design type means one or more cargo tanks which are made—

(1) To the same specification;

(2) By the same manufacturer;

(3) To the same engineering drawings and calculations, except for minor variations in piping which do not affect the lading retention capability of the cargo tank;

(4) Of the same materials of construction;

(5) To the same cross-sectional dimensions;

(6) To a length varying by no more than five percent;

(7) With the volume varying by no more than five percent (due to a change in length only); and

(8) For the purposes of §178.338 only, with the same insulation system.

Manufacturer means any person engaged in the manufacture of a DOT specification cargo tank, cargo tank motor vehicle or cargo tank equipment which forms part of the cargo tank wall. This term includes attaching a cargo tank to a motor vehicle or to a motor vehicle suspension component which involves welding on the cargo tank wall. A manufacturer shall register with the Department in accordance with subpart F of part 107 in subchapter A of this chapter.

(b) *Design certification.* (1) Each cargo tank design type shall be certified in conformance with the specification requirements by a Design Certifying Engineer registered in accordance with subpart F of part 107.

(2) The Design Certifying Engineer shall furnish to the manufacturer a certificate to indicate compliance with the specification requirements. The certificate must include the sketches, drawings, and calculations used for certification. Each certificate, including sketches, drawings, and calculations, shall be signed by the Design Certifying Engineer.

(3) The manufacturer shall retain the design certificate at his principal place of business for as long as he manufactures DOT specification cargo tanks.

(c) *Exceptions to the ASME Code.* Unless otherwise specified, when exceptions are provided in this subpart from compliance with certain paragraphs of the ASME Code, compliance with those paragraphs is not prohibited.

[Amdt. 178–89, 55 FR 37055, Sept. 7, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–98, 58 FR 33306, June 16, 1993; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51339, Oct. 1, 1996]

§178.337 Specification MC 331; cargo tank motor vehicle primarily for transportation of compressed gases as defined in subpart G of part 173 of this subchapter.

§178.337–1 General requirements.

(a) *ASME Code construction.* Tanks must be—

(1) Seamless or welded construction, or a combination of both;

(2) Designed and constructed in accordance with the ASME Code;

(3) Made of steel or aluminum; however, if aluminum is used, the cargo tank must be insulated and the hazardous material to be transported must be compatible with the aluminum (see §§178.337–1(e)(2), 173.315(a) table, and 178.337–2(a)(1) of this subchapter); and

(4) Covered with a steel jacket if the cargo tank is insulated and used to transport a flammable gas (see §173.315(a) table Note 11 of this subchapter).

(b) *Design pressure.* The design pressure of a cargo tank authorized under this specification shall be not less than the vapor pressure of the commodity contained therein at 115 °F. or as prescribed for a particular commodity in §173.315(a) of this subchapter, except

that in no case shall the design pressure of any cargo tank be less than 100 p.s.i.g. nor more than 500 p.s.i.g.

NOTE 1: The term *design pressure* as used in this specification, is identical to the term *maximum allowable working pressure* as used in the ASME Code.

(c) *Openings.* (1) Excess pressure relief valves shall be located in the top of the cargo tank or heads.

(2) A chlorine cargo tank shall have only one opening. That opening shall be in the top of the cargo tank and shall be fitted with a nozzle that meets the following requirements:

(i) On a cargo tank manufactured on or before December 31, 1974, the nozzle shall be protected by a dome cover plate which conforms to either the standard of The Chlorine Institute, Inc., Dwg. 103–3, dated January 23, 1958, or to the standard specified in paragraph (c) (2) (ii) of this section.

(ii) On a cargo tank manufactured on or after January 1, 1975, the nozzle shall be protected by a manway cover which conforms to the standard of The Chlorine Institute, Inc., Dwg. 103–4, dated September 1, 1971.

(d) *Reflective design.* Every uninsulated cargo tank permanently attached to a cargo tank motor vehicle shall, unless covered with a jacket made of aluminum, stainless steel, or other bright nontarnishing metal, be painted a white, aluminum or similar reflecting color on the upper two-thirds of area of the cargo tank.

(e) *Insulation.* (1) Each cargo tank required to be insulated must conform with the use and performance requirements contained in §§ 173.315(a) table and 178.337–1 (a)(3) and (e)(2) of this subchapter.

(2) Each cargo tank intended for chlorine; carbon dioxide, refrigerated liquid; or nitrous oxide, refrigerated liquid service must have suitable insulation of such thickness that the overall thermal conductance is not more than 0.08 Btu per square foot per °F differential per hour. The conductance must be determined at 60 °F. Insulation material used on cargo tanks for nitrous oxide, refrigerated liquid must be noncombustible. Insulating material used on cargo tanks for chlorine must be corkboard or polyurethane foam, with a minimum thickness of 4 inches, or 2 inches minimum thickness of ceramic fiber/fiberglass of 4 pounds per cubic foot minimum density covered by 2 inches minimum thickness of fiber.

(f) *Postweld heat treatment.* Postweld heat treatment must be as prescribed in the ASME Code except that each cargo tank constructed in accordance with Part UHT of the ASME Code must be postweld heat treated. Each chlorine cargo tank must be fully radiographed and postweld heat treated in accordance with the provisions of the ASME Code under which it is constructed. Where postweld heat treatment is required, the cargo tank must be treated as a unit after completion of all the welds in and/or to the shells and heads. The method must be as prescribed in the ASME Code. Welded attachments to pads may be made after postweld heat treatment. A cargo tank used for anhydrous ammonia must be postweld heat treated. The postweld heat treatment must be as prescribed in the ASME Code, but in no event at less than 1050 °F. cargo tank metal temperature.

(g) *Definitions.* The following definitions apply to §§ 178.337–1 through 178.337–18:

Emergency discharge control means the ability to stop a cargo tank unloading operation in the event of an unintentional release. Emergency discharge control can utilize passive or off-truck remote means to stop the unloading operation. A passive means of emergency discharge control automatically shuts off the flow of product without the need for human intervention within 20 seconds of an unintentional release caused by a complete separation of the liquid delivery hose. An off-truck remote means of emergency discharge control permits a qualified person attending the unloading operation to close the cargo tank's internal self-closing stop valve and shut off all motive and auxiliary power equipment at a distance from the cargo tank motor vehicle.

Excess flow valve, integral excess flow valve, or excess flow feature means a component that will close automatically if the flow rate of a gas or liquid through the component reaches or exceeds the rated flow of gas or liquid

specified by the original valve manufacturer when piping mounted directly on the valve is sheared off before the first valve, pump, or fitting downstream from the valve.

Internal self-closing stop valve means a primary shut off valve installed in a product discharge outlet of a cargo tank and designed to be kept closed by self-stored energy.

Primary discharge control system means a primary shut-off installed at a product discharge outlet of a cargo tank consisting of an internal self-closing stop valve that may include an integral excess flow valve or an excess flow feature, together with linkages that must be installed between the valve and remote actuator to provide manual and thermal on-truck remote means of closure.

[Order 59–B, 30 FR 579, Jan. 16, 1965. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 178.337–1, see the List of CFR Sections Affected in the Finding Aids section of this volume.

§ 178.337–2 Material.

(a) *General.* (1) All material used for construction of the cargo tank and appurtenances must be suitable for use with the commodities to be transported therein and must conform to the requirements of the ASME Code and/or requirements of the American Society for Testing and Materials in all respects.

(2) Impact tests are required on steel used in the fabrication of each cargo tank constructed in accordance with part UHT of the ASME Code. The tests must be made on a lot basis. A lot is defined as 100 tons or less of the same heat treatment processing lot having a thickness variation no greater than plus or minus 25 percent. The minimum impact required for full size specimens must be 20 foot-pounds in the longitudinal direction at −30 °F., Charpy V-Notch and 15 foot-pounds in the transverse direction at −30 °F., Charpy V-Notch. The required values for subsize specimens must be reduced in direct proportion to the cross-sectional area of the specimen beneath the notch. If a lot does not meet this requirement, individual plates may be accepted if they individually meet this requirement.

(3) The fabricator shall record the heat, and slab numbers, and the certified Charpy impact values, where required, of each plate used in each cargo tank on a sketch showing the location of each plate in the shell and heads of the cargo tank. Copies of each sketch shall be provided to the owner and retained for at least five years by the fabricator and made available to duly identified representatives of the Department of Transportation.

(4) The direction of final rolling of the shell material shall be the circumferential orientation of the cargo tank shell.

(b) *For a chlorine cargo tank.* Plates, the manway nozzle, and anchorage shall be made of carbon steel which meets the following requirements:

(1) For a cargo tank manufactured on or before December 31, 1974—

(i) Material shall conform to ASTM Specification A–300 –58, titled ''Steel Plates for Pressure Vessels for Service at Low Temperatures'';

(ii) Material shall be Class 1, Grade A, flange or firebox quality;

(iii) Plate impact test specimens, as required under paragraph (a) of this section, shall be of the Charpy keyhole notch type; and

(iv) Plate impact test specimens shall meet the impact test requirements in paragraph (a) of this section in both the longitudinal and transverse directions of rolling at a temperature of minus 45.5 C. (−50 °F.).

(2) For a cargo tank manufactured on or after January 1, 1975—

(i) Material shall conform to ASTM Specification A–612–72a, Grade B or A 516, Grade 65 or 70;

(ii) Material shall meet the Charpy V-notch test requirements of ASTM Specification A 20; and

(iii) Plate impact test specimens shall meet the impact test requirements in paragraph (a) of this section in both the longitudinal and transverse directions of rolling at a temperature of minus 40 °C. (−40 °F.).

(c) A cargo tank in anhydrous ammonia service must be constructed of steel. The use of copper, silver, zinc or their alloys is prohibited. Baffles made from aluminum may be used only if joined to the cargo tank by a process

not requiring postweld heat treatment of the cargo tank.

[Order 59–B, 30 FR 579, Jan. 16, 1965. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 178.337–2, see the List of CFR Sections Affected in the Finding Aids section of this volume.

§ 178.337–3 Structural integrity.

(a) General requirements and acceptance criteria. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, the maximum calculated design stress at any point in the cargo tank may not exceed the maximum allowable stress value prescribed in Section VIII of the ASME Code, or 25 percent of the tensile strength of the material used.

(2) The relevant physical properties of the materials used in each cargo tank may be established either by a certified test report from the material manufacturer or by testing in conformance with a recognized national standard. In either case, the ultimate tensile strength of the material used in the design may not exceed 120 percent of the ultimate tensile strength specified in either the ASME Code or the ASTM standard to which the material is manufactured.

(3) The maximum design stress at any point in the cargo tank must be calculated separately for the loading conditions described in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section. Alternate test or analytical methods, or a combination thereof, may be used in place of the procedures described in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, if the methods are accurate and verifiable.

(4) Corrosion allowance material may not be included to satisfy any of the design calculation requirements of this section.

(b) The static design and construction of each cargo tank must be in accordance with section VIII of the ASME Code. The cargo tank design must include calculation of stresses generated by design pressure, the weight of lading, the weight of structure supported by the cargo tank wall, and the effect of temperature gradients resulting from lading and ambient temperature extremes. When dissimilar materials are used, their thermal coefficients must be used in calculation of thermal stresses. Stress concentrations in tension, bending and torsion which occur at pads, cradles, or other supports must be considered in accordance with appendix G of the ASME Code.

(c) *Shell design.* Shell stresses resulting from static or dynamic loadings, or combinations thereof, are not uniform throughout the cargo tank motor vehicle. The vertical, longitudinal, and lateral normal operating loadings can occur simultaneously and must be combined. The vertical, longitudinal and lateral extreme dynamic loadings occur separately and need not be combined.

(1) *Normal operating loadings.* The following procedure addresses stress in the tank shell resulting from normal operating loadings. The effective stress (the maximum principal stress at any point) must be determined by the following formula:

$$S = 0.5(S_y + S_x) \pm [0.25(S_y - S_x)^2 + S_s2]^{0.5}$$

Where:

(i) S = effective stress at any given point under the combination of static and normal operating loadings that can occur at the same time, in psi.

(ii) S_y = circumferential stress generated by the MAWP and external pressure, when applicable, plus static head, in psi.

(iii) S_x = The following net longitudinal stress generated by the following static and normal operating loading conditions, in psi:

(A) The longitudinal stresses resulting from the MAWP and external pressure, when applicable, plus static head, in combination with the bending stress generated by the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall;

(B) The tensile or compressive stress resulting from normal operating longitudinal acceleration or deceleration. In each case, the forces applied must be 0.35 times the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly, applied at the road surface, and as transmitted to the cargo tank wall through the suspension assembly of a trailer during deceleration; or the horizontal pivot of the truck tractor or converter dolly fifth

wheel, or the drawbar hinge on the fixed dolly during acceleration; or anchoring and support members of a truck during acceleration and deceleration, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall. The following loadings must be included:

(*1*) The axial load generated by a decelerative force;

(*2*) The bending moment generated by a decelerative force;

(*3*) The axial load generated by an accelerative force; and

(*4*) The bending moment generated by an accelerative force; and

(C) The tensile or compressive stress generated by the bending moment resulting from normal operating vertical accelerative force equal to 0.35 times the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly of a trailer; or the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall.

(iv) S_s = The following shear stresses generated by the following static and normal operating loading conditions, in psi:

(A) The static shear stress resulting from the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly of a trailer, and the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall;

(B) The vertical shear stress generated by a normal operating accelerative force equal to 0.35 times the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly of a trailer; or the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall;

(C) The lateral shear stress generated by a normal operating lateral accelerative force equal to 0.2 times the vertical reaction at each suspension assembly of a trailer, applied at the road surface, and as transmitted to the cargo tank wall through the suspension assembly of a trailer, and the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall; and

(D) The torsional shear stress generated by the same lateral forces as described in paragraph (c)(1)(iv)(C) of this section.

(2) *Extreme dynamic loadings.* The following procedure addresses stress in the tank shell resulting from extreme dynamic loadings. The effective stress (the maximum principal stress at any point) must be determined by the following formula:

$$S = 0.5(S_y + S_x) \pm [0.25(S_y - S_x)^2 + S_s2]^{0.5}$$

Where:

(i) S = effective stress at any given point under a combination of static and extreme dynamic loadings that can occur at the same time, in psi.

(ii) S_y = circumferential stress generated by MAWP and external pressure, when applicable, plus static head, in psi.

(iii) S_x = the following net longitudinal stress generated by the following static and extreme dynamic loading conditions, in psi:

(A) The longitudinal stresses resulting from the MAWP and external pressure, when applicable, plus static head, in combination with the bending stress generated by the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the tank wall;

(B) The tensile or compressive stress resulting from extreme longitudinal

acceleration or deceleration. In each case the forces applied must be 0.7 times the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly, applied at the road surface, and as transmitted to the cargo tank wall through the suspension assembly of a trailer during deceleration; or the horizontal pivot of the truck tractor or converter dolly fifth wheel, or the drawbar hinge on the fixed dolly during acceleration; or the anchoring and support members of a truck during acceleration and deceleration, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall. The following loadings must be included:

(*1*) The axial load generated by a decelerative force;

(*2*) The bending moment generated by a decelerative force;

(*3*) The axial load generated by an accelerative force; and

(*4*) The bending moment generated by an accelerative force; and

(C) The tensile or compressive stress generated by the bending moment resulting from an extreme vertical accelerative force equal to 0.7 times the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly of a trailer, and the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or the anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall.

(iv) S_s = The following shear stresses generated by static and extreme dynamic loading conditions, in psi:

(A) The static shear stress resulting from the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly of a trailer, and the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall;

(B) The vertical shear stress generated by an extreme vertical accelerative force equal to 0.7 times the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly of a trailer, and the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall;

(C) The lateral shear stress generated by an extreme lateral accelerative force equal to 0.4 times the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly of a trailer, applied at the road surface, and as transmitted to the cargo tank wall through the suspension assembly of a trailer, and the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall; and

(D) The torsional shear stress generated by the same lateral forces as described in paragraph (c)(2)(iv)(C) of this section.

(d) In order to account for stresses due to impact in an accident, the design calculations for the cargo tank shell and heads must include the load resulting from the design pressure in combination with the dynamic pressure resulting from a longitudinal deceleration of ‘‘2g’’. For this loading condition the stress value used may not exceed the lesser of the yield strength or 75 percent of the ultimate tensile strength of the material of construction. For cargo tanks constructed of stainless steel the maximum design stress may not exceed 75 percent of the ultimate tensile strength of the type steel used.

(e) The minimum metal thickness for the shell and heads must be 0.187 inch for steel and 0.270 inch for aluminum, except for chlorine and sulfur dioxide cargo tanks. For a cargo tank used in chlorine or sulfur dioxide service, the cargo tank must be made of steel. A

corrosion allowance of 20 percent or 0.10 inch, whichever is less, must be added to the thickness otherwise required for sulfur dioxide and chlorine tank material. In chlorine cargo tanks the wall thickness must be at least five-eighths inch, including corrosion allowance.

(f) Where a cargo tank support is attached to any part of the cargo tank wall, the stresses imposed on the cargo tank wall must meet the requirements in paragraph (a) of this section.

(g) The design, construction, and installation of an appurtenance to the cargo tank must be such that, in the event of its damage or failure, the lading retention integrity of the cargo tank will not be adversely affected.

(1) A lightweight attachment, such as a conduit clip, brakeline clip or placard holder, must be constructed of a material of lesser strength than the cargo tank wall material and may not be more than 72 percent of the thickness of the material to which it is attached. The attachment may be secured directly to the cargo tank wall if the device is designed and installed in such a manner that, if damaged, it will not affect the lading retention integrity of the cargo tank. The lightweight attachment must be secured to the cargo tank wall by continuous weld or in such a manner as to preclude formation of pockets, which may become sites for incipient corrosion. Attachments meeting the requirements of this paragraph are not authorized for cargo tanks constructed under part UHT of the ASME Code.

(2) Except as prescribed in § 178.337–3(g)(1), the welding of any appurtenance of the cargo tank wall must be made by attachment of a mounting pad, so that there will be no adverse effect upon the lading retention integrity of the cargo tank if any force is applied to the appurtenance, from any direction. The thickness of the mounting pad may not be less than that of the shell or head to which it is attached, and not more than 1.5 times the shell or head thickness. However, a pad with a minimum thickness of 0.250 inch may be used when the shell or head thickness is over 0.250 inch. If weep holes or tell-tale holes are used, the pad must be drilled or punched at its lowest point before it is welded. Each pad must:

(i) Extend at least 2 inches in each direction from any point of attachment of an appurtenance;

(ii) Have rounded corners, or otherwise be shaped in a manner to minimize stress concentrations on the shell or head; and

(iii) Be attached by a continuous weld around the pad, except for a small gap at the lowest point for draining, using filler material conforming to the recommendations of the manufacturer of the head or shell material.

[Amdt. 178–89, 55 FR 37056, Sept. 7, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–104, 59 FR 49135, Sept. 26, 1994; Amdt. 178–105, 60 FR 17401, Apr. 5, 1995; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51340, Oct. 1, 1996]

§ 178.337–4 Joints.

(a) Joints shall be as required by the ASME Code, with all undercutting in shell and head material repaired as specified therein.

(b) Welding procedure and welder performance must be in accordance with Section IX of the ASME Code. In addition to the essential variables named therein, the following must be considered as essential variables: Number of passes; thickness of plate; heat input per pass; and manufacturer's identification of rod and flux. When fabrication is done in accordance with part UHT of the ASME Code, filler material containing more than 0.08 percent vanadium must not be used. The number of passes, thickness of plate, and heat input per pass may not vary more than 25 percent from the procedure or welder qualifications. Records of the qualifications must be retained for at least 5 years by the cargo tank manufacturer and must be made available to duly identified representatives of the Department and the owner of the cargo tank.

(c) All longitudinal shell welds shall be located in the upper half of the cargo tank.

(d) Edge preparation of shell and head components may be by machine heat processes, provided such surfaces are remelted in the subsequent welding process. Where there will be no subsequent remelting of the prepared surface as in a tapered section, the final 0.050

inch of material shall be removed by mechanical means.

(e) The maximum tolerance for misalignment and butting up shall be in accordance with the ASME Code.

(f) Substructures shall be properly fitted before attachment, and the welding sequence shall be such as to minimize stresses due to shrinkage of welds.

[Order 59–B, 30 FR 580, Jan. 16, 1965. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 178.337–4, see the List of CFR Sections Affected in the Finding Aids section of this volume.

§ 178.337–5 Bulkheads, baffles and ring stiffeners.

(a) Not a specification requirement.

(b) [Reserved]

[Order 59–B, 30 FR 580, Jan. 16, 1965. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

§ 178.337–6 Closure for manhole.

(a) Each cargo tank marked or certified after April 21, 1994, must be provided with a manhole conforming to paragraph UG–46(g)(1) and other applicable requirements of the ASME Code, except that a cargo tank constructed of NQT steel having a capacity of 3500 water gallons or less may be provided with an inspection opening conforming to paragraph UG–46 and other applicable requirements of the ASME Code instead of a manhole.

(b) The manhole assembly of cargo tanks constructed after June 30, 1979, may not be located on the front head of the cargo tank.

[Amdt. 178–7, 34 FR 18250, Nov. 14, 1969, as amended by Amdt. 178–52, 43 FR 58820, Dec. 18, 1978; Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25017, June 12, 1989; 55 FR 21038, May 22, 1990; 56 FR 27876, June 17, 1991; 58 FR 12905, March 8, 1993; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51340, Oct. 1, 1996]

§ 178.337–7 Overturn protection.

(a) See § 178.337–10.

(b) [Reserved]

[Order 59–B, 30 FR 580, Jan. 16, 1965. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

§ 178.337–8 Openings, inlets, and outlets.

(a) *General.* The requirements in this paragraph (a) apply to MC 331 cargo tanks except for those used to transport chlorine. The requirements for inlets and outlets on chlorine cargo tanks are in paragraph (b) of this section.

(1) An opening must be provided on each cargo tank used for the transportation of liquefied materials to permit complete drainage.

(2) Except for gauging devices, thermometer wells, pressure relief valves, manhole openings, product inlet openings, and product discharge openings, each opening in a cargo tank must be closed with a plug, cap, or bolted flange.

(3) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, each product inlet opening, including vapor return lines, must be fitted with a back flow check valve or an internal self-closing stop valve located inside the cargo tank or inside a welded nozzle that is an integral part of the cargo tank. The valve seat must be located inside the cargo tank or within 2.54 centimeters (one inch) of the external face of the welded flange. Damage to parts exterior to the cargo tank or mating flange must not prevent effective seating of the valve. All parts of a valve inside a cargo tank or welded flange must be made of material that will not corrode or deteriorate in the presence of the lading.

(4) Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(5), (b), and (c) of this section, each liquid or vapor discharge outlet must be fitted with a primary discharge control system as defined in § 178.337–1(g). Thermal remote operators must activate at a temperature of 121.11°C (250 °F) or less. Linkages between closures and remote operators must be corrosion resistant and effective in all types of environmental conditions incident to discharging of product.

(i) On a cargo tank over 13,247.5 liters (3,500 gallons) water capacity, thermal and mechanical means of remote closure must be installed at the ends of the cargo tank in at least two diagonally opposite locations. If the loading/unloading connection at the cargo tank is not in the general vicinity of one of the two locations specified in the first sentence of this paragraph (a)(4)(i), additional means of thermal remote closure must be installed so that heat from a fire in the loading/unloading

connection area or the discharge pump will activate the primary discharge control system. The loading/unloading connection area is where hoses or hose reels are connected to the permanent metal piping.

(ii) On a cargo tank of 13,247.5 liters (3,500 gallons) water capacity or less, a thermal means of remote closure must be installed at or near the internal self-closing stop valve. A mechanical means of remote closure must be installed on the end of the cargo tank furthest away from the loading/unloading connection area. The loading/unloading connection area is where hoses or hose reels are connected to the permanent metal piping. Linkages between closures and remote operators must be corrosion resistant and effective in all types of environmental conditions incident to discharge of product.

(iii) All parts of a valve inside a cargo tank or within a welded flange must be made of material that will not corrode or deteriorate in the presence of the lading.

(iv) An excess flow valve, integral excess flow valve, or excess flow feature must close if the flow reaches the rated flow of a gas or liquid specified by the original valve manufacturer when piping mounted directly on the valve is sheared off before the first valve, pump, or fitting downstream from the excess flow valve, integral excess flow valve, or excess flow feature.

(v) An integral excess flow valve or the excess flow feature of an internal self-closing stop valve may be designed with a bypass, not to exceed 0.1016 centimeters (0.040 inch) diameter opening, to allow equalization of pressure.

(vi) The internal self-closing stop valve must be designed so that the self-stored energy source and the valve seat are located inside the cargo tank or within 2.54 centimeters (one inch) of the external face of the welded flange. Damage to parts exterior to the cargo tank or mating flange must not prevent effective seating of the valve.

(5) A primary discharge control system is not required on the following:

(i) A vapor or liquid discharge opening of less than 1¼ NPT equipped with an excess flow valve together with a manually operated external stop valve in place of an internal self-closing stop valve.

(ii) An engine fuel line on a truck-mounted cargo tank of not more than ¾ NPT equipped with a valve having an integral excess flow valve or excess flow feature.

(iii) A cargo tank motor vehicle certified before January 1, 1995, unless intended for use to transport a flammable liquid, flammable gas, hydrogen chloride, refrigerated liquid, or anhydrous ammonia.

(6) In addition to the internal self-closing stop valve, each filling and discharge line must be fitted with a stop valve located in the line between the internal self-closing stop valve and the hose connection. A back flow check valve or excess flow valve may not be used to satisfy this requirement.

(7) An excess flow valve may be designed with a bypass, not to exceed a 0.1016 centimeter (0.040 inch) diameter opening, to allow equalization of pressure.

(b) *Inlets and discharge outlets on chlorine tanks.* The inlet and discharge outlets on a cargo tank used to transport chlorine must meet the requirements of § 178.337–1(c)(2) and must be fitted with an internal excess flow valve. In addition to the internal excess flow valve, the inlet and discharge outlets must be equipped with an external stop valve (angle valve). Excess flow valves must conform to the standards of The Chlorine Institute, Inc., as follows:

(1) A valve conforming to Drawing 101–7, dated July 1993, must be installed under each liquid angle valve.

(2) A valve conforming to Drawing 106–6, dated July 1993, must be installed under each gas angle valve.

(c) *Discharge outlets on carbon dioxide, refrigerated liquid, cargo tanks.* A discharge outlet on a cargo tank used to transport carbon dioxide, refrigerated liquid is not required to be fitted with an internal self-closing stop valve.

[64 FR 28049, May 24, 1999]

§ 178.337–9 Pressure relief devices, piping, valves, hoses, and fittings.

(a) *Pressure relief devices.* (1) See § 173.315(i) of this subchapter.

(2) On cargo tanks for carbon dioxide or nitrous oxide see § 173.315 (i) (9) and (10) of this subchapter.

(3) Each valve must be designed, constructed, and marked for a rated pressure not less than the cargo tank design pressure at the temperature expected to be encountered.

(b) *Piping, valves, hose, and fittings.* (1) The burst pressure of all piping, pipe fittings, hose and other pressure parts, except for pump seals and pressure relief devices, must be at least 4 times the design pressure of the cargo tank. Additionally, the burst pressure may not be less than 4 times any higher pressure to which each pipe, pipe fitting, hose or other pressure part may be subjected to in service. For chlorine service, see paragraph (b)(7) of this section.

(2) Pipe joints must be threaded, welded or flanged. If threaded pipe is used, the pipe and fittings must be Schedule 80 weight or heavier. Malleable metals must be used in the construction of valves and fittings. Where copper tubing is permitted, joints shall be brazed or be of equally strong metal union type. The melting point of the brazing material may not be lower than 1000 °F. The method of joining tubing must not reduce the strength of the tubing, such as by the cutting of threads.

(3) Each hose coupling must be designed for a pressure of at least 120 percent of the hose design pressure and so that there will be no leakage when connected.

(4) Piping must be protected from damage due to thermal expansion and contraction, jarring, and vibration. Slip joints are not authorized for this purpose.

(5) *Piping and fittings* must be grouped in the smallest practicable space and protected from damage as required by § 178.337–10.

(6) Cargo tank manufacturers and fabricators must demonstrate that all piping, valves, and fittings on a cargo tank are free from leaks. To meet this requirement, the piping, valves, and fittings must be tested after installation at not less than 80 percent of the design pressure marked on the cargo tank.

(7) A hose assembler must:

(i) Permanently mark each hose assembly with a unique identification number.

(ii) Demonstrate that each hose assembly is free from leaks by performing the tests and inspections in § 180.416(f) of this subchapter.

(iii) Mark each hose assembly with the month and year of its original pressure test.

(8) *Chlorine cargo tanks.* Angle valves on cargo tanks intended for chlorine service must conform to Drawing 104–8, dated July 1993, in the standards of The Chlorine Institute. Before installation, each angle valve must be tested for leakage at not less than 225 psig using dry air or inert gas.

(c) *Marking inlets and outlets.* Except for gauging devices, thermometer wells, and pressure relief valves, each cargo tank inlet and outlet must be marked ''liquid'' or ''vapor'' to designate whether it communicates with liquid or vapor when the cargo tank is filled to the maximum permitted filling density. A filling line that communicates with vapor may be marked ''spray-fill'' instead of ''vapor.''

(d) *Refrigeration and heating coils.* (1) Refrigeration and heating coils must be securely anchored with provisions for thermal expansion. The coils must be pressure tested externally to at least the cargo tank test pressure, and internally to either the tank test pressure or twice the working pressure of the heating/refrigeration system, whichever is higher. A cargo tank may not be placed in service if any leakage occurs or other evidence of damage is found. The refrigerant or heating medium to be circulated through the coils must not be capable of causing any adverse chemical reaction with the cargo tank lading in the event of leakage. The unit furnishing refrigeration may be mounted on the motor vehicle.

(2) Where any liquid susceptible to freezing, or the vapor of any such liquid, is used for heating or refrigeration, the heating or refrigeration system shall be arranged to permit complete drainage.

[Order 59–B, 30 FR 580, Jan. 16, 1965. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 178.337–9, see the List of CFR Sections Affected in the Finding Aids section of this volume.

178.337–10 Protection of fittings.

(a) All valves, fittings, safety relief devices, and other accessories to the tank proper shall be protected in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section against such damage as could be caused by collision with other vehicles or objects, jackknifing and overturning. In addition, safety relief valves shall be so protected that in the event of overturn of the vehicle on to a hard surface, their opening will not be prevented and their discharge will not be restricted.

(b) The protective devices or housing must be designed to withstand static loading in any direction equal to twice the weight of the tank and attachments when filled with the lading, using a safety factor of not less than four, based on the ultimate strength of the material to be used, without damage to the fittings protected, and must be made of metal at least 3⁄16-inch thick.

(c) *For chlorine tanks.* There shall be a protective housing and manway cover to permit the use of standard emergency kits for controlling leaks in fittings on the dome cover plate. The housing and manway cover must conform to the Chlorine Institute's standards as follows:

(1) Tanks manufactured on or before December 31, 1974: Dwg. 137–1, dated November 7, 1962, or Dwg. 137–2, dated September 1, 1971.

(2) Tanks manufactured on or after January 1, 1975: Dwg. 137–2, dated September 1, 1971.

(d) Each cargo tank shall be provided with at least one rear bumper designed to protect the tank and piping in the event of a rear end collision and minimize the possibility of any part of the colliding vehicle striking the tank. The design shall be such as to transmit the force of a rear end collision in a horizontal line to the chassis of the vehicle. The bumper shall be designed to withstand the impact of the fully loaded vehicle with a deceleration of 2 ''g'', using a safety factor of four based on the ultimate strength of the bumper material. The bumpers shall conform dimensionally to §393.86, chapter III of this title.

[Order 59–B, 30 FR 581, Jan. 16, 1965. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §178.337–10, see the List of CFR Sections Affected in the Finding Aids section of this volume.

§178.337–11 Emergency discharge control.

(a) *Emergency discharge control equipment.* Emergency discharge control equipment must be installed in a liquid discharge line as specified by product and service in §173.315(n) of this subchapter. The performance and certification requirements for emergency discharge control equipment are specified in §173.315(n) of this subchapter and are not a part of the cargo tank motor vehicle certification made under this specification.

(b) *Engine fuel lines.* On a truck-mounted cargo tank, emergency discharge control equipment is not required on an engine fuel line of not more than ¾ NPT equipped with a valve having an integral excess flow valve or excess flow feature.

[64 FR 28050, May 24, 1999]

§178.337–12 Shear section.

(a) Design or installation of valves specified in §178.337–8(a)(2) shall provide adjacent to and outboard of such valves a section which will break under undue strain.

(b) [Reserved]

[Order 59–B, 30 FR 581, Jan. 16, 1965. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

§178.337–13 Supporting and anchoring.

(a) A cargo tank that is not permanently attached to or integral with a vehicle chassis must be secured by turnbuckles or equally efficient securing devices for drawing the cargo tank down tight on the frame. Anchors, stops, or other means must be provided to prevent relative motion between the cargo tank and the vehicle chassis when the vehicle is in operation.

(b) A cargo tank motor vehicle designed and constructed so that the cargo tank constitutes in whole or in part the stress member used in place of

a frame must have the cargo tank supported by external cradles. A cargo tank mounted on a frame must be supported by external cradles or longitudinal members. The cradles, where used, must subtend at least 120 degrees of the shell circumference. The design calculations for the supports must include beam stress, shear stress, torsion stress, bending moment, and acceleration stress, for the loaded cargo tank motor vehicle as a unit, using a factor of safety of 4, based on the ultimate strength of the material and on a 2 ''g'' longitudinal and lateral loading and 3 times the static weight in vertical loading (see appendix G of the ASME Code).

(c) Where any cargo tank support is attached to any part of a cargo tank head, the stresses imposed upon the head shall be provided for as required in paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) No cargo tank support or bumper may be welded directly to the cargo tank. All supports and bumpers shall be attached by means of pads of the same material as the cargo tank. The pad thickness shall be no less than ¼ inch, or the thickness of the shell material if less, and no greater than the shell material. Each pad shall extend at least 4 times its thickness, in each direction, beyond the weld attaching the support or bumper. Each pad shall be preformed to an inside radius no greater than the outside radius of the cargo tank at the place of attachment. Each pad corner shall be rounded to a radius at least one-fourth the width of the pad, and no greater than one-half the width of the pad. Weep holes and telltale holes, if used shall be drilled or punched before the pads are attached to the cargo tank. Each pad shall be attached to the cargo tank by continuous fillet welding using filler material having properties conforming to the recommendations of the maker of the shell and head material.

[Order 59–B, 30 FR 581, Jan. 16, 1965. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 178–29, 38 FR 27598, Oct. 5, 1973; Amdt. 178–85, 51 FR 5977, Feb. 18, 1986; Amdt. 178–88, 52 FR 13046, Apr. 20, 1987; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51340, Oct. 1, 1996]

§ 178.337–14 Gauging devices.

(a) *Liquid level gauging devices.* See § 173.315(h) of this subchapter.

(b) *Pressure gauges.* (1) See § 173.315(h) of this subchapter.

(2) Each cargo tank used in carbon dioxide, refrigerated liquid or nitrous oxide, refrigerated liquid service must be provided with a suitable pressure gauge. A shut-off valve must be installed between the pressure gauge and the cargo tank.

(c) *Orifices.* See § 173.315(h) (3) and (4) of this subchapter.

[Amdt. 178–29, 38 FR 27599, Oct. 5, 1973, as amended by Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25018, June 12, 1989; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51340, Oct. 1, 1996]

§ 178.337–15 Pumps and compressors.

(a) Liquid pumps or gas compressors, if used, must be of suitable design, adequately protected against breakage by collision, and kept in good condition. They may be driven by motor vehicle power take-off or other mechanical, electrical, or hydraulic means. Unless they are of the centrifugal type, they shall be equipped with suitable pressure actuated by-pass valves permitting flow from discharge to suction or to the cargo tank.

(b) A liquid chlorine pump may not be installed on a cargo tank intended for the transportation of chlorine.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25018, June 12, 1989, as amended by Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51340, Oct. 1, 1996]

§ 178.337–16 Testing.

(a) *Inspection and tests.* Inspection of materials of construction of the cargo tank and its appurtenances and original test and inspection of the finished cargo tank and its appurtenances must be as required by the ASME Code and as further required by this specification except that for cargo tanks constructed in accordance with part UHT of the ASME Code the original test pressure must be at least twice the cargo tank design pressure.

(b) *Weld testing and inspection.* (1) Each cargo tank constructed in accordance with part UHT of the ASME Code must be subjected, after postweld heat treatment and hydrostatic tests, to a

wet fluorescent magnetic particle inspection to be made on all welds in or on the cargo tank shell and heads both inside and out. The method of inspection must conform to Appendix VI of the ASME Code, paragraph UA–70 through UA–72 except that permanent magnets shall not be used.

(2) On cargo tanks of over 3,500 gallons water capacity other than those described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section unless fully radiographed, a test must be made of all welds in or on the shell and heads both inside and outside by either the wet fluorescent magnetic particle method conforming to appendix VI of the ASME Code, liquid dye penetrant method, or ultrasonic testing in accordance with appendix U of the ASME Code. Permanent magnets must not be used to perform the magnetic particle inspection.

(c) All defects found shall be repaired, the cargo tanks shall then again be postweld heat treated, if such heat treatment was previously performed, and the repaired areas shall again be tested.

[Order 59–B, 30 FR 582, Jan. 16, 1965. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 178–7, 34 FR 18250, Nov. 14, 1969; Amdt. 178–99, 58 FR 51534, Oct. 1, 1993; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51340, Oct. 1, 1996]

§ 178.337–17 Marking.

(a) *Metal identification plate.* Each cargo tank built after July 1, 1985 shall have a corrosion resistant metal plate permanently affixed by brazing or welding around its perimeter, on the left side (on the right side prior to July 1, 1985) near the front, in a place readily accessible for inspection. It must be maintained in a legible condition. On multi–cargo tank motor vehicles plates shall be attached to each cargo tank at the front in a place readily accessible for inspection. Each insulated cargo tank shall have an additional plate, as described, affixed to the jacket in the location specified. Neither the plate itself nor the means of attachment to the cargo tank or jacket may be subject to attack by the cargo tank contents. If the plate is attached directly to the cargo tank by welding it shall be welded thereto before the cargo tank is postweld heat treated. The plate shall be plainly marked by stamping, embossing, or other means of forming letters into the metal of the plate, with the following information in addition to that required by the ASME Code, in characters at least ⅜ inch high:

Vehicle manufacturer.
Vehicle manufacturer's serial number.
D.O.T. specification number MC–331.
Vessel material specification number.
Water capacity in pounds (see Note 1).
Original test date.

NOTE 1: See § 173.315(a) of this chapter regarding water capacity.

(b) Each cargo tank must also be marked as required by § 172.328 of this subchapter.

[Order 59–B, 30 FR 582, Jan. 16, 1965. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 178.337–17, see the List of CFR Sections Affected in the Finding Aids section of this volume.

§ 178.337–18 Certification.

(a) At or before the time of delivery, the cargo tank motor vehicle manufacturer must supply and the owner must obtain, a cargo tank motor vehicle manufacturer's data report as required by the ASME Code, and a certificate stating that the completed cargo tank motor vehicle conforms in all respects to Specification MC 331 and the ASME Code. The registration numbers of the manufacturer, the Design Certifying Engineer, and the Registered Inspector, as appropriate, must appear on the certificates (see subpart F, part 107 in subchapter A of this chapter).

(1) For each design type, the certificate must be signed by a responsible official of the manufacturer and a Design Certifying Engineer; and

(2) For each cargo tank motor vehicle, the certificate must be signed by a responsible official of the manufacturer and a Registered Inspector.

(3) The certificate must state whether or not it includes certification that all valves, piping, and protective devices conform to the requirements of the specification. If it does not so certify, the installer of any such valve, piping, or device shall supply and the owner shall obtain a certificate asserting complete compliance with these specifications for such devices. The certificate, or certificates, will include

sufficient sketches, drawings, and other information to indicate the location, make, model, and size of each valve and the arrangement of all piping associated with the cargo tank.

(4) The certificate must contain a statement indicating whether or not the cargo tank was postweld heat treated for anhydrous ammonia as specified in § 178.337–1(f).

(b) The owner shall retain the copy of the data report and certificates and related papers in his files throughout his ownership of the cargo tank motor vehicle and for at least one year thereafter; and in the event of change in ownership, retention by the prior owner of nonfading photographically reproduced copies will be deemed to satisfy this requirement. Each motor carrier using the cargo tank motor vehicle, if not the owner thereof, shall obtain a copy of the data report and certificate and retain them in his files during the time he uses the cargo tank motor vehicle and for at least one year thereafter.

[Order 59–B, 30 FR 583, Jan. 16, 1965. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 178.337–18, see the List of CFR Sections Affected in the Finding Aids section of this volume.

§ 178.338 Specification MC–338; insulated cargo tank motor vehicle.

§ 178.338–1 General requirements.

(a) For the purposes of this section—

(1) *Design pressure* means the ''maximum allowable working pressure'' as used in the ASME Code, and is the gauge pressure at the top of the tank.

(2) *Design service temperature* means the coldest temperature for which the tank is suitable (see §§ 173.318 (a)(1) and (f) of this subchapter).

(b) Each cargo tank must consist of a suitably supported welded inner vessel enclosed within an outer shell or jacket, with insulation between the inner vessel and outer shell or jacket, and having piping, valves, supports and other appurtenances as specified in this subchapter. For the purpose of this specification, *tank* means inner vessel and *jacket* means either the outer shell or insulation cover.

(c) Each tank must be designed and constructed to meet the requirements of the ASME Code.

(1) The design pressure of the tank must be at least 25.3 psig but not more than 500 psig. To determine the required thicknesses of the parts of the tank, the static head of the lading shall be added to the design pressure. If the jacket is evacuated, the tank must be designed for a pressure of 14.7 psi, plus the lading static head, higher than its design pressure. The jacket must be designed in accordance with paragraph (e) or (f) of this section, as appropriate.

(2) The design service temperature of the tank, piping and valves may not be warmer than the liquefaction temperature at one atmosphere of the lading to be transported (see §§ 173.318 (a)(1) and (f) of this subchapter).

(3) Design and construction details of the tank interior may not allow collection and retention of cleaning materials or contaminants. To preclude the entrapment of foreign material, the design and construction of the tank must allow washing of all interior surfaces by the normal surging of the lading during transportation.

(d) The exterior surface of the tank must be insulated with a material compatible with the lading.

(1) Each cargo tank must have an insulation system that will prevent the tank pressure from exceeding the pressure relief valve set pressure within the specified holding time when the tank is loaded with the specific cryogenic liquid at the design conditions of—

(i) The specified temperature and pressure of the cryogenic liquid, and

(ii) The exposure of the filled cargo tank to an average ambient temperature of 85 °F.

(2) For a cargo tank used to transport oxygen, the insulation may not sustain combustion in a 99.5 percent oxygen atmosphere at atmospheric pressure when contacted with a continuously heated glowing platinum wire. The cargo tank must be marked in accordance with § 178.338–18(b)(7).

(3) Each vacuum-insulated cargo tank must be provided with a connection for a vacuum gauge to indicate the absolute pressure within the insulation space.

(e) The insulation must be completely covered by a metal jacket. The jacket or the insulation must be so constructed and sealed as to prevent moisture from coming into contact with the insulation (see § 173.318(a)(3) of this subchapter). Minimum metal thicknesses are as follows:

Type metal	Jacket evacuated		Jacket not evacuated	
	Gauge	Inches	Gauge	Inches
Stainless steel	18	0.0428	22	0.0269
Low carbon mild steel	12	0.0946	14	0.0677
Aluminum	.....	0.125	.....	0.1000

(f) An evacuated jacket must be in compliance with the following requirements:

(1) The jacket must be designed to sustain a minimum critical collapsing pressure of 30 psi.

(2) If the jacket also supports additional loads, such as the weight of the tank and lading, the combined stress, computed according to the formula in § 178.338–3(b), may not exceed 25 percent of the minimum specified tensile strength.

[Amdt. 178–77, 48 FR 27703, June 16, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 24316, June 12, 1984; Amdt. 178–104, 59 FR 49135, Sept. 26, 1994]

§ 178.338–2 Material.

(a) All material used in the construction of a tank and its appurtenances that may come in contact with the lading must be compatible with the lading to be transported. All material used for tank pressure parts must conform to the requirements of the ASME Code. All material used for evacuated jacket pressure parts must conform to the chemistry and steelmaking practices of one of the material specifications of Section II of the ASME Code or the following ASTM Specifications: A 242, A 441, A 514, A 572, A 588, A 606, A 607, A 633, A 715.

(b) All tie-rods, mountings, and other appurtenances within the jacket and all piping, fittings and valves must be of material suitable for use at the lowest temperature to be encountered.

(c) Impact tests are required on all tank materials, except aluminum, and must be performed using the procedure prescribed in the ASME Code.

(d) The direction of final rolling of the shell material must be the circumferential orientation of the tank shell.

(e) Each tank constructed in accordance with part UHT of the ASME Code must be postweld heat treated as a unit after completion of all welds to the shell and heads. Other tanks must be postweld heat treated as required by the ASME Code. For all tanks the method must be as prescribed in the ASME Code. Welded attachments to pads may be made after postweld heat treatment.

(f) The fabricator shall record the heat and slab numbers and the certified Charpy impact values of each plate used in the tank on a sketch showing the location of each plate in the shell and heads of the tank. A copy of the sketch must be provided to the owner of the cargo tank and a copy must be retained by the fabricator for at least five years and made available, upon request, to any duly identified representative of the Department.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2137–0017)

[Amdt. 178–77, 48 FR 27703 and 27713, June 16, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 24316, June 12, 1984]

§ 178.338–3 Structural integrity.

(a) *General requirements and acceptance criteria.* (1) Except as permitted in paragraph (d) of this section, the maximum calculated design stress at any point in the tank may not exceed the lesser of the maximum allowable stress value prescribed in section VIII of the ASME Code, or 25 percent of the tensile strength of the material used.

(2) The relevant physical properties of the materials used in each tank may be established either by a certified test report from the material manufacturer or by testing in conformance with a recognized national standard. In either case, the ultimate tensile strength of the material used in the design may not exceed 120 percent of the minimum ultimate tensile strength specified in either the ASME Code or the ASTM standard to which the material is manufactured.

(3) The maximum design stress at any point in the tank must be calculated separately for the loading conditions described in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section. Alternate test

or analytical methods, or a combination thereof, may be used in lieu of the procedures described in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, if the methods are accurate and verifiable.

(4) Corrosion allowance material may not be included to satisfy any of the design calculation requirements of this section.

(b) The static design and construction of each tank must be in accordance with section VIII of the ASME Code. The tank design must include calculation of stresses due to design pressure, the weight of lading, the weight of structures supported by the tank wall, and the effect of temperature gradients resulting from lading and ambient temperature extremes. When dissimilar materials are used, their thermal coefficients must be used in calculation of the thermal stresses. Stress concentrations in tension, bending and torsion which occur at pads, cradles, or other supports must be considered in accordance with appendix G of the ASME Code.

(c) Stresses resulting from static and dynamic loadings, or a combination thereof, are not uniform throughout the cargo tank motor vehicle. The following is a simplified procedure for calculating the effective stress in the tank resulting from static and dynamic loadings. The effective stress (the maximum principal stress at any point) must be determined by the following formula:

$$S = 0.5\ (S_y + S_x) \pm (0.25(S_y - S_x)^2 + S_s2)^{0.5}$$

Where:

(1) S = effective stress at any given point under the most severe combination of static and dynamic loadings that can occur at the same time, in psi.

(2) S_y = circumferential stress generated by internal and external pressure when applicable, in psi.

(3) S_x = the net longitudinal stress, in psi, generated by the following loading conditions:

(i) The longitudinal tensile stress generated by internal pressure;

(ii) The tensile or compressive stress generated by the axial load resulting from a decelerative force applied independently to each suspension assembly at the road surface using applicable static loadings specified in § 178.338–13 (b) and (c);

(iii) The tensile or compressive stress generated by the bending moment resulting from a decelerative force applied independently to each suspension assembly at the road surface using applicable static loadings specified in § 178.338–13 (b) and (c);

(iv) The tensile or compressive stress generated by the axial load resulting from an accelerative force applied to the horizontal pivot of the fifth wheel supporting the vehicle using applicable static loadings specified in § 178.338–13 (b) and (c);

(v) The tensile or compressive stress generated by the bending moment resulting from an accelerative force applied to the horizontal pivot of the fifth wheel supporting the vehicle using applicable static loadings specified in § 178.338–13 (b) and (c); and

(vi) The tensile or compressive stress generated by a bending moment produced by a vertical force using applicable static loadings specified in § 178.338–13 (b) and (c).

(4) S_s = The following shear stresses that apply, in psi,: The vectorial sum of the applicable shear stresses in the plane under consideration, including direct shear generated by the static vertical loading; direct lateral and torsional shear generated by a lateral accelerative force applied at the road surface, using applicable static loads specified in § 178.338–13 (b) and (c)

(d) In order to account for stresses due to impact in an accident, the design calculations for the tank shell and heads must include the load resulting from the design pressure in combination with the dynamic pressure resulting from a longitudinal deceleration of ''2g''. For this loading condition the stress value used may not exceed the lesser of the yield strength or 75 percent of the ultimate tensile strength of the material of construction. For a cargo tank constructed of stainless steel, the maximum design stress may not exceed 75 percent of the ultimate tensile strength of the type steel used.

(e) The minimum thickness of the shell or heads of the tank must be 0.187

inch for steel and 0.270 inch for aluminum. However, the minimum thickness for steel may be 0.110 inches provided the cargo tank is:

(1) Vacuum insulated, or

(2) Double walled with a load bearing jacket designed to carry a proportionate amount of structural loads prescribed in this section.

(f) Where a tank support is attached to any part of the tank wall, the stresses imposed on the tank wall must meet the requirements in paragraph (a) of this section.

(g) The design, construction, and installation of an appurtenance to the cargo tank or jacket must be such that, in the event of its damage or failure, the lading retention integrity of the tank will not be adversely affected.

(1) A lightweight attachment, such as a conduit clip, brakeline clip or placard holder, must be constructed of a material of lesser strength than the cargo tank wall or jacket material and may not be more than 72 percent of the thickness of the material to which it is attached. The attachment may be secured directly to the cargo tank wall or jacket if the device is designed and installed in such a manner that, if damaged, it will not affect the lading retention integrity of the tank. The lightweight attachment must be secured to the cargo tank wall or jacket by continuous weld or in such a manner as to preclude formation of pockets, which may become sites for incipient corrosion. Attachments conforming with this paragraph are not authorized for cargo tanks constructed under part UHT of the ASME Code.

(2) Except as prescribed in § 178.338-3(g)(1), the welding of any appurtenance to the cargo tank wall or jacket must be made by attachment of a mounting pad, so that there will be no adverse affect upon the lading retention integrity of the tank if any force is applied to the appurtenance, from any direction. The thickness of the mounting pad may not be less than that of the shell or head to which it is attached, and not more than 1.5 times the shell or head thickness. However, a pad with a minimum thickness of 0.187 inch may be used when the shell or head thickness is over 0.187 inch. If weep holes or tell tale holes are used, the pad must be drilled or punched at its lowest point before it is welded. Each pad must—

(i) Extend at least 2 inches in each direction from any point of attachment of an appurtenance;

(ii) Be attached by a continuous weld around the pad except for a small gap at the lowest point for draining.

[Amdt. 178–89, 55 FR 37057, Sept. 7, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–89, 56 FR 27876, June 17, 1991; 56 FR 46354, Sept. 11, 1991]

§ 178.338–4 Joints.

(a) All joints in the tank, and in the jacket if evacuated, must be as prescribed in the ASME Code, except that a butt weld with one plate edge offset is not authorized.

(b) Welding procedure and welder performance tests must be made in accordance with Section IX of the ASME Code. Records of the qualification must be retained by the tank manufacturer for at least five years and must be made available, upon request, to any duly identified representative of the Department, or the owner of the cargo tank.

(c) All longitudinal welds in tanks and load bearing jackets must be located so as not to intersect nozzles or supports other than load rings and stiffening rings.

(d) Substructures must be properly fitted before attachment and the welding sequence must minimize stresses due to shrinkage of welds.

(e) Filler material containing more than 0.05 percent vanadium may not be used with quenched and tempered steel.

(f) All tank nozzle-to-shell and nozzle-to-head welds must be full penetration welds.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2137–0017)

[Amdt. 178–77, 48 FR 27704 and 27713, June 16, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 24316, June 12, 1984]

§ 178.338–5 Stiffening rings.

(a) A tank is not required to be provided with stiffening rings, except as prescribed in the ASME Code.

(b) If a jacket is evacuated, it must be constructed in compliance with § 178.338–1(f). Stiffening rings may be used to meet these requirements.

[Amdt. 178–77, 48 FR 27704, June 16, 1983]

§ 178.338–6 Manholes.

(a) Each tank in oxygen service must be provided with a manhole as prescribed in the ASME Code.

(b) Each tank having a manhole must be provided with a means of entrance and exit through the jacket, or the jacket must be marked to indicate the manway location on the tank.

(c) A manhole with a bolted closure may not be located on the front head of the tank.

[Amdt. 178–77, 48 FR 27704, June 16, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 24316, June 12, 1984]

§ 178.338–7 Openings.

(a) The inlet to the liquid product discharge opening of each tank intended for flammable ladings must be at the bottom centerline of the tank.

(b) If the leakage of a single valve, except a pressure relief valve, pressure control valve, full trycock or gas phase manual vent valve, would permit loss of flammable material, an additional closure that is leak tight at the tank design pressure must be provided outboard of such valve.

[Amdt. 178–77, 48 FR 27704, June 16, 1983]

§ 178.338–8 Pressure relief devices, piping, valves, and fittings.

(a) *Pressure relief devices.* Each tank pressure relief device must be designed, constructed, and marked in accordance with § 173.318(b) of this subchapter.

(b) *Piping, valves, and fittings.* (1) The burst pressure of all piping, pipe fittings, hoses and other pressure parts, except for pump seals and pressure relief devices, must be at least 4 times the design pressure of the tank. Additionally, the burst pressure may not be less than 4 times any higher pressure to which each pipe, pipe fitting, hose or other pressure part may be subjected to in service.

(2) Pipe joints must be threaded, welded or flanged. If threaded pipe is used, the pipe and fittings must be Schedule 80 weight or heavier. Malleable metals must be used in the construction of valves and fittings. Where copper tubing is permitted, joints shall be brazed or be of equally strong metal union type. The melting point of the brazing materials may not be lower than 1000 °F. The method of joining tubing may not reduce the strength of the tubing, such as by the cutting of threads.

(3) Each hose coupling must be designed for a pressure of at least 120 percent of the hose design pressure and so that there will be no leakage when connected.

(4) Piping must be protected from damage due to thermal expansion and contraction, jarring, and vibration. Slip joints are not authorized for this purpose.

(5) All piping, valves and fittings on a cargo tank must be proved free from leaks. This requirement is met when such piping, valves, and fittings have been tested after installation with gas or air and proved leak tight at not less than the design pressure marked on the cargo tank. This requirement is applicable to all hoses used in a cargo tank, except that hose may be tested before or after installation on the tank.

(6) Each valve must be suitable for the tank design pressure at the tank design service temperature.

(7) All fittings must be rated for the maximum tank pressure and suitable for the coldest temperature to which they will be subjected in actual service.

(8) All piping, valves, and fittings must be grouped in the smallest practicable space and protected from damage as required by § 178.338–10.

(9) When a pressure-building coil is used on a tank designed to handle oxygen or flammable ladings, the vapor connection to that coil must be provided with a valve or check valve as close to the tank shell as practicable to prevent the loss of vapor from the tank in case of damage to the coil. The liquid connection to that coil must also be provided with a valve.

[Amdt. 178–77, 48 FR 27704, June 16, 1983, as amended by Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25019, June 12, 1989]

§ 178.338–9 Holding time.

(a) ''Holding time'' is the time, as determined by testing, that will elapse from loading until the pressure of the contents, under equilibrium conditions, reaches the level of the lowest pressure control valve or pressure relief valve setting.

(b) *Holding time test.* (1) The test to determine holding time must be performed by charging the tank with a cryogenic liquid having a boiling point, at a pressure of one atmosphere, absolute, no lower than the design service temperature of the tank. The tank must be charged to its maximum permitted filling density with that liquid and stabilized to the lowest practical pressure, which must be equal to or less than the pressure to be used for loading. The cargo tank together with its contents must then be exposed to ambient temperature.

(2) The tank pressure and ambient temperature must be recorded at 3-hour intervals until the pressure level of the contents reaches the set-to-discharge pressure of the pressure control valve or pressure relief valve with the lowest setting. This total time lapse in hours represents the measured holding time at the actual average ambient temperature. This measured holding time for the test cryogenic liquid must be adjusted to an equivalent holding time for each cryogenic liquid that is to be identified on or adjacent to the specification plate, at an average ambient temperature of 85 °F. This is the rated holding time (RHT). The marked rated holding time (MRHT) displayed on or adjacent to the specification plate (see §178.338–18(b)(9)) may not exceed this RHT.

(c) *Optional test regimen.* (1) If more than one cargo tank is made to the same design, only one cargo tank must be subjected to the full holding time test at the time of manufacture. However, each subsequent cargo tank made to the same design must be performance tested during its first trip. The holding time determined in this test may not be less than 90 percent of the marked rated holding time. This test must be performed in accordance with §§173.318(g)(3) and 177.840(h) of this subchapter, regardless of the classification of the cryogenic liquid.

(2) *Same design.* The term ''same design'' as used in this section means cargo tanks made to the same design type. See §178.320(a)(3) for definition of ''design type''.

(3) For a cargo tank used in nonflammable cryogenic liquid service, in place of the holding time tests prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section, the marked rated holding time (MRHT) may be determined as follows:

(i) While the cargo tank is stationary, the heat transfer rate must be determined by measuring the normal evaporation rate (NER) of the test cryogenic liquid (preferably the lading, where feasible) maintained at approximately one atmosphere. The calculated heat transfer rate must be determined from:

$$q = [n(\Delta h)(85 - t_1)] / [t_s - t_f]$$

Where:

q = calculated heat transfer rate to cargo tank with lading, Btu/hr.

n = normal evaporation rate (NER), which is the rate of evaporation, determined by the test of a test cryogenic liquid in a cargo tank maintained at a pressure of approximately one atmosphere, absolute, lb/hr.

Δh = latent heat of vaporization of test fluid at test pressure, Btu/lb.

t_s = average temperature of outer shell during test, °F.

t_1 = equilibrium temperature of lading at maximum loading pressure, °F.

t_f = equilibrium temperature of test fluid at one atmosphere, °F.

(ii) The rated holding time (RHT) must be calculated as follows:

$$RHT = [(U_2 - U_1) W] / q$$

Where:

RHT = rated holding time, in hours

U_1 and U_2 = internal energy for the combined liquid and vapor lading at the pressure offered for transportation, and the set pressure of the applicable pressure control valve or pressure relief valve, respectively, Btu/lb.

W = total weight of the combined liquid and vapor lading in the cargo tank, pounds.

q = calculated heat transfer rate to cargo tank with lading, Btu/hr.

(iii) The MRHT (see §178.338–18(b)(9) of this subchapter) may not exceed the RHT.

[Amdt. 178–77, 48 FR 27704, June 16, 1983; 48 FR 50442, Nov. 1, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 24316, June 12, 1984; 49 FR 43965, Nov. 1, 1984; 59FR 55173, Nov. 3, 1994; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51340, Oct. 1, 1996]

§178.338–10 Collision damage protection.

(a) All valves, fittings, pressure relief devices and other accessories to the tank proper, which are not isolated from the tank by closed intervening

shut-off valves or check valves, must be installed within the motor vehicle framework or within a suitable collision resistant guard or housing, and appropriate ventilation must be provided. Each pressure relief device must be protected so that in the event of the upset of the vehicle onto a hard surface, the device's opening will not be prevented and its discharge will not be restricted.

(b) Each protective device or housing, and its attachment to the vehicle structure, must be designed to withstand static loading in any direction that it may be loaded as a result of front, rear, side, or sideswipe collision, or the overturn of the vehicle. The static loading shall equal twice the loaded weight of the tank and attachments. A safety factor of four, based on the tensile strength of the material, shall be used. The protective device or the housing must be made of steel at least 3/16-inch thick, or other material of equivalent strength.

(c) Each tank motor vehicle must be provided with at least one rear bumper designed to protect the cargo tank and piping in the event of a rear end collision. The bumper design must transmit the force of the collision directly to the chasis of the vehicle. The rear bumper and its attachments to the chasis must be designed to withstand a load equal to twice the weight of the loaded cargo tank and attachments, using a safety factor of four based on the tensile strength of the materials used, with such load being applied horizontally and parallel to the major axis of the cargo tank, or within 30 horizontal degrees thereof. The rear bumper dimensions must meet the requirements of §393.86 of this title and extend vertically to a height adequate to protect all valves and fittings located at the rear of the cargo tank from damage that could result in loss of lading.

(d) Every part of the loaded cargo tank, and any associated valve, pipe, enclosure, or protective device or structure (exclusive of wheel assemblies), must be at least 14 inches above level ground.

[Amdt. 178–77, 48 FR 27705, June 16, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 24316, June 12, 1984; Amdt. 178–99, 58 FR 51534, Oct. 1, 1993]

§ 178.338–11 Discharge control devices.

(a) Excess-flow valves are not required.

(b) Each liquid filling and liquid discharge line must be provided with a shut-off valve located as close to the tank as practicable. Unless this valve is manually operable at the valve, the line must also have a manual shut-off valve.

(c) Except for a cargo tank used to transport the following refrigerated liquids: argon, carbon dioxide, helium, krypton, neon, nitrogen, and xenon; each liquid filling and liquid discharge line must be provided with a remotely controlled self-closing shut-off valve. This requirement does not apply to a cargo tank motor vehicle certified before January 1, 1995, unless intended for use to transport flammable ladings. If pressure from a reservoir or from an engine driven pump or compressor is used to open this valve, the control must be of fail-safe design, spring-biased to stop the admission of such pressure. If the jacket is not evacuated, the seat of the valve must be inside the tank, in the opening nozzle or flange, or in a companion flange bolted to the nozzle. If the jacket is evacuated, the remotely controlled valve must be located as close to the tank as practicable.

(1) On a cargo tank with a capacity in excess of 3,500 gallons of water, each remotely controlled shut-off valve must be provided with remote means of automatic closure, both mechanical and thermal, installed at the ends of the cargo tank in at least two diagonally opposite locations. The thermal means shall consist of fusible elements actuated at a temperature not exceeding 250 °F., or equivalent devices. One means may be used to close more than one remotely controlled valve.

(2) On a cargo tank with a capacity of 3,500 gallons of water or less, each remotely controlled shut-off valve must be provided with at least one remote control station on the end of the cargo tank opposite the main control station. The remote control station must contain a manual means of closure. In addition, it may contain fusible elements actuated at a temperature not exceeding 250 °F., or equivalent devices. One

means may be used to close more than one remotely controlled valve.

[Amdt. 178–77, 48 FR 27705, June 16, 1983, as amended by Amdt. 178–105, 59 FR 55173, Nov. 3, 1994; 60 FR 17402, Apr. 5, 1995]

§ 178.338–12 Shear section.

Unless the valve is located in a rear cabinet forward of and protected by the bumper (see § 178.338–10(c)), the design and installation of each valve, damage to which could result in loss of liquid or vapor, must incorporate a shear section or breakage groove adjacent to, and outboard of, the valve. The shear section or breakage groove must yield or break under strain without damage to the valve that would allow the loss of liquid or vapor. The protection specified in § 178.338–10 is not a substitute for a shear section or breakage groove.

[Amdt. 178–77, 49 FR 24316, June 12, 1984]

§ 178.338–13 Supports and anchoring.

(a) All attachments of supports and bumpers to tanks and to load-bearing jackets must be made by means of pads of material similar to that of the tank or jacket, by load rings, or by bosses designed or gusseted to distribute the load. The pad must be at least ¼-inch thick, or as thick as the tank or jacket material, if less, but shall in no case be thicker than the tank or jacket material. Each pad must extend at least four times its thickness, in each direction, beyond the weld attaching the support or bumper. Each pad must be preformed to an inside radius no greater than the outside radius of the tank or jacket at the place of attachment. Each pad corner must be rounded to a radius at least one-fourth the width of the pad and no greater than one-half the width of the pad. If weep holes or telltale holes are used, they must be drilled or punched before the pads are attached. Each pad must be attached to the tank or jacket by continuous fillet welding using filler material having properties conforming to the recommendations of the manufacturer of the tank or jacket material. Any fillet weld discontinuity may only be for the purpose of preventing an intersection between the fillet weld and a tank or jacket seam weld.

(b) A tank motor vehicle constructed so that the cargo tank constitutes in whole or in part the structural member used in place of a motor vehicle frame must have the tank or the jacket supported by external cradles or by load rings. A cargo tank mounted on a motor vehicle frame must have the tank or jacket supported by external cradles, load rings, or longitudinal members. If cradles are used, they must subtend at least 120 degrees of the cargo tank circumference. The design calculations for the supports and load bearing tank or jacket, and the support attachments must include beam stress, shear stress, torsion stress, bending moment, and acceleration stress for the loaded vehicle as a unit, using a safety factor of four, based on the tensile strength of the material, and static loadings that take into consideration the weight of the cargo tank and its attachments when filled to the design weight of the lading (see appendix G of the ASME Code). The effects of fatigue must also be considered in the calculations. Minimum static loadings must be as follows:

(1) For a vacuum-insulated cargo tank—

(i) Vertically downward of 2;

(ii) Vertically upward of 2;

(iii) Longitudinally of 2; and

(iv) Laterally of 2.

(2) For a nonvacuum-insulated cargo tank—

(i) Vertically downward of 3;

(ii) Vertically upward of 2;

(iii) Longitudinally of 2; and

(iv) Laterally of 2.

(c) When a loaded tank is supported within the vacuum jacket by structural members, the design calculations for the tank and its structural members must be based on a safety factor of four and the tensile strength of the material at ambient temperature. The enhanced tensile strength of the material at actual operating temperature may be substituted for the tensile strength at ambient temperature to the extent recognized in the ASME Code for static loadings. Static loadings must take into consideration the weight of the tank and the structural members when the tank is filled to the design weight of lading (see appendix G of the ASME Code). When load rings in the jacket

are used for supporting the tank, they must be designed to carry the fully loaded tank at the specified static loadings, plus external pressure. Minimum static loadings must be as follows:

(1) Vertically downward of 2;
(2) Vertically upward of 1½;
(3) Longitudinally of 1½; and,
(4) Laterally of 1½.

[Amdt. 178–77, 48 FR 27705, June 16, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 24317, June 12, 1984]

§ 178.338–14 Gauging devices.

(a) *Liquid level gauging devices.*

(1) Unless a cargo tank is intended to be filled by weight, it must be equipped with one or more gauging devices, which accurately indicate the maximum permitted liquid level at the loading pressure, in order to provide a minimum of two percent outage below the inlet of the pressure control valve or pressure relief valve at the condition of incipient opening of that valve. A fixed-length dip tube, a fixed trycock line, or a differential pressure liquid level gauge must be used as the primary control for filling. Other gauging devices, except gauge glasses, may be used, but not as the primary control for filling.

(2) The design pressure of each liquid level gauging device must be at least that of the tank.

(3) If a fixed length dip tube or trycock line gauging device is used, it must consist of a pipe or tube of small diameter equipped with a valve at or near the jacket and extending into the cargo tank to a specified filling height. The fixed height at which the tube ends in the cargo tank must be such that the device will function when the liquid reaches the maximum level permitted in loading.

(4) The liquid level gauging device used as a primary control for filling must be designed and installed to accurately indicate the maximum filling level at the point midway of the tank both longitudinally and laterally.

(b) *Pressure gauges.* Each cargo tank must be provided with a suitable pressure gauge indicating the lading pressure and located on the front of the jacket so it can be read by the driver in the rear view mirror. Each gauge must have a reference mark at the cargo tank design pressure or the set pressure of the pressure relief valve or pressure control valve, whichever is lowest.

(c) *Orifices.* All openings for dip tube gauging devices and pressure gauges in flammable cryogenic liquid service must be restricted at or inside the jacket by orifices no larger than 0.060-inch diameter. Trycock lines, if provided, may not be greater than ½-inch nominal pipe size.

[Amdt. 178–77, 48 FR 27706, June 16, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 24317, June 12, 1984]

§ 178.338–15 Cleanliness.

A cargo tank constructed for oxygen service must be thoroughly cleaned to remove all foreign material in accordance with CGA Pamphlet G–4.1. All loose particles from fabrication, such as weld beads, dirt, grinding wheel debris, and other loose materials, must be removed prior to the final closure of the manhole of the tank. Chemical or solvent cleaning with a material compatible with the intending lading must be performed to remove any contaminants likely to react with the lading.

[Amdt. 178–77, 48 FR 27706, June 16, 1983]

§ 178.338–16 Inspection and testing.

(a) *General.* The material of construction of a tank and its appurtenances must be inspected for conformance to the ASME Code. The tank must be subjected to either a hydrostatic or pneumatic test. The test pressure must be one and one-half times the sum of the design pressure, plus static head of lading, plus 14.7 psi if subjected to external vacuum, except that for tanks constructed in accordance with Part UHT of the ASME Code the test pressure must be twice the design pressure.

(b) *Additional requirements for pneumatic test.* A pneumatic test may be used in place of the hydrostatic test. Due regard for protection of all personnel should be taken because of the potential hazard involved in a pneumatic test. The pneumatic test pressure in the tank must be reached by gradually increasing the pressure to one-half of the test pressure. Thereafter, the test pressure must be increased in steps of approximately one-tenth of the test pressure until the required test pressure has been reached.

Then the pressure must be reduced to a value equal to four-fifths of the test pressure and held for a sufficient time to permit inspection of the cargo tank for leaks.

(c) *Weld inspection.* All tank shell or head welds subject to pressure shall be radiographed in accordance with the ASME Code. A tank which has been subjected to inspection by the magnetic particle method, the liquid penetrant method, or any method involving a material deposit on the interior tank surface, must be cleaned to remove any such residue by scrubbing or equally effective means, and all such residue and cleaning solution must be removed from the tank prior to final closure of the tank.

(d) *Defect repair.* All cracks and other defects must be repaired as prescribed by the ASME Code. The welder and the welding procedure must be qualified in accordance with the ASME Code. After repair, the tank must again be postweld heat-treated, if such heat treatment was previously performed, and the repaired areas must be retested.

(e) Verification must be made of the interior cleanliness of a tank constructed for oxygen service by means that assure that all contaminants that are likely to react with the lading have been removed as required by § 178.338–15.

[Amdt. 178–77, 48 FR 27706, June 16, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 24317, June 12, 1984; 49 FR 42736, Oct. 24, 1984]

§ 178.338–17 Pumps and compressors.

(a) *Liquid pumps and gas compressors,* if used, must be of suitable design, adequately protected against breakage by collision, and kept in good condition. They may be driven by motor vehicle power take-off or other mechanical, electrical, or hydraulic means. Unless they are of the centrifugal type, they shall be equipped with suitable pressure actuated by-pass valves permitting flow from discharge to suction to the tank.

(b) A valve or fitting made of aluminum with internal rubbing or abrading aluminum parts that may come in contact with oxygen, cryogenic liquid, may not be installed on any cargo tank used to transport oxygen, cryogenic liquid, unless the parts are anodized in accordance with ASTM Standard B 580.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25020, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37058, Sept. 7, 1990]

§ 178.338–18 Marking.

(a) *Nameplate.* Each tank built after July 1, 1985 shall have a corrosion resistant metal plate permanently affixed by brazing or welding around its perimeter, on the left side (on the right side prior to July 1, 1985) near the front. If this nameplate is attached by welding, it must be welded before the tank is postweld heat-treated. The nameplate must be plainly marked by stamping, embossing, or other means of forming letters into the metal of the plate, in characters at least ⅜-inches high. The following information, in addition to that required by the ASME Code, must be included (parenthetical abbreviations may be used):

(1) DOT Specification number MC–338 (DOT MC–338);

(2) Material specification number (Mat. Spec. No.);

(3) Maximum density of lading for which the tank is designed (Max. Dens. of Lading);

(4) Water capacity, in pounds net at 60 °F., with the tank at its coldest operating temperature, after deduction for the volume above the inlet to the pressure relief device or pressure control valve, structural members, baffles, piping, and other appurtenances inside the tank (W. Cap.); and

(5) Original test date (Orig. Test Date);

(b) *Specification plate.* Each tank built after July 1, 1985 shall have an additional plate, in the form specified in paragraph (a) of this section. It must be welded, brazed, or riveted to the jacket on the left side (on the right side prior to July 1, 1985) near the front, or at the control station, in a position readily legible to operating personnel. It must be marked with the information specified in paragraph (a) of this section and in addition, in characters at least ⅜-inches high, the following (parenthetical abbreviations may be used):

(1) Vehicle manufacturer (Veh. Mfr.);

(2) Manufacturer's vehicle serial number (Veh. No.);

(3) Lining material, if any (Lining);

(4) Date of manufacture (Date of Mfr.);

(5) Certificate date (Cert. Date);

(6) Design service temperature (Design Serv. Temp.);

(7) ''Insulation for Oxygen Service'' or ''Not Authorized for Oxygen Service,'' as appropriate;

(8) Maximum weight of lading for which the cargo tank is designed, in pounds (Max. Net Wt. ____ lbs.);

(9) Marked rated holding time for at least one cryogenic liquid, in hours, and the name of that cryogenic liquid (MRHT ____ hrs, name of cryogenic liquid). MRHT markings for additional cryogenic liquids may be displayed on or adjacent to the specification plate.

(c) The design weight of lading used in determining the loading in §§ 178.338–3(b), 178.338–10 (b) and (c), and 178.338–13 (b) and (c) must be shown as the maximum weight of lading marking required by paragraph (b) of this section.

[Amdt. 178–77, 48 FR 27706, June 16, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 24317, June 12, 1984; Amdt. 178–83, 50 FR 11066, Mar. 19, 1985; Amdt. 178–85, 51 FR 5976, Feb. 18, 1986]

§ 178.338–19 Certification.

(a) At or before the time of delivery, the manufacturer of a cargo tank motor vehicle shall furnish to the owner of the completed vehicle the following:

(1) The tank manufacturer's data report as required by the ASME Code, and a certificate bearing the manufacturer's vehicle serial number stating that the completed cargo tank motor vehicle conforms to all applicable requirements of Specification MC 338, including the ASME Code in effect on the date (month, year) of certification. The registration numbers of the manufacturer, the Design Certifying Engineer, and the Registered Inspector, as appropriate, must appear on the certificates (See subpart F, part 107 in subchapter B of this chapter).

(i) For each design type, the certificate must be signed by a responsible official of the manufacturer and a Design Certifying Engineer; and

(ii) For each cargo tank motor vehicle, the certificate must be signed by a responsible official of the manufacturer and a Design Certifying Engineer;

(2) A photograph, pencil rub, or other facsimile of the plates required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of § 178.338-18.

(b) In the case of a cargo tank vehicle manufactured in two or more stages, each manufacturer who performs a manufacturing operation on the incomplete vehicle or portion thereof shall furnish to the succeeding manufacturer, at or before the time of delivery, a certificate covering the particular operation performed by that manufacturer, and any certificates received from previous manufacturers, Registered Inspectors, and Design Certifying Engineers. The certificates must include sufficient sketches, drawings, and other information to indicate the location, make, model and size of each valve and the arrangement of all piping associated with the tank. Each certificate must be signed by an official of the manufacturing firm responsible for the portion of the complete cargo tank vehicle represented thereby, such as basic tank fabrication, insulation, jacket, or piping. The final manufacturer shall furnish the owner with all certificates, as well as the documents required by paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) The owner shall retain the data report, certificates, and related papers throughout his ownership of the cargo tank. In the event of change of ownership, the prior owner shall retain nonfading photographically reproduced copies of these documents for at least one year. Each operator using the cargo tank vehicle, if not the owner thereof, shall obtain a copy of the data report and the certificate or certificates and retain them during the time he uses the cargo tank and for at least one year thereafter.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2137–0017)

[Amdt. 178–77, 48 FR 27707 and 27713, June 16, 1983, as amended by Amdt. 178–89, 55 FR 37058, Sept. 7, 1990; Amdt. 178–99, 58 FR 51534, Oct. 1, 1993; 62 FR 51561, Oct. 1, 1997]

§§ 178.340–178.343 [Reserved]

§ 178.345 General design and construction requirements applicable to Specification DOT 406 (§ 178.346), DOT 407 (§ 178.347), and DOT 412 (§ 178.348) cargo tank motor vehicles.

§ 178.345–1 General requirements.

(a) Specification DOT 406, DOT 407 and DOT 412 cargo tank motor vehicles must conform to the requirements of this section in addition to the requirements of the applicable specification contained in §§ 178.346, 178.347 or 178.348.

(b) All specification requirements are minimum requirements.

(c) *Definitions.* The following terms apply to §§ 178.345, 178.346, 178.347 and 178.348.

Appurtenance means any cargo tank accessory attachment that has no lading retention or containment function and provides no structural support to the cargo tank.

Baffle means a non-liquid-tight transverse partition device that deflects, checks or regulates fluid motion in a tank.

Bulkhead means a liquid-tight transverse closure at the ends of or between cargo tanks.

Charging line means a hose, tube, pipe, or similar device used to pressurize a tank with material other than the lading.

Companion flange means one of two mating flanges where the flange faces are in contact or separated only by a thin leak sealing gasket and are secured to one another by bolts or clamps.

Connecting structure means the structure joining two cargo tanks.

Constructed and certified in conformance with the ASME Code means the cargo tank is constructed and stamped in accordance with the ASME Code, and is inspected and certified by an Authorized Inspector.

Constructed in accordance with the ASME Code means the cargo tank is constructed in accordance with the ASME Code with the authorized exceptions (see §§ 178.346, 178.347, and 178.348) and is inspected and certified by a Registered Inspector.

External self-closing stop-valve means a self-closing stop-valve designed so that the self-stored energy source is located outside the cargo tank and the welded flange.

Extreme dynamic loading means the maximum single-acting loading a cargo tank motor vehicle may experience during its expected life, excluding accident loadings.

Flange means the structural ring for guiding or attachment of a pipe or fitting with another flange (companion flange), pipe, fitting or other attachment.

Inspection pressure means the pressure used to determine leak tightness of the cargo tank when testing with pneumatic pressure.

Internal self-closing stop-valve means a self-closing stop-valve designed so that the self-stored energy source is located inside the cargo tank or cargo tank sump, or within the welded flange, and the valve seat is located within the cargo tank or within one inch of the external face of the welded flange or sump of the cargo tank.

Lading means the hazardous material contained in a cargo tank.

Loading/unloading connection means the fitting in the loading/unloading line farthest from the loading/unloading outlet to which the loading/unloading hose or device is attached.

Loading/unloading outlet means the cargo tank outlet used for normal loading/unloading operations.

Loading/unloading stop-valve means the stop valve farthest from the cargo tank loading/unloading outlet to which the loading/unloading connection is attached.

Maximum allowable working pressure or *MAWP*. See § 178.345–1(k).

Multi-specification cargo tank motor vehicle means a cargo tank motor vehicle equipped with two or more cargo tanks fabricated to more than one cargo tank specification.

Normal operating loading means the loading a cargo tank motor vehicle may be expected to experience routinely in operation.

Nozzle means the subassembly consisting of a pipe or tubular section with or without a welded or forged flange on one end.

Outlet means any opening in the shell or head of a cargo tank, (including the means for attaching a closure), except

that the following are not outlets: A threaded opening securely closed during transportation with a threaded plug or a threaded cap, a flanged opening securely closed during transportation with a bolted or welded blank flange, a manhole, or gauging devices, thermometer wells, and safety relief devices.

Outlet stop-valve means the stop-valve at the cargo tank loading/unloading outlet.

Pipe coupling means a fitting with internal threads on both ends.

Rear bumper means the structure designed to prevent a vehicle or object from under-riding the rear of a motor vehicle. See § 393.86 of this title.

Rear-end tank protection device means the structure designed to protect a cargo tank and any lading retention piping or devices in case of a rear end collision.

Sacrificial Device means an element, such as a shear section, designed to fail under load in order to prevent damage to any lading retention part or device. The device must break under strain at no more than 70 percent of the strength of the weakest piping element between the cargo tank and the sacrificial device. Operation of the sacrificial device must leave the remaining piping and its attachment to the cargo tank intact and capable of retaining lading.

Self-closing stop-valve means a stop-valve held in the closed position by means of self-stored energy, which opens only by application of an external force and which closes when the external force is removed.

Shear section means a sacrificial device fabricated in such a manner as to abruptly reduce the wall thickness of the adjacent piping or valve material by at least 30 percent.

Shell means the circumferential portion of a cargo tank defined by the basic design radius or radii excluding the closing heads.

Stop-valve means a valve that stops the flow of lading.

Sump means a protrusion from the bottom of a cargo tank shell designed to facilitate complete loading and unloading of lading.

Tank means a container, consisting of a shell and heads, that forms a pressure tight vessel having openings designed to accept pressure tight fittings or closures, but excludes any appurtenances, reinforcements, fittings, or closures.

Test pressure means the pressure to which a tank is subjected to determine pressure integrity.

Toughness of material means the capability of a material to absorb the energy represented by the area under the stress strain curve (indicating the energy absorbed per unit volume of the material) up to the point of rupture.

Vacuum cargo tank means a cargo tank that is loaded by reducing the pressure in the cargo tank to below atmospheric pressure.

Variable specification cargo tank means a cargo tank that is constructed in accordance with one specification, but which may be altered to meet another specification by changing relief device, closures, lading discharge devices, and other lading retention devices.

Void means the space between tank heads or bulkheads and a connecting structure.

Welded flange means a flange attached to the tank by a weld joining the tank shell to the cylindrical outer surface of the flange, or by a fillet weld joining the tank shell to a flange shaped to fit the shell contour.

(d) A manufacturer of a cargo tank must hold a current ASME certificate of authorization and must be registered with the Department in accordance with part 107, subpart F of this chapter.

(e) All construction must be certified by an Authorized Inspector or by a Registered Inspector as applicable to the cargo tank.

(f) Each cargo tank must be designed and constructed in conformance with the requirements of the applicable cargo tank specification. Each DOT 412 cargo tank with a maximum allowable working pressure greater than 15 psig, and each DOT 407 cargo tank with a maximum allowable working pressure greater than 35 psig must be ''constructed and certified in conformance with the ASME Code'' except as limited or modified by the applicable cargo tank specification. Other cargo tanks must be ''constructed in accordance with the ASME Code'', except as

limited or modified by the applicable cargo tank specification.

(g) Requirements relating to parts and accessories on motor vehicles, which are contained in part 393 of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations of this title, are incorporated into these specifications.

(h) Any additional requirements prescribed in part 173 of this subchapter that pertain to the transportation of a specific lading are incorporated into these specifications.

(i) *Cargo tank motor vehicle composed of multiple cargo tanks.*

(1) A cargo tank motor vehicle composed of more than one cargo tank may be constructed with the cargo tanks made to the same specification or to different specifications. Each cargo tank must conform in all respects with the specification for which it is certified.

(2) The strength of the connecting structure joining multiple cargo tanks in a cargo tank motor vehicle must meet the structural design requirements in §178.345–3. Any void within the connecting structure must be vented to the atmosphere and have a drain located on the bottom centerline. Each drain must be accessible and must be kept open at all times. The drain in any void within the connecting structure of a carbon steel, self-supporting cargo tank may be either a single drain of at least 1.0 inch diameter, or two or more drains of at least 0.5 inch diameter, 6.0 inches apart, one of which is located on the bottom centerline.

(j) *Variable specification cargo tank.* A cargo tank that may be physically altered to conform to another cargo tank specification must have the required physical alterations to convert from one specification to another clearly indicated on the variable specification plate.

(k) *Maximum Allowable Working Pressure (MAWP).* The MAWP for each cargo tank must be greater than or equal to the largest of the following (the MAWP derived is the pressure to be used as prescribed in the ASME Code in the design of the tank):

(1) The pressure prescribed for the lading in part 173;

(2) Vapor pressure of the most volatile lading, at 115 °F (expressed in psig), plus the maximum static pressure exerted by the lading at the maximum lading density, plus any pressure exerted by a gas padding (including air in the ullage space or dome), if used; or

(3) The maximum pressure in the tank during loading or unloading.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25020, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37058, Sept. 7, 1990; Amdt. 178–105, 59 FR 55173, Nov. 3, 1994; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51340, Oct. 1, 1996]

§178.345–2 Material and material thickness.

(a) All material for shell, heads, bulkheads, and baffles must conform to section II, parts A and B, of the ASME Code except as follows:

(1) The following steels are also authorized for cargo tanks ''constructed in accordance with the ASME Code''.

ASTM A 569
ASTM A 570
ASTM A 572
ASTM A 607
ASTM A 622
ASTM A 656
ASTM A 715

(2) Aluminum alloys suitable for fusion welding and conforming with the 0, H32 or H34 tempers of one of the following ASTM specifications may be used for cargo tanks ''constructed in accordance with the ASME Code'':

ASTM B–209 Alloy 5052
ASTM B–209 Alloy 5086
ASTM B–209 Alloy 5154
ASTM B–209 Alloy 5254
ASTM B–209 Alloy 5454
ASTM B–209 Alloy 5652

All heads, bulkheads and baffles must be of 0 temper (annealed) or stronger tempers. All shell materials shall be of H 32 or H 34 tempers except that the lower ultimate strength tempers may be used if the minimum shell thicknesses in the tables are increased in inverse proportion to the lesser ultimate strength.

(b) *Minimum thickness.* The minimum thickness for the shell and heads must be such that the maximum stress levels specified in §178.345–3 of this subpart are not exceeded. In no case may the shell or head thickness be less than that specified in the applicable specification.

(c) *Corrosion or abrasion protection.* When required by 49 CFR part 173 for a particular lading, a cargo tank or a part thereof, subject to thinning by corrosion or mechanical abrasion due to the lading, must be protected by providing the tank or part of the tank with a suitable increase in thickness of material, a lining or some other suitable method of protection.

(1) *Corrosion allowance.* Material added for corrosion allowance need not be of uniform thickness if different rates of attack can reasonably be expected for various areas of the cargo tank.

(2) *Lining.* Lining material must consist of a nonporous, homogeneous material not less elastic than the parent metal and substantially immune to attack by the lading. The lining material must be bonded or attached by other appropriate means to the cargo tank wall and must be imperforate when applied. Any joint or seam in the lining must be made by fusing the materials together, or by other satisfactory means.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25021, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37059, Sept. 7, 1990; 56 FR 27876, June 17, 1991; Amdt. 178–97, 57 FR 45465, Oct. 1, 1992; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51341, Oct. 1, 1996]

§ 178.345–3 Structural integrity.

(a) *General requirements and acceptance criteria.* (1) The maximum calculated design stress at any point in the cargo tank wall may not exceed the maximum allowable stress value prescribed in section VIII of the ASME Code, or 25 percent of the tensile strength of the material used at design conditions.

(2) The relevant physical properties of the materials used in each cargo tank may be established either by a certified test report from the material manufacturer or by testing in conformance with a recognized national standard. In either case, the ultimate tensile strength of the material used in the design may not exceed 120 percent of the minimum ultimate tensile strength specified in either the ASME Code or the ASTM standard to which the material is manufactured.

(3) The maximum design stress at any point in the cargo tank must be calculated separately for the loading conditions described in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section. Alternate test or analytical methods, or a combination thereof, may be used in place of the procedures described in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, if the methods are accurate and verifiable.

(4) Corrosion allowance material may not be included to satisfy any of the design calculation requirements of this section.

(b) *ASME Code design and construction.* The static design and construction of each cargo tank must be in accordance with Section VIII, Division 1 of the ASME Code. The cargo tank design must include calculation of stresses generated by the MAWP, the weight of the lading, the weight of structures supported by the cargo tank wall and the effect of temperature gradients resulting from lading and ambient temperature extremes. When dissimilar materials are used, their thermal coefficients must be used in the calculation of thermal stresses.

(1) Stress concentrations in tension, bending and torsion which occur at pads, cradles, or other supports must be considered in accordance with Appendix G of Section VIII, Division 1 of the ASME Code.

(2) Longitudinal compressive buckling stress for ASME certified vessels must be calculated using paragraph UG–23(b), Section VIII, Division 1 of the ASME Code. For cargo tanks not required to be certified in accordance with the ASME Code, compressive buckling stress may be calculated using alternative analysis methods which are accurate and verifiable. When alternative methods are used calculations must include both the static loads described in this paragraph and the dynamic loads described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) *Shell design.* Shell stresses resulting from static or dynamic loadings, or combinations thereof, are not uniform throughout the cargo tank motor vehicle. The vertical, longitudinal, and lateral normal operating loadings can occur simultaneously and must be combined. The vertical, longitudinal and lateral extreme dynamic loadings occur separately and need not be combined.

(1) *Normal operating loadings.* The following procedure addresses stress in the cargo tank shell resulting from normal operating loadings. The effective stress (the maximum principal stress at any point) must be determined by the following formula:

$$S = 0.5(S_y + S_x) \pm [0.25(S_y - S_x)^2 + S_S2]^{0.5}$$

Where:

(i) S = effective stress at any given point under the combination of static and normal operating loadings that can occur at the same time, in psi.

(ii) S_y = circumferential stress generated by the MAWP and external pressure, when applicable, plus static head, in psi.

(iii) S_x = The following net longitudinal stress generated by the following static and normal operating loading conditions, in psi:

(A) The longitudinal stresses resulting from the MAWP and external pressure, when applicable, plus static head, in combination with the bending stress generated by the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall;

(B) The tensile or compressive stress resulting from normal operating longitudinal acceleration or deceleration. In each case, the forces applied must be 0.35 times the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly, applied at the road surface, and as transmitted to the cargo tank wall through the suspension assembly of a trailer during deceleration; or the horizontal pivot of the truck tractor or converter dolly fifth wheel, or the drawbar hinge on the fixed dolly during acceleration; or anchoring and support members of a truck during acceleration and deceleration, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall. The following loadings must be included:

(*1*) The axial load generated by a decelerative force;

(*2*) The bending moment generated by a decelerative force;

(*3*) The axial load generated by an accelerative force; and

(*4*) The bending moment generated by an accelerative force; and

(C) The tensile or compressive stress generated by the bending moment resulting from normal operating vertical accelerative force equal to 0.35 times the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly of a trailer; or the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall.

(iv) S_S = The following shear stresses generated by the following static and normal operating loading conditions, in psi:

(A) The static shear stress resulting from the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly of a trailer, and the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall;

(B) The vertical shear stress generated by a normal operating accelerative force equal to 0.35 times the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly of a trailer; or the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall;

(C) The lateral shear stress generated by a normal operating lateral accelerative force equal to 0.2 times the vertical reaction at each suspension assembly of a trailer, applied at the road surface, and as transmitted to the cargo tank wall through the suspension assembly of a trailer, and the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or anchoring and

support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall; and

(D) The torsional shear stress generated by the same lateral forces as described in paragraph (c)(1)(iv)(C) of this section.

(2) *Extreme dynamic loadings.* The following procedure addresses stress in the cargo tank shell resulting from extreme dynamic loadings. The effective stress (the maximum principal stress at any point) must be determined by the following formula:

$$S = 0.5(S_y + S_x) \pm [0.25(S_y - S_x)^2 + S_S^2]^{0.5}$$

Where:

(i) S = effective stress at any given point under a combination of static and extreme dynamic loadings that can occur at the same time, in psi.

(ii) S_y = circumferential stress generated by MAWP and external pressure, when applicable, plus static head, in psi.

(iii) S_x = the following net longitudinal stress generated by the following static and extreme dynamic loading conditions, in psi:

(A) The longitudinal stresses resulting from the MAWP and external pressure, when applicable, plus static head, in combination with the bending stress generated by the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the tank wall;

(B) The tensile or compressive stress resulting from extreme longitudinal acceleration or deceleration. In each case the forces applied must be 0.7 times the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly, applied at the road surface, and as transmitted to the cargo tank wall through the suspension assembly of a trailer during deceleration; or the horizontal pivot of the truck tractor or converter dolly fifth wheel, or the drawbar hinge on the fixed dolly during acceleration; or the anchoring and support members of a truck during acceleration and deceleration, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall. The following loadings must be included:

(*1*) The axial load generated by a decelerative force;

(*2*) The bending moment generated by a decelerative force;

(*3*) The axial load generated by an accelerative force; and

(*4*) The bending moment generated by an accelerative force; and

(C) The tensile or compressive stress generated by the bending moment resulting from an extreme vertical accelerative force equal to 0.7 times the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly of a trailer, and the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or the anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall.

(iv) S_S = The following shear stresses generated by static and extreme dynamic loading conditions, in psi:

(A) The static shear stress resulting from the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly of a trailer, and the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall;

(B) The vertical shear stress generated by an extreme vertical accelerative force equal to 0.7 times the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly of a trailer, and the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall;

(C) The lateral shear stress generated by an extreme lateral accelerative

force equal to 0.4 times the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly of a trailer, applied at the road surface, and as transmitted to the cargo tank wall through the suspension assembly of a trailer, and the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall; and

(D) The torsional shear stress generated by the same lateral forces as described in paragraph (c)(2)(iv)(C) of this section.

(d) In no case may the minimum thickness of the cargo tank shells and heads be less than that prescribed in § 178.346–2, § 178.347–2, or § 178.348–2, as applicable.

(e) For a cargo tank mounted on a frame or built with integral structural supports, the calculation of effective stresses for the loading conditions in paragraph (c) of this section may include the structural contribution of the frame or the integral structural supports.

(f) The design, construction, and installation of an appurtenance to the cargo tank must conform to the following requirements:

(1) Structural members, the suspension subframe, accident protection and external rings must be used as sites for attachment of appurtenances and other accessories to the cargo tank, when practicable.

(2) A lightweight attachment to the cargo tank wall, such as a conduit clip, brakeline clip, skirting structure, lamp mounting bracket, or placard holder, must be of a construction having lesser strength than the cargo tank wall materials and may not be more than 72 percent of the thickness of the material to which it is attached. The lightweight attachment may be secured directly to the cargo tank wall if the device is designed and installed in such a manner that, if damaged, it will not affect the lading retention integrity of the tank. A lightweight attachment must be secured to the cargo tank shell or head by continuous weld or in such a manner as to preclude formation of pockets, which may become sites for incipient corrosion.

(3) Except as prescribed in paragraphs (g)(1) and (g)(2) of this section, the welding of any appurtenance to the cargo tank wall must be made by attachment of a mounting pad, so that there will be no adverse effect upon the lading retention integrity of the cargo tank if any force less than that prescribed in § 178.345–8(b)(1) of this subchapter is applied from any direction. The thickness of the mounting pad may not be less than that of the shell or head to which it is attached, and not more than 1.5 times the shell or head thickness. However, a pad with a minimum thickness of 0.187 inch may be used when the shell or head thickness is over 0.187 inch. If weep holes or telltale holes are used, the pad must be drilled or punched at its lowest point before it is welded. Each pad must—

(i) Extend at least 2 inches in each direction from any point of attachment of an appurtenance;

(ii) Have rounded corners, or otherwise be shaped in a manner to minimize stress concentrations on the shell or head; and

(iii) Be attached by a continuous weld around the pad except for a small gap at the lowest point for draining.

[Amdt. 178–89, 55 FR 37059, Sept. 7, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–89, 56 FR 27876, June 17, 1991; Amdt. 178–104, 59 FR 49135, Sept. 26, 1994; Amdt. 178–105, 59 FR 55173, 55174 and 55175, Nov. 3, 1994; 60 FR 17402, Apr. 5, 1995; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51341, Oct. 1, 1996]

§ 178.345–4 Joints.

(a) All joints between the cargo tank shell, heads, baffles, baffle attaching rings, and bulkheads must be welded in conformance with the ASME Code welding procedures.

(b) Where practical all welds must be easily accessible for inspection.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25022, June 12, 1989, as amended by Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51341, Oct. 1, 1996]

§ 178.345–5 Manhole assemblies.

(a) Each cargo tank with capacity greater than 400 gallons must be accessible through a manhole at least 15 inches in diameter.

(b) Each manhole, fill opening and washout assembly must be structurally capable of withstanding, without leakage or permanent deformation that would affect its structural integrity, a static internal fluid pressure of at least 36 psig, or cargo tank test pressure, whichever is greater. The manhole assembly manufacturer shall verify compliance with this requirement by hydrostatically testing at least one percent (or one manhole closure, whichever is greater) of all manhole closures of each type produced each 3 months, as follows:

(1) The manhole, fill opening, or washout assembly must be tested with the venting devices blocked. Any leakage or deformation that would affect the product retention capability of the assembly shall constitute a failure.

(2) If the manhole, fill opening, or washout assembly tested fails, then five more covers from the same lot must be tested. If one of these five covers fails, then all covers in the lot from which the tested covers were selected are to be 100% tested or rejected for service.

(c) Each manhole, filler and washout cover must be fitted with a safety device that prevents the cover from opening fully when internal pressure is present.

(d) Each manhole and fill cover must be secured with fastenings that will prevent opening of the covers as a result of vibration under normal transportation conditions or shock impact due to a rollover accident on the roadway or shoulder where the fill cover is not struck by a substantial obstacle.

(e) Each manhole cover must be permanently marked by stamping or other means with:

(1) Manufacturer's name;

(2) Test pressure ____ psig;

(3) A statement certifying that the manhole cover meets the requirements in § 178.345–5.

(f) All fittings and devices mounted on a manhole cover, coming in contact with the lading, must withstand the same static internal fluid pressure and contain the same permanent compliance markings as that required for the manhole cover. The fitting or device manufacturer shall verify compliance using the same test procedure and frequency of testing as specified in § 178.345–5(b).

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25022, June 12, 1989, as amended by Amdt. 178–105, 59 FR 55175, Nov. 3, 1994]

§ 178.345–6 Supports and anchoring.

(a) A cargo tank with a frame not integral to the cargo tank must have the tank secured by restraining devices to eliminate any motion between the tank and frame that may abrade the tank shell due to the stopping, starting, or turning of the cargo tank motor vehicle. The design calculations of the support elements must include the stresses indicated in § 178.345–3(b) and as generated by the loads described in § 178.345–3(c). Such restraining devices must be readily accessible for inspection and maintenance, except that insulation and jacketing are permitted to cover the restraining devices.

(b) A cargo tank designed and constructed so that it constitutes, in whole or in part, the structural member used in lieu of a frame must be supported in such a manner that the resulting stress levels in the cargo tank do not exceed those specified in § 178.345–3(a). The design calculations of the support elements must include the stresses indicated in § 178.345–3(b) and as generated by the loads described in § 178.345–3(c).

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25023, June 12, 1989, as amended by Amdt. 178–105, 59 FR 55175, Nov. 3, 1994; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51341, Oct. 1, 1996]

§ 178.345–7 Circumferential reinforcements.

(a) A cargo tank with a shell thickness of less than ⅜ inch must be circumferentially reinforced with bulkheads, baffles, ring stiffeners, or any combination thereof, in addition to the cargo tank heads.

(1) Circumferential reinforcement must be located so that the thickness and tensile strength of the shell material in combination with the frame and reinforcement produces structural integrity at least equal to that prescribed in § 178.345–3 and in such a manner that the maximum unreinforced portion of the shell does not exceed 60 inches. For cargo tanks designed to be

loaded by vacuum, spacing of circumferential reinforcement may exceed 60 inches provided the maximum unreinforced portion of the shell conforms with the requirements of Section VIII, Division 1 of the ASME Code.

(2) Where circumferential joints are made between conical shell sections, or between conical and cylindrical shell sections, and the angle between adjacent sections is less than 160 degrees, circumferential reinforcement must be located within one inch of the shell joint, unless otherwise reinforced with structural members capable of maintaining shell stress levels authorized in § 178.345–3. When the joint is formed by the large ends of adjacent conical shell sections, or by the large end of a conical shell and a cylindrical shell section, this angle is measured inside the shell; when the joint is formed by the small end of a conical shell section and a cylindrical shell section, it is measured outside the shell.

(b) Except for doubler plates and knuckle pads, no reinforcement may cover any circumferential joint.

(c) When a baffle or baffle attachment ring is used as a circumferential reinforcement member, it must produce structural integrity at least equal to that prescribed in § 178.345–3 and must be circumferentially welded to the cargo tank shell. The welded portion may not be less than 50 percent of the total circumference of the cargo tank and the length of any unwelded space on the joint may not exceed 40 times the shell thickness unless reinforced external to the cargo tank.

(d) When a ring stiffener is used as a circumferential reinforcement member, whether internal or external, reinforcement must be continuous around the circumference of the cargo tank shell and must be in accordance with the following:

(1) The section modulus about the neutral axis of the ring section parallel to the shell must be at least equal to that derived from the applicable formula:

$I/C = 0.00027WL$, for MS, HSLA and SS; or

$I/C = 0.000467WL$, for aluminum alloys;

Where:

I/C = Section modulus in inches ^{3}

W = Tank width, or diameter, inches

L = Spacing of ring stiffener, inches; i.e., the maximum longitudinal distance from the midpoint of the unsupported shell on one side of the ring stiffener to the midpoint of the unsupported shell on the opposite side of the ring stiffener.

(2) If a ring stiffener is welded to the cargo tank shell, a portion of the shell may be considered as part of the ring section for purposes of computing the ring section modulus. This portion of the shell may be used provided at least 50 percent of the total circumference of the cargo tank is welded and the length of any unwelded space on the joint does not exceed 40 times the shell thickness. The maximum portion of the shell to be used in these calculations is as follows:

Number of circumferential ring stiffener-to-shell welds	J [1]	Shell section
1		20t
2	Less than 20t	20t+J
2	20t or more	40t

[1] where:
t=Shell thickness, inches;
J=Longitudinal distance between parallel circumferential ring stiffener-to-shell welds.

(3) When used to meet the vacuum requirements of this section, ring stiffeners must be as prescribed in the ASME Code.

(4) If configuration of internal or external ring stiffener encloses an air space, this air space must be arranged for venting and be equipped with drainage facilities which must be kept operative at all times.

(5) Hat shaped or open channel ring stiffeners which prevent visual inspection of the cargo tank shell are prohibited on cargo tank motor vehicles constructed of carbon steel.

[Amdt. 178–89, 55 FR 37060, Sept. 7, 1990; as amended by Amdt. 178–89, 56 FR 27876, June 17, 1991; 56 FR 46354, Sept. 11, 1991; Amdt. 178–104, 59 FR 49135, Sept. 26, 1994; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51341, Oct. 1, 1996]

§ 178.345–8 Accident damage protection.

(a) *General.* Each cargo tank motor vehicle must be designed and constructed in accordance with the requirements of this section and the applicable individual specification to minimize the potential for the loss of lading due to an accident.

(1) Any dome, sump, or washout cover plate projecting from the cargo tank wall that retains lading in any tank orientation, must be as strong and tough as the cargo tank wall and have a thickness at least equal to that specified by the appropriate cargo tank specification. Any such projection located in the lower ⅓ of the tank circumference (or cross section perimeter for non-circular cargo tanks) that extends more than half its diameter at the point of attachment to the tank or more than 4 inches from the cargo tank wall, or located in the upper ⅔ of the tank circumference (or cross section perimeter for non-circular cargo tanks) that extends more than ¼ its diameter or more than 2 inches from the point of attachment to the tank must have accident damage protection devices that are:

(i) As specified in this section;

(ii) 125 percent as strong as the otherwise required accident damage protection device; or

(iii) Attached to the cargo tank in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(2) Outlets, valves, closures, piping, or any devices that if damaged in an accident could result in a loss of lading from the cargo tank must be protected by accident damage protection devices as specified in this section.

(3) Accident damage protection devices attached to the wall of a cargo tank must be able to withstand or deflect away from the cargo tank the loads specified in this section. They must be designed, constructed and installed so as to maximize the distribution of loads to the cargo tank wall and to minimize the possibility of adversely affecting the lading retention integrity of the cargo tank. Accident induced stresses resulting from the appropriate accident damage protection device requirements in combination with the stresses from the cargo tank operating at the MAWP may not result in a cargo tank wall stress greater than the ultimate strength of the material of construction using a safety factor of 1.3. Deformation of the protection device is acceptable provided the devices being protected are not damaged when loads specified in this section are applied.

(4) Any piping that extends beyond an accident damage protection device must be equipped with a stop-valve and a sacrificial device such as a shear section. The sacrificial device must be located in the piping system outboard of the stop-valve and within the accident damage protection device to prevent any accidental loss of lading. The device must break at no more than 70 percent of the load that would be required to cause the failure of the protected lading retention device, part or cargo tank wall. The failure of the sacrificial device must leave the protected lading retention device and its attachment to the cargo tank wall intact and capable of retaining product.

(5) *Minimum road clearance.* The minimum allowable road clearance of any cargo tank motor vehicle component or protection device located between any two adjacent axles on a vehicle or vehicle combination must be at least one-half inch for each foot separating such axles, and in no case less than 12 inches.

(b) Each outlet, projection or piping located in the lower ⅓ of the cargo tank circumference (or cross section perimeter for non-circular cargo tanks) that could be damaged in an accident that may result in the loss of lading must be protected by a bottom damage protection device, except as provided by paragraph (a)(1) of this section and § 173.33(e) of this subchapter. Outlets, projections and piping may be grouped or clustered together and protected by a single protection device.

(1) Any bottom damage protection device must be able to withstand a force of 155,000 pounds (based on the ultimate strength of the material) from the front, side, or rear, uniformly distributed over each surface of the device, over an area not to exceed 6 square feet, and a width not to exceed 6 feet. Suspension components and structural mounting members may be used to provide all, or part, of this protection. The device must extend no less than 6 inches beyond any component that may contain lading in transit.

(2) A lading discharge opening equipped with an internal self-closing stop-valve need not conform to paragraph (b)(1) of this section provided it is protected so as to reasonably assure

against the accidental loss of lading. This protection must be provided by a sacrificial device located outboard of each internal self-closing stop-valve and within 4 inches of the major radius of the cargo tank shell or within 4 inches of a sump, but in no case more than 8 inches from the major radius of the tank shell. The device must break at no more than 70 percent of the load that would be required to cause the failure of the protected lading retention device, part or cargo tank wall. The failure of the sacrificial device must leave the protected lading retention device or part and its attachment to the cargo tank wall intact and capable of retaining product.

(c) Each closure for openings, including but not limited to the manhole, filling or inspection openings, and each valve, fitting, pressure relief device, vapor recovery stop valve or lading retaining fitting located in the upper ⅔ of a cargo tank circumference (or cross section perimeter for non-circular tanks) must be protected by being located within or between adjacent rollover damage protection devices, or by being 125 percent of the strength that would be provided by the otherwise required damage protection device.

(1) A rollover damage protection device on a cargo tank motor vehicle must be designed and installed to withstand loads equal to twice the weight of the loaded cargo tank motor vehicle applied as follows: normal to the cargo tank shell (perpendicular to the cargo tank surface); and tangential (perpendicular to the normal load) from any direction. The stresses shall not exceed the ultimate strength of the material of construction. These design loads may be considered to be uniformly distributed and independently applied. If more than one rollover protection device is used, each device must be capable of carrying its proportionate share of the required loads and in each case at least one-fourth the total tangential load. The design must be proven capable of carrying the required loads by calculations, tests or a combination of tests and calculations.

(2) A rollover damage protection device that would otherwise allow the accumulation of liquid on the top of the cargo tank, must be provided with a drain that directs the liquid to a safe point of discharge away from any structural component of the cargo tank motor vehicle.

(d) *Rear-end protection.* Each cargo tank motor vehicle must be provided with a rear-end protection device to protect the cargo tank and piping in the event of a rear-end collision and reduce the likelihood of damage which could result in the loss of lading. The rear-end tank protection device must conform to the following requirements (Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to relieve a manufacturer of responsibility for complying with the requirements of § 393.86 of this title):

(1) The rear-end cargo tank protection device must be designed so that it can deflect at least 6 inches horizontally forward with no contact between any part of the cargo tank motor vehicle which contains lading during transit and with any part of the rear-end protection device, or with a vertical plane passing through the outboard surface of the protection device.

(2) The dimensions of the rear-end cargo tank protection device shall conform to the following:

(i) The bottom surface of the rear-end protection device must be at least 4 inches below the lower surface of any part at the rear of the cargo tank motor vehicle which contains lading during transit and not more than 60 inches from the ground when the vehicle is empty.

(ii) The maximum width of a notch, indentation, or separation between sections of a rear-end cargo tank protection device may not exceed 24 inches. A notched, indented, or separated rear-end protection device may be used only when the piping at the rear of the cargo tank is equipped with a sacrificial device outboard of a shut-off valve.

(iii) The widest part of the motor vehicle at the rear may not extend more than 18 inches beyond the outermost ends of the device or (if separated) devices on either side of the vehicle.

(3) The structure of the rear-end protection device and its attachment to the vehicle must be designed to satisfy the conditions specified in paragraph (d)(1) of this section when subjected to

an impact of the cargo tank motor vehicle at rated payload, at a deceleration of 2 ''g''. Such impact must be considered as being uniformly applied in the horizontal plane at an angle of 10 degrees or less to the longitudinal axis of the vehicle.

(e) *Longitudinal deceleration protection.* In order to account for stresses due to longitudinal impact in an accident, the cargo tank shell and heads must be able to withstand the load resulting from the design pressure in combination with the dynamic pressure resulting from a longitudinal deceleration of 2 ''g''. For this loading condition, the allowable stress value used may not exceed the ultimate strength of the material of construction using a safety factor of 1.3. Performance testing, analytical methods, or a combination thereof, may be used to prove this capability provided the methods are accurate and verifiable. For cargo tanks with internal baffles, the decelerative force may be reduced by 0.25 ''g'' for each baffle assembly, but in no case may the total reduction in decelerative force exceed 1.0 ''g''.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25023, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37061, Sept. 7, 1990; Amdt. 178–105, 59 FR 55175, Nov. 3, 1994; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51341, Oct. 1, 1996]

§ 178.345–9 Pumps, piping, hoses and connections.

(a) Suitable means must be provided during loading or unloading operations to ensure that pressure within a cargo tank does not exceed test pressure.

(b) Each hose, piping, stop-valve, lading retention fitting and closure must be designed for a bursting pressure of the greater of 100 psig or four times the MAWP.

(c) Each hose coupling must be designed for a bursting pressure of the greater of 120 psig or 4.8 times the MAWP of the cargo tank, and must be designed so that there will be no leakage when connected.

(d) Suitable provision must be made to allow for and prevent damage due to expansion, contraction, jarring, and vibration. Slip joints may not be used for this purpose in the lading retention system.

(e) Any heating device, when installed, must be so constructed that the breaking of its external connections will not cause leakage of the cargo tank lading.

(f) Any gauging, loading or charging device, including associated valves, must be provided with an adequate means of secure closure to prevent leakage.

(g) The attachment and construction of each loading/unloading or charging line must be of sufficient strength, or be protected by a sacrificial device, such that any load applied by loading/unloading or charging lines connected to the cargo tank cannot cause damage resulting in loss of lading from the cargo tank.

(h) Use of a nonmetallic pipe, valve or connection that is not as strong and heat resistant as the cargo tank material is authorized only if such attachment is located outboard of the lading retention system.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25025, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37061, Sept. 7, 1990, Amdt. 178–89, 56 FR 27877, June 17, 1991; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51341, Oct. 1, 1996]

§ 178.345–10 Pressure relief.

(a) Each cargo tank must be equipped to relieve pressure and vacuum conditions in conformance with this section and the applicable individual specification. The pressure and vacuum relief system must be designed to operate and have sufficient capacity to prevent cargo tank rupture or collapse due to over-pressurization or vacuum resulting from loading, unloading, or from heating and cooling of lading.

(b) *Type and construction of relief systems and devices.* (1) Each cargo tank must be provided with a primary pressure relief system consisting of one or more reclosing pressure relief valves. A secondary pressure relief system consisting of another pressure relief valve in parallel with the primary pressure relief system may be used to augment the total venting capacity of the cargo tank. Non-reclosing pressure relief devices are not authorized in any cargo tank except when in series with a reclosing pressure relief device. Gravity actuated reclosing valves are not authorized on any cargo tank.

(2) When provided by § 173.33(c)(1)(iii) of this subchapter, cargo tanks may be equipped with a normal vent. Such

vents must be set to open at not less than 1 psig and must be designed to prevent loss of lading through the device in case of vehicle overturn.

(3) Each pressure relief system must be designed to withstand dynamic pressure surges in excess of the design set pressure as specified in paragraphs (b)(3) (i) and (ii) of this section. Set pressure is a function of MAWP as set forth in paragraph (d) of this section.

(i) Each pressure relief device must be able to withstand dynamic pressure surge reaching 30 psig above the design set pressure and sustained above the set pressure for at least 60 milliseconds with a total volume of liquid released not exceeding one gallon before the relief device recloses to a leak-tight condition. This requirement must be met regardless of vehicle orientation. This capability must be demonstrated by testing. An acceptable test procedure is outlined in TTMA RP No. 81—''Performance of Spring Loaded Pressure Relief Valves on MC 306, MC 307, and MC 312 Tanks,'' May 24, 1989 edition.

(ii) After August 31, 1995, each pressure relief device must be able to withstand a dynamic pressure surge reaching 30 psig above the design set pressure and sustained above the design set pressure for at least 60 milliseconds with a total volume of liquid released not exceeding one liter before the relief valve recloses to a leak-tight condition. This requirement must be met regardless of vehicle orientation. This capability must be demonstrated by testing. TTMA RP No. 81, cited in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section, is an acceptable test procedure.

(4) Each reclosing pressure relief valve must be constructed and installed in such a manner as to prevent unauthorized adjustment of the relief valve setting.

(5) No shut-off valve or other device that could prevent venting through the pressure relief system may be installed in a pressure relief system.

(6) The pressure relief system must be mounted, shielded and drainable so as to minimize the accumulation of material that could impair the operation or discharge capability of the system by freezing, corrosion or blockage.

(c) *Location of relief devices.* Each pressure relief device must communicate with the vapor space above the lading as near as practicable to the center of the vapor space. For example, on a cargo tank designed to operate in a level attitude, the device should be positioned at the horizontal and transverse center of the cargo tank; on cargo tanks sloped to the rear, the device should be located in the forward half of the cargo tank. The discharge from any device must be unrestricted. Protective devices which deflect the flow of vapor are permissible provided the required vent capacity is maintained.

(d) *Settings of pressure relief system.* The set pressure of the pressure relief system is the pressure at which it starts to open, allowing discharge.

(1) *Primary pressure relief system.* The set pressure of each primary relief valve must be no less than 120 percent of the MAWP, and no more than 132 percent of the MAWP. The valve must reclose at not less than 108 percent of the MAWP and remain closed at lower pressures.

(2) *Secondary pressure relief system.* The set pressure of each pressure relief valve used as a secondary relief device must be not less than 120 percent of the MAWP.

(e) *Venting capacity of pressure relief systems.* The pressure relief system (primary and secondary, including piping) must have sufficient venting capacity to limit the cargo tank internal pressure to not more than the cargo tank test pressure. The total venting capacity, rated at not more than the cargo tank test pressure, must be at least that specified in table I, except as provided in § 178.348–10(d).

TABLE I—MINIMUM EMERGENCY VENT CAPACITY

[In cubic feet free air/hour at 60 °F and 1 atm.]

Exposed area in square feet	Cubic feet free air per hour
20	15,800
30	23,700
40	31,600
50	39,500
60	47,400
70	55,300
80	63,300
90	71,200
100	79,100
120	94,900

TABLE I—MINIMUM EMERGENCY VENT CAPACITY—Continued

[In cubic feet free air/hour at 60 °F and 1 atm.]

Exposed area in square feet	Cubic feet free air per hour
140	110,700
160	126,500
180	142,300
200	158,100
225	191,300
250	203,100
275	214,300
300	225,100
350	245,700
400	265,000
450	283,200
500	300,600
550	317,300
600	333,300
650	348,800
700	363,700
750	378,200
800	392,200
850	405,900
900	419,300
950	432,300
1,000	445,000

Note 1: Interpolate for intermediate sizes.

(1) *Primary pressure relief system.* Unless otherwise specified in the applicable individual specification, the primary relief system must have a minimum venting capacity of 12,000 SCFH per 350 square feet of exposed cargo tank area, but in any case at least one fourth the required total venting capacity for the cargo tank.

(2) *Secondary pressure relief system.* If the primary pressure relief system does not provide the required total venting capacity, additional capacity must be provided by a secondary pressure relief system.

(f) *Certification of pressure relief devices.* The manufacturer of any pressure relief device, including valves, frangible (rupture) disks, vacuum vents and combination devices must certify that the device model was designed and tested in accordance with this section and the appropriate cargo tank specification. The certificate must contain sufficient information to describe the device and its performance. The certificate must be signed by a responsible official of the manufacturer who approved the flow capacity certification.

(g) *Rated flow capacity certification test.* Each pressure relief device model must be successfully flow capacity certification tested prior to first use. Devices having one design, size and set pressure are considered to be one model. The testing requirements are as follows:

(1) At least 3 devices of each specific model must be tested for flow capacity at a pressure not greater than the test pressure of the cargo tank. For a device model to be certified, the capacities of the devices tested must fall within a range of plus or minus 5 percent of the average for the devices tested.

(2) The rated flow capacity of a device model may not be greater than 90 percent of the average value for the devices tested.

(3) The rated flow capacity derived for each device model must be certified by a responsible official of the device manufacturer.

(h) *Marking of pressure relief devices.* Each pressure relief device must be permanently marked with the following:

(1) Manufacturer's name;

(2) Model number;

(3) Set pressure, in psig; and

(4) Rated flow capacity, in SCFH at the rating pressure, in psig.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25025, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 21038, May 22, 1990; 55 FR 37062, Sept. 7, 1990; Amdt. 178–89, 56 FR 27877, June 17, 1991; Amdt. 178–105, 59 FR 55175, Nov. 3, 1994; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51341, Oct. 1, 1996]

§ 178.345–11 Tank outlets.

(a) *General.* As used in this section, ''loading/unloading outlet'' means any opening in the cargo tank wall used for loading or unloading of lading, as distinguished from outlets such as manhole covers, vents, vapor recovery devices, and similar closures. Cargo tank outlets, closures and associated piping must be protected in accordance with § 178.345–8.

(b) Each cargo tank loading/unloading outlet must be equipped with an internal self-closing stop-valve, or alternatively, with an external stop-valve located as close as practicable to the cargo tank wall. Each cargo tank loading/unloading outlet must be in accordance with the following provisions:

(1) Each loading/unloading outlet must be fitted with a self-closing system capable of closing all such outlets in an emergency within 30 seconds of

actuation. During normal operations the outlets may be closed manually. The self-closing system must be designed according to the following:

(i) Each self-closing system must include a remotely actuated means of closure located more than 10 feet from the loading/unloading outlet where vehicle length allows, or on the end of the cargo tank farthest away from the loading/unloading outlet. The actuating mechanism must be corrosion-resistant and effective in all types of environment and weather.

(ii) If the actuating system is accidentally damaged or sheared off during transportation, each loading/unloading outlet must remain securely closed and capable of retaining lading.

(iii) When required by part 173 of this subchapter for materials which are flammable, pyrophoric, oxidizing, or Division 6.1 (poisonous liquid) materials, the remote means of closure must be capable of thermal activation. The means by which the self-closing system is thermally activated must be located as close as practicable to the primary loading/unloading connection and must actuate the system at a temperature not over 250 °F. In addition, outlets on these cargo tanks must be capable of being remotely closed manually or mechanically.

(2) Bottom loading outlets which discharge lading into the cargo tank through fixed internal piping above the maximum liquid level of the cargo tank need not be equipped with a self-closing system.

(c) Any loading/unloading outlet extending beyond an internal self-closing stop-valve, or beyond the innermost external stop-valve which is part of a self-closing system, must be fitted with another stop-valve or other leak-tight closure at the end of such connection.

(d) Each cargo tank outlet that is not a loading/unloading outlet must be equipped with a stop-valve or other leak-tight closure located as close as practicable to the cargo tank outlet. Any connection extending beyond this closure must be fitted with another stop-valve or other leak-tight closure at the end of such connection.

[Amdt. 178–89, 56 FR 27877, June 17, 1991, as amended by Amdt. 178–97, 57 FR 45465, Oct. 1, 1992; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51341, Oct. 1, 1996]

§ 178.345–12 Gauging devices.

Each cargo tank, except a cargo tank intended to be filled by weight, must be equipped with a gauging device that indicates the maximum permitted liquid level to within 0.5 percent of the nominal capacity as measured by volume or liquid level. Gauge glasses are not permitted.

[Amdt. 178–89, 55 FR 37062, Sept. 7, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51342, Oct. 1, 1996]

§ 178.345–13 Pressure and leakage tests.

(a) Each cargo tank must be pressure and leakage tested in accordance with this section and §§ 178.346–13(a), 178.347–13(a) or 178.348–13(a), as applicable.

(b) *Pressure test.* Each cargo tank or cargo tank compartment must be tested hydrostatically or pneumatically. Each cargo tank of a multi-cargo tank motor vehicle must be tested with the adjacent cargo tanks empty and at atmospheric pressure. Each closure, except pressure relief devices and loading/unloading venting devices rated at less than the prescribed test pressure, must be in place during the test. If the venting device is not removed during the test, such device must be rendered inoperative by a clamp, plug or other equally effective restraining device, which may not prevent the detection of leaks, or damage the device. Restraining devices must be removed immediately after the test is completed.

(1) *Hydrostatic method.* Each cargo tank, including its domes, must be filled with water or other liquid having similar viscosity, the temperature of which may not exceed 100 °F. The cargo tank must then be pressurized as prescribed in the applicable specification. The pressure must be gauged at the top of the cargo tank. The prescribed test pressure must be maintained for at least 10 minutes during which time the cargo tank must be inspected for leakage, bulging, or other defect.

(2) *Pneumatic method.* A pneumatic test may be used in place of the hydrostatic test. However, pneumatic pressure testing may involve higher risk than hydrostatic testing. Therefore, suitable safeguards must be provided to protect personnel and facilities should failure occur during the test. The cargo

tank must be pressurized with air or an inert gas. Test pressure must be reached gradually by increasing the pressure to one half of test pressure. Thereafter, the pressure must be increased in steps of approximately one tenth of the test pressure until test pressure is reached. Test pressure must be held for at least 5 minutes. The pressure must then be reduced to the inspection pressure which must be maintained while the entire cargo tank surface is inspected for leakage and other sign of defects. The inspection method must consist of coating all joints and fittings with a solution of soap and water or other equally sensitive method.

(c) *Leakage test*. The cargo tank with all its accessories in place and operable must be leak tested at not less than 80 percent of tank's MAWP with the pressure maintained for at least 5 minutes.

(d) Any cargo tank that leaks, bulges or shows any other sign of defect must be rejected. Rejected cargo tanks must be suitably repaired and retested successfully prior to being returned to service. The retest after any repair must use the same method of test under which the cargo tank was originally rejected.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25026, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37063, Sept. 7, 1990; Amdt. 178–105, 59 FR 55176, Nov. 3, 1994; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51342, Oct. 1, 1996]

§ 178.345–14 Marking.

(a) *General*. The manufacturer shall certify that each cargo tank motor vehicle has been designed, constructed and tested in accordance with the applicable Specification DOT 406, DOT 407 or DOT 412 (§§ 178.345, 178.346, 178.347, 178.348) cargo tank requirements, and when applicable, with the ASME Code. The certification shall be accomplished by marking the cargo tank as prescribed in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, and by preparing the certificate prescribed in § 178.345–15. Metal plates prescribed by paragraphs (b), (c), (d) and (e) of this section, must be permanently attached to the cargo tank or its integral supporting structure, by brazing, welding or other suitable means. These plates must be affixed on the left side of the vehicle near the front of the cargo tank (or the frontmost cargo tank of a multi-cargo tank motor vehicle), in a place readily accessible for inspection. The plates must be permanently and plainly marked in English by stamping, embossing or other means in characters at least 3/16 inch high. The information required by paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section may be combined on one specification plate.

(b) *Nameplate*. Each cargo tank must have a corrosion resistant nameplate permanently attached to it. The following information, in addition to any applicable information required by the ASME Code, must be marked on the tank nameplate (parenthetical abbreviations may be used):

(1) DOT Specification number DOT XXX (DOT XXX), where ''XXX'' is replaced with the applicable specification number.

(2) Original test date, month and year (Orig. Test Date).

(3) Tank maximum allowable working pressure (MAWP) in psig.

(4) Cargo tank test pressure (Test P), in psig.

(5) Cargo tank design temperature range (Design temp. range),__ °F to __ °F.

(6) Nominal capacity (Water cap.), in gallons.

(7) Maximum design density of lading (Max. lading density), in pounds per gallon.

(8) Material specification number—shell (Shell matl, yyy***), where ''yyy'' is replaced by the alloy designation and ''***'' by the alloy type.

(9) Material specification number—heads (Head matl, yyy***), where ''yyy'' is replaced by the alloy designation and ''***'' by the alloy type.

NOTE: When the shell and heads materials are the same thickness, they may be combined, (Shell&head matl, yyy***).

(10) Weld material (Weld matl.).

(11) Minimum thickness—shell (Min. shell-thick), in inches. When minimum shell thicknesses are not the same for different areas, show (top __, side __, bottom __, in inches).

(12) Minimum thickness—heads (Min. heads thick.), in inches.

(13) Manufactured thickness—shell (Mfd. shell thick.), top __, side __, bottom __, in inches. (Required when additional thickness is provided for corrosion allowance.)

(14) Manufactured thickness—heads (Mfd. heads thick.), in inches. (Required when additional thickness is provided for corrosion allowance.)

(15) Exposed surface area, in square feet.

(c) *Specification plate.* Each cargo tank motor vehicle must have an additional corrosion resistant metal specification plate attached to it. The specification plate must contain the following information (parenthetical abbreviations may be used):

(1) Cargo tank motor vehicle manufacturer (CTMV mfr.).

(2) Cargo tank motor vehicle certification date (CTMV cert. date), if different from the cargo tank certification date.

(3) Cargo tank manufacturer (CT mfr.).

(4) Cargo tank date of manufacture (CT date of mfr.), month and year.

(5) Maximum weight of lading (Max. payload), in pounds.

(6) Maximum loading rate in gallons per minute (Max. load rate, GPM) at maximum loading pressure ____ psig.

(7) Maximum unloading rate in gallons per minute (Max. unload rate, GPM), at maximum unloading pressure ____ psig.

(8) Lining material (Lining), if applicable.

(9) Heating system design pressure (Heating sys. press.), in psig, if applicable.

(10) Heating system design temperature (Heating sys. temp.), in °F, if applicable.

(d) *Multi-cargo tank motor vehicle.* For a multi-cargo tank motor vehicle having all its cargo tanks not separated by any void, the information required by paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section may be combined on one specification plate. When separated by a void, each cargo tank must have an individual nameplate as required in paragraph (b) of this section, unless all cargo tanks are made by the same manufacturer with the same materials, manufactured thickness, minimum thickness and to the same specification. The cargo tank motor vehicle may have a combined nameplate and specification plate. When only one plate is used, the plate must be visible and not covered by insulation. The required information must be listed on the plate from front to rear in the order of the corresponding cargo tank location.

(e) *Variable specification cargo tank.* Each variable specification cargo tank must have a corrosion resistant metal variable specification plate attached to it. The mounting of this variable specification plate must be such that only the plate identifying the applicable specification under which the tank is being operated is legible.

(1) The following information must be included (parenthetical abbreviations are authorized):

Specification DOT XXX (DOT XXX), where ''XXX'' is replaced with the applicable specification number.

Equipment required	Required rating[1]
Pressure relief devices:	
Pressure actuated type	_____
Frangible type	_____
Lading discharge devices	_____
Top	_____
Bottom	_____
Pressure unloading fitting	_____
Closures:	
Manhole	_____
Fill openings	_____
Discharge openings	_____

[1] Required rating—to meet the applicable specification.

(2) If no change of information in the specification plate is required, the letters ''NC'' must follow the rating required. If the cargo tank is not so equipped, the word ''None'' must be inserted.

(3) Those parts to be changed or added must be stamped with the appropriate MC or DOT Specification markings.

(4) The alterations that must be made in order for the tank to be modified from one specification to another

must be clearly indicated on the manufacturer's certificate and on the variable specification plate.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25027, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37063, Sept. 7, 1990; Amdt. 178–99, 58 FR 51534, Oct. 1, 1993; Amdt. 178–104, 59 FR 49135, Sept. 26, 1994; Amdt. 178–105, 59 FR 55176, Nov. 3, 1994; 60 FR 17402, Apr. 5, 1995; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51342, Oct. 1, 1996]

§ 178.345–15 Certification.

(a) At or before the time of delivery, the manufacturer of a cargo tank motor vehicle must provide certification documents to the owner of the cargo tank motor vehicle. The registration numbers of the manufacturer, the Design Certifying Engineer, and the Registered Inspector, as appropriate, must appear on the certificates (see subpart F, part 107 in subchapter A of this chapter).

(b) The manufacturer of a cargo tank motor vehicle made to any of these specifications must provide:

(1) For each design type, a certificate signed by a responsible official of the manufacturer and a Design Certifying Engineer certifying that the cargo tank motor vehicle design meets the applicable specification; and

(2) For each ASME cargo tank, a cargo tank manufacturer's data report as required by the ASME Code. For each cargo tank motor vehicle, a certificate signed by a responsible official of the manufacturer and a Registered Inspector certifying that the cargo tank motor vehicle is constructed, tested and completed in conformance with the applicable specification.

(c) The manufacturer of a variable specification cargo tank motor vehicle must provide:

(1) For each design type, a certificate signed by a responsible official of the manufacturer and a Design Certifying Engineer certifying that the cargo tank motor vehicle design meets the applicable specifications; and

(2) For each variable specification cargo tank motor vehicle, a certificate signed by a responsible official of the manufacturer and a Registered Inspector certifying that the cargo tank motor vehicle is constructed, tested and completed in conformance with the applicable specifications. The certificate must include all the information required and marked on the variable specification plate.

(d) In the case of a cargo tank motor vehicle manufactured in two or more stages, each manufacturer who performs a manufacturing operation on the incomplete vehicle or portion thereof shall provide to the succeeding manufacturer, at or before the time of delivery, a certificate covering the particular operation performed by that manufacturer, including any certificates received from previous manufacturers, Registered Inspectors, and Design Certifying Engineers. Each certificate must indicate the portion of the complete cargo tank motor vehicle represented thereby, such as basic cargo tank fabrication, insulation, jacket, lining, or piping. The final manufacturer shall provide all applicable certificates to the owner.

(e) *Specification shortages.* If a cargo tank is manufactured which does not meet all applicable specification requirements, thereby requiring subsequent manufacturing involving the installation of additional components, parts, appurtenances or accessories, the cargo tank manufacturer may affix the name plate and specification plate, as required by § 178.345–14 (b) and (c), without the original date of certification stamped on the specification plate. The manufacturer shall state the specification requirements not complied with on the manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance. When the cargo tank is brought into full compliance with the applicable specification, the Registered Inspector shall stamp the date of compliance on the specification plate. The Registered Inspector shall issue a Certificate of Compliance stating details of the particular operations performed on the cargo tank, and the date and person (manufacturer, carrier, or repair organization) accomplishing the compliance.

[Amdt. 178–89, 55 FR 37063, Sept. 7, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–98, 58 FR 33306, June 16, 1993; Amdt. 178–105, 59 FR 55176, Nov. 3, 1994; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51342, Oct. 1, 1996]

§ 178.346 Specification DOT 406; cargo tank motor vehicle.

§ 178.346–1 General requirements.

(a) Each Specification DOT 406 cargo tank motor vehicle must meet the general design and construction requirements in § 178.345, in addition to the specific requirements contained in this section.

(b) *Maximum Allowable Working Pressure:* The MAWP of each cargo tank must be no lower than 2.65 psig and no higher than 4 psig.

(c) Vacuum loaded cargo tanks must not be constructed to this specification.

(d) Each cargo tank must be ''constructed in accordance with the ASME Code'' except as modified herein:

(1) The record-keeping requirements contained in the ASME Code Section VIII, Division I do not apply. Parts UG–90 thru 94 of Section VIII, Division I do not apply. Inspection and certification must be made by an inspector registered in accordance with subpart F of part 107.

(2) Loadings must be as prescribed in § 178.346–3.

(3) The knuckle radius of flanged heads must be at least three times the material thickness, and in no case less than 0.5 inch. Stuffed (inserted) heads may be attached to the shell by a fillet weld. The knuckle radius and dish radius versus diameter limitations of UG–32 do not apply. Shell sections of cargo tanks designed with a non-circular cross section need not be given a preliminary curvature, as prescribed in UG–79(b).

(4) Marking, certification, data reports, and nameplates must be as prescribed in §§ 178.345–14, 178.346–14, 178.345–15, and 178.346–15.

(5) Manhole closure assemblies must conform to §§ 178.345–5 and 178.346–5.

(6) Pressure relief devices must be as prescribed in §§ 178.345–10 and 178.346–10.

(7) The hydrostatic or pneumatic test must be as prescribed in §§ 178.345–13 and 178.346–13.

(8) The following paragraphs in parts UG and UW of the ASME Code, Section VIII, Division I do not apply: UG–11, UG–12, UG–22(g), UG–32(e), UG–34, UG–35, UG–44, UG–76, UG–77, UG–80, UG–81, UG–96, UG–97, UW–13(b)(2), UW–13.1(f) and the dimensional requirements found in Figure UW–13.1.

(9) Single full fillet lap joints without plug welds may be used for arc or gas welded longitudinal seams without radiographic examination under the following conditions:

(i) For a truck-mounted cargo tank, no more than two such joints may be used on the top half of the tank and no more than two joints may be used on the bottom half. They may not be located farther from the top and bottom centerline than 16 percent of the shell's circumference.

(ii) For a self-supporting cargo tank, no more than two such joints may be used on the top of the tank. They may not be located farther from the top centerline than 12.5 percent of the shell's circumference.

(iii) *Compliance test.* Two test specimens of the material to be used in the manufacture of a cargo tank must be tested to failure in tension. The test specimens must be of the same thicknesses and joint configuration as the cargo tank, and joined by the same welding procedures. The test specimens may represent all the tanks that are made of the same materials and welding procedures, have the same joint configuration, and are made in the same facility within 6 months after the tests are completed. Before welding, the fit-up of the joints on the test specimens must represent production conditions that would result in the least joint strength. Evidence of joint fit-up and test results must be retained at the manufacturers' facility.

(iv) *Weld joint efficiency.* The lower value of stress at failure attained in the two tensile test specimens shall be used to compute the efficiency of the joint as follows: Determine the failure ratio by dividing the stress at failure by the mechanical properties of the adjacent metal; this value, when multiplied by 0.75, is the design weld joint efficiency.

(10) The requirements of paragraph UW–9(d), of Section VIII, Division 1, ASME Code do not apply.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25028, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37063, Sept. 7, 1990; Amdt. 178–89, 56 FR 27877, June 17, 1991; Amdt. 178–105, 59 FR 55176, Nov. 3, 1994]

§ 178.346–2 Material and thickness of material.

The type and thickness of material for DOT 406 cargo tank motor vehicles must conform to § 178.345–2 of this part, but may in no case be less than that indicated in tables I and II below.

TABLE I—MINIMUM THICKNESS OF HEADS (OR BULKHEADS AND BAFFLES WHEN USED AS TANK REINFORCEMENT) USING MILD STEEL (MS), HIGH STRENGTH LOW ALLOY STEEL (HSLA), AUSTENITIC STAINLESS STEEL (SS) OR ALUMINUM (AL)—EXPRESSED IN DECIMALS OF AN INCH AFTER FORMING

Material	Volume capacity in gallons per inch of length								
	14 or less			Over 14 to 23			Over 23		
	MS	HSLA SS	AL	MS	HSLA SS	AL	MS	HSLA SS	AL
Thickness	.100	.100	.160	.115	.115	.173	.129	.129	.187

TABLE II—MINIMUM THICKNESS OF SHELL USING MILD STEEL (MS), HIGH STRENGTH LOW ALLOY STEEL (HSLA), AUSTENITIC STAINLESS STEEL (SS) OR ALUMINUM (AL)—EXPRESSED IN DECIMALS OF AN INCH AFTER FORMING [1]

Cargo tank motor vehicle rated capacity (gallons)	MS	SS/HSLA	AL
More than 0 to at least 4,500	0.100	0.100	0.151
More than 4,500 to at least 8,000	0.115	0.100	0.160
More than 8,000 to at least 14,000	0.129	0.129	0.173
More than 14,000	0.143	0.143	0.187

[1] Maximum distance between bulkheads, baffles, or ring stiffeners shall not exceed 60 inches.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25028, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37064, Sept. 7, 1990; Amdt. 178–105, 59 FR 55176, Nov. 3, 1994]

§ 178.346–3 Pressure relief.

(a) Each cargo tank must be equipped with a pressure relief system in accordance with § 178.345–10 and this section.

(b) *Type and construction.* In addition to the pressure relief devices required in § 178.345–10:

(1) Each cargo tank must be equipped with one or more vacuum relief devices;

(2) When intended for use only for lading meeting the requirements of § 173.33(c)(1)(iii) of this subchapter, the cargo tank may be equipped with a normal vent. Such vents must be set to open at not less than 1 psig and must be designed to prevent loss of lading through the device in case of vehicle upset; and

(3) Notwithstanding the requirements in § 178.345–10(b), after August 31, 1996, each pressure relief valve must be able to withstand a dynamic pressure surge reaching 30 psig above the design set pressure and sustained above the set pressure for at least 60 milliseconds with a total volume of liquid released not exceeding one liter before the relief valve recloses to a leak-tight condition. This requirement must be met regardless of vehicle orientation. This capability must be demonstrated by testing. TTMA RP No. 81, cited at § 178.345–10(b)(3)(i), is an acceptable test procedure.

(c) *Pressure settings of relief valves.* (1) Notwithstanding the requirements in § 178.345–10(d), the set pressure of each primary relief valve must be not less than 110 percent of the MAWP or 3.3 psig, whichever is greater, and not more than 138 percent of the MAWP. The valve must close at not less than the MAWP and remain closed at lower pressures.

(2) Each vacuum relief device must be set to open at no more than 6 ounces vacuum.

(d) *Venting capacities.* (1) Notwithstanding the requirements in § 178.345–10 (e) and (g), the primary pressure relief valve must have a venting capacity of at least 6,000 SCFH, rated at not greater than 125 percent of the tank test pressure and not greater than 3 psig above the MAWP. The venting capacity required in § 178.345–10(e) may be rated at these same pressures.

(2) Each vacuum relief system must have sufficient capacity to limit the vacuum to 1 psig.

(3) If pressure loading or unloading devices are provided, the relief system must have adequate vapor and liquid capacity to limit the tank pressure to

the cargo tank test pressure at maximum loading or unloading rate. The maximum loading and unloading rates must be included on the metal specification plate.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25029, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37064, Sept. 7, 1990; Amdt. 178–105, 59 FR 55176, Nov. 3, 1994. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–112, 61 FR 18934, Apr. 29, 1996]

§ 178.346–4 Outlets.

(a) All outlets on each tank must conform to § 178.345–11 and this section.

(b) External self-closing stop-valves are not authorized as an alternative to internal self-closing stop-valves on loading/unloading outlets.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25029, June 12, 1989. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–112, 61 FR 18934, Apr. 29, 1996]

§ 178.346–5 Pressure and leakage tests.

(a) Each cargo tank must be tested in accordance with § 178.345–13 and this section.

(b) *Pressure test.* Test pressure must be as follows:

(1) Using the hydrostatic test method, the test pressure must be the greater of 5.0 psig or 1.5 times the cargo tank MAWP.

(2) Using the pneumatic test method, the test pressure must be the greater of 5.0 psig or 1.5 times the cargo tank MAWP, and the inspection pressure must be the cargo tank MAWP.

(c) *Leakage test.* Cargo tanks equipped with vapor collection equipment may be leakage tested in accordance with the Environmental Protection Agency's ''Method 27—Determination of Vapor Tightness of Gasoline Delivery Tank Using Pressure-Vacuum Test,'' as set forth in 40 CFR part 60, appendix A. Acceptance criteria are found at 40 CFR 60.501 and 60.601.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25029, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37064, Sept. 7, 1990; Amdt. 178–105, 59 FR 55176, Nov. 3, 1994. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–112, 61 FR 18934, Apr. 29, 1996]

§ 178.347 Specification DOT 407; cargo tank motor vehicle.

§ 178.347–1 General requirements.

(a) Each specification DOT 407 cargo tank motor vehicle must conform to the general design and construction requirements in § 178.345 in addition to the specific requirements contained in this section.

(b) Each tank must be of a circular cross-section and have an MAWP of at least 25 psig.

(c) Any cargo tank built to this specification with a MAWP greater than 35 psig and each tank designed to be loaded by vacuum must be ''constructed and certified in accordance with the ASME Code ''. The external design pressure for a cargo tank loaded by vacuum must be at least 15 psi.

(d) Each cargo tank built to this specification with MAWP of 35 psig or less must be ''constructed in accordance with the ASME Code'' except as modified herein:

(1) The record-keeping requirements contained in the ASME Code, Section VIII, Division I, do not apply. The inspection requirements of parts UG–90 thru 94 do not apply. Inspection and certification must be made by an inspector registered in accordance with subpart F of part 107.

(2) Loadings must be as prescribed in § 178.347–3.

(3) The knuckle radius of flanged heads must be at least three times the material thickness, and in no case less than 0.5 inch. Stuffed (inserted) heads may be attached to the shell by a fillet weld. The knuckle radius and dish radius versus diameter limitations of UG–32 do not apply for cargo tank motor vehicles with a MAWP of 35 psig or less.

(4) Marking, certification, data reports and nameplates must be as prescribed in §§ 178.345–14, 178.347–14, 178.345–15, and 178.347–15.

(5) Manhole closure assemblies must conform to §§ 178.345–5 and 178.347–5.

(6) Pressure relief devices must be as prescribed in §§ 178.345–10 and 178.347–10.

(7) The hydrostatic or pneumatic test must be as prescribed in §§ 178.345–13 and 178.347–13.

(8) The following paragraphs in parts UG and UW of the ASME Code, Section VIII, Division I do not apply: UG–11, UG–12, UG–22(g), UG–32(e), UG–34, UG–35, UG–44, UG–76, UG–77, UG–80, UG–81, UG–96, UG–97, UW–13(b)(2), UW–13.1(f),

and the dimensional requirements found in Figure UW–13.1.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25029, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37064, Sept. 7, 1990; Amdt. 178–89, 56 FR 27877, June 17, 1991]

§ 178.347–2 Material and thickness of material.

(a) The type and thickness of material for DOT 407 specification cargo tanks must conform to § 178.345–2 and this section. In no case may the thickness be less than that indicated in tables I and II below.

TABLE I—MINIMUM THICKNESS OF HEADS (OR BULKHEADS AND BAFFLES WHEN USED AS TANK REINFORCEMENT) USING MILD STEEL (MS), HIGH STRENGTH LOW ALLOY STEEL (HSLA), AUSTENITIC STAINLESS STEEL (SS) OR ALUMINUM (AL)—EXPRESSED IN DECIMALS OF AN INCH AFTER FORMING

Volume capacity in gallons per inch	10 or less	Over 10 to 14	Over 14 to 18	Over 18 to 22	Over 22 to 26	Over 26 to 30	Over 30
Thickness (MS)	0.100	0.100	0.115	0.129	0.129	0.143	0.156
Thickness (HSLA)	0.100	0.100	0.115	0.129	0.129	0.143	0.156
Thickness (SS)	0.100	0.100	0.115	0.129	0.129	0.143	0.156
Thickness (AL)	0.160	0.160	0.173	0.187	0.194	0.216	0.237

TABLE II—MINIMUM THICKNESS OF SHELL USING MILD STEEL (MS), HIGH STRENGTH LOW ALLOY STEEL (HSLA), AUSTENITIC STAINLESS STEEL (SS) OR ALUMINUM (AL)—EXPRESSED IN DECIMALS OF AN INCH AFTER FORMING

Volume capacity in gallons per inch	10 or less	Over 10 to 14	Over 14 to 18	Over 18 to 22	Over 22 to 26	Over 26 to 30	Over 30
Thickness (MS)	0.100	0.100	0.115	0.129	0.129	0.143	0.156
Thickness (HSLA)	0.100	0.100	0.115	0.129	0.129	0.143	0.156
Thickness (SS)	0.100	0.100	0.115	0.129	0.129	0.143	0.156
Thickness (AL)	0.151	0.151	0.160	0.173	0.194	0.216	0.237

(b) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25030, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37064, Sept. 7, 1990; Amdt. 178–104, 59 FR 49135, Sept. 26, 1994]

§ 178.347–3 Manhole assemblies.

Each manhole assembly must conform to § 178.345–5, except that each manhole assembly must be capable of withstanding internal fluid pressures of 40 psig or test pressure of the tank, whichever is greater.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25030, June 12, 1989. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–112, 61 FR 18934, Apr. 29, 1996]

§ 178.347–4 Pressure relief.

(a) Each cargo tank must be equipped with a pressure and vacuum relief system in accordance with § 178.345–10 and this section.

(b) *Type and Construction.* Vacuum relief devices are not required for cargo tanks designed to be loaded by vacuum or built to withstand full vacuum.

(c) *Pressure settings of relief valves.* The setting of pressure relief valves must be in accordance with § 178.345–10(d).

(d) *Venting capacities.* (1) The vacuum relief system must limit the vacuum to less than 80 percent of the design vacuum capability of the cargo tank.

(2) If pressure loading or unloading devices are provided, the relief system must have adequate vapor and liquid capacity to limit the tank pressure to the cargo tank test pressure at maximum loading or unloading rate. The maximum loading or unloading rate must be included on the metal specification plate.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25030, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37064, Sept. 7, 1990. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–112, 61 FR 18934, Apr. 29, 1996]

§ 178.347–5 Pressure and leakage test.

(a) Each cargo tank must be tested in accordance with § 178.345–13 and this section.

(b) *Pressure test.* Test pressure must be as follows:

(1) Using the hydrostatic test method, the test pressure must be at least 40 psig or 1.5 times tank MAWP, whichever is greater.

(2) Using the pneumatic test method, the test pressure must be 40 psig or 1.5 times tank MAWP, whichever is greater, and the inspection pressure is tank MAWP.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25030, June 12, 1989. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–112, 61 FR 18934, Apr. 29, 1996]

§ 178.348 Specification DOT 412; cargo tank motor vehicle.

§ 178.348–1 General requirements.

(a) Each specification DOT 412 cargo tank motor vehicle must conform to the general design and construction requirements in § 178.345 in addition to the specific requirements of this section.

(b) The MAWP of each cargo tank must be at least 5 psig.

(c) The MAWP for each cargo tank designed to be loaded by vacuum must be at least 25 psig internal and 15 psig external.

(d) Each cargo tank having a MAWP greater than 15 psig must be of circular cross-section.

(e) Each cargo tank having a—

(1) MAWP greater than 15 psig must be ''constructed and certified in conformance with the ASME Code''; or

(2) MAWP of 15 psig or less must be ''constructed in accordance with the ASME Code,'' except as modified herein:

(i) The recordkeeping requirements contained in the ASME Code, Section VIII, Division I, do not apply. Parts UG–90 thru 94 of Section VIII, Division I do not apply. Inspection and certification must be made by an inspector registered in accordance with subpart F of part 107.

(ii) Loadings must be as prescribed in § 178.348–3.

(iii) The knuckle radius of flanged heads must be at least three times the material thickness, and in no case less than 0.5 inch. Stuffed (inserted) heads may be attached to the shell by a fillet weld. The knuckle radius and dish radius versus diameter limitations of UG–32 do not apply for cargo tank motor vehicles with a MAWP of 15 psig or less. Shell sections of cargo tanks designed with a non-circular cross section need not be given a preliminary curvature, as prescribed in UG–79(b).

(iv) Marking, certification, data reports, and nameplates must be as prescribed in §§ 178.345–14, 178.348–14, 178.345–15, and 178.348–15.

(v) Manhole closure assemblies must conform to §§ 178.345–5 and 178.348–5.

(vi) Pressure relief devices must be as prescribed in §§ 178.345–10 and 178.348–10.

(vii) The hydrostatic or pneumatic test must be as prescribed in §§ 178.345–13 and 178.348–13.

(viii) The following paragraphs in parts UG and UW of the ASME Code, Section VIII, Division I do not apply: UG–11, UG–12, UG–22(g), UG–32(e), UG–34, UG–35, UG–44, UG–76, UG–77, UG–80, UG–81, UG–96, UG–97, UW–13(b)(2), UW–13.1(f), and the dimensional requirements found in Figure UW–13.1.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25031, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37065, Sept. 7, 1990; Amdt. 178–89, 56 FR 27877, June 17, 1991]

§ 178.348–2 Material and thickness of material.

(a) The type and thickness of material for DOT 412 cargo tanks must conform to § 178.345–2 of this part, but in no case may the thickness be less than that indicated in tables I and II below.

TABLE I—MINIMUM THICKNESS OF HEADS (OR BULKHEADS AND BAFFLES WHEN USED AS TANK REINFORCEMENT) USING MILD STEEL (MS), HIGH STRENGTH LOW ALLOY STEEL (HSLA), AUSTENITIC STAINLESS STEEL (SS) OR ALUMINUM (AL)—EXPRESSED IN DECIMALS OF AN INCH AFTER FORMING

Volume capacity (gallons per inch)	10 or less				Over 10 to 14				Over 14 to 18			18 and over		
Lading density at 60 °F in pounds per gallon	10 lbs and less	Over 10 to 13 lbs	Over 13 to 16 lbs	Over 16 lbs	10 lbs and less	Over 10 to 13 lbs	Over 13 to 16 lbs	Over 16 lbs	10 lbs and less	Over 10 to 13 lbs	Over 13 to 16 lbs	10 lbs and less	Over 10 to 13 lbs	Over 13 to 16 lbs
Thickness (inch), steel	.100	.129	.157	.187	.129	.157	.187	.250	.157	.250	.250	.157	.250	.312
Thickness (inch), aluminum	.144	.187	.227	.270	.187	.227	.270	.360	.227	.360	.360	.227	.360	.450

TABLE II—MINIMUM THICKNESS OF SHELL USING MILD STEEL (MS), HIGH STRENGTH LOW ALLOY STEEL (HSLA) OR AUSTENITIC STAINLESS STEEL (SS) OR ALUMINUM (AL)—EXPRESSED IN DECIMALS OF AN INCH AFTER FORMING

Volume capacity in gallons per inch	10 or less				Over 10 to 14				Over 14 to 18			18 and over		
Lading density at 60 °F in pounds per gallon	10 lbs and less	Over 10 to 13 lbs	Over 13 to 16 lbs	Over 16 lbs	10 lbs and less	Over 10 to 13 lbs	Over 13 to 16 lbs	Over 16 lbs	10 lbs and less	Over 10 to 13 lbs	Over 13 to 16 lbs	10 lbs and less	Over 10 to 13 lbs	Over 13 to 16 lbs
Thickness (steel):														
Distances between heads (and bulkheads baffles and ring stiffeners when used as tank reinforcement):														
36 in. or less	.100	.129	.157	.187	.100	.129	.157	.187	.100	.129	.157	.129	.157	.187
Over 36 in. to 54 inches	.100	.129	.157	.187	.100	.129	.157	.187	.129	.157	.187	.157	.250	.250
Over 54 in. to 60 inches	.100	.129	.157	.187	.129	.157	.187	.250	.157	.250	.250	.187	.250	.312
Thickness (aluminum):														
Distances between heads (and bulkheads baffles and ring stiffeners when used as tank reinforcement):														
36 in. or less	.144	.187	.227	.270	.144	.187	.227	.270	.144	.187	.227	.187	.227	.270
Over 36 in. to 54 inches	.144	.187	.227	.270	.144	.187	.227	.270	.187	.227	.270	.157	.360	.360
Over 54 in. to 60 inches	.144	.187	.227	.270	.187	.227	.270	.360	.227	.360	.360	.270	.360	.450

(b) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25031, June 12, 1989; 54 FR 28750, July 7, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37065, Sept. 7, 1990]

§ 178.348–3 Pumps, piping, hoses and connections.

Each pump and all piping, hoses and connections on each cargo tank motor vehicle must conform to § 178.345–9, except that the use of nonmetallic pipes, valves, or connections are authorized on DOT 412 cargo tanks.

[Amdt. 178–89, 55 FR 37065, Sept. 7, 1990. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–112, 61 FR 18934, Apr. 29, 1996]

§ 178.348–4 Pressure relief.

(a) Each cargo tank must be equipped with a pressure and vacuum relief system in accordance with § 178.345–10 and this section.

(b) *Type and construction.* Vacuum relief devices are not required for cargo tanks designed to be loaded by vacuum or built to withstand full vacuum.

(c) *Pressure settings of relief valves.* The setting of the pressure relief devices must be in accordance with § 178.345–10(d), except as provided in paragraph (d)(3) of this section.

(d) *Venting capacities.* (1) The vacuum relief system must limit the vacuum to less than 80 percent of the design vacuum capability of the cargo tank.

(2) If pressure loading or unloading devices are provided, the pressure relief system must have adequate vapor and liquid capacity to limit tank pressure to the cargo tank test pressure at the maximum loading or unloading rate. The maximum loading and unloading rates must be included on the metal specification plate.

(3) Cargo tanks used in dedicated service for materials classed as corrosive material, with no secondary hazard, may have a total venting capacity which is less than required by § 178.345–10(e). The minimum total venting capacity for these cargo tanks must be determined in accordance with the formula contained in § 178.270–11(d)(3). Use of the approximate values given for the formula in § 178.270–11(d)(3) is acceptable.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25032, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37065, Sept. 7, 1990; Amdt. 178–104, 59 FR 49135, Sept. 26, 1994. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–112, 61 FR 18934, Apr. 29, 1996]

§ 178.348–5 Pressure and leakage test.

(a) Each cargo tank must be tested in accordance with § 178.345–13 and this section.

(b) Pressure test. Test pressure must be as follows:

(1) Using the hydrostatic test method, the test pressure must be at least 1.5 times MAWP.

(2) Using the pneumatic test method, the test pressure must be at least 1.5 times tank MAWP, and the inspection pressure is tank MAWP.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25032, June 12, 1989. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–112, 61 FR 18934, Apr. 29, 1996]

Subpart K—Specifications for Packagings for Class 7 (Radioactive) Materials

§ 178.350 Specification 7A; general packaging, Type A.

(a) Each packaging must meet all applicable requirements of subpart B of part 173 of this subchapter and be designed and constructed so that it meets the requirements of §§ 173.403, 173.410, 173.412, 173.415 and 173.465 of this subchapter for Type A packaging.

(b) Each Specification 7A packaging must be marked on the outside ''USA DOT 7A Type A'' and ''Radioactive Material.''

[Amdt. 178–109, 60 FR 50336, Sept. 28, 1995; 60 FR 54409, Oct. 23, 1995]

§ 178.352 Specification 6L; metal packaging.

§ 178.352–1 General requirements.

Each packaging must meet the applicable requirements of § 173.24 of this subchapter.

[Amdt. 178–35, 39 FR 45246. Dec. 31, 1974. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 178.352–2 Rated capacity.

(a) Rated capacity as marked (see § 178.352–6). Not less than 55 gallons nor more than 110 gallons for the outer steel drum. Not more than 17.74 liters for the inner vessel.

(b) The authorized maximum gross weight of the package is 160 kilograms (350 pounds) for sizes not over 210L (55 gallons) or 220 kilograms (480 pounds) for sizes over 210L (55 gallons) but not over 420L (110 gallons).

[Amdt. 178–1, 33 FR 14934, Oct. 4, 1968, as amended by Amdt. 178–35, 39 FR 45246, Dec. 31, 1974. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990, and amended by Amdt. 178–99, 58 FR 51534, Oct. 1, 1993]

§ 178.352–3 General construction requirements.

(a) The outer shell must be of straight sided steel, with welded body seams and at least 18-gauge body and bottom head sheets, and 14-gauge removable head sheets (unless there are one or more corrugations in the cover near the periphery, in which case 16-gauge is authorized). The shell may be either a single sheet of steel or may be fabricated by welding together two appropriate lengths of 210L (55-gallon) drums, such as a DOT Specification 6J or 17H, with rolled or swedged in hoops as prescribed for either of those specifications. The head must be convex (crowned), not extending beyond the level of the chime, with a minimum convexity of 1 centimeter (⅜-inch). The inside diameter of the shell must be at least 57 centimeters (22.5 inches).

(b) Inner containment vessel must conform to specification 2R (except that cast iron is not authorized), with a maximum usable inside dimension of 13.3 centimeters (5.25 inches) maximum height of 127 centimeters (50 inches) (with caps in place) and minimum wall thickness of 6 millimeters (0.25 inch).

(c) Inner containment vessel must be fixed within the outer shell by one of the following types of centering devices:

(1) At least 8 steel rod spacers, of at least 6 millimeters (0.25-inch) diameter (for packages of 210 liters (55-gallon) capacity) or 1 centimeter of (0.375-inch) diameter (for packages with greater than 210 liters (55-gallon) capacity) cold rolled steel, welded to the vessel at each end by minimum 5 centimeter (2-inch) continuous weld. Each rod must be welded to the vessel at radial positions not exceeding 45 degrees as not to interfere with closure of the inner vessel. Each spacer rod must extend at least 5.6 centimeters (2.25 inches) beyond the inner vessel at each end, then radially to the wall of the outer drum (to provide a springlike snug fit) and along the entire length of the wall of the outer drum. For a packaging of more than 210 liters (55-gallon) capacity, each spacer rod must be braced by welding a 6 millimeter (0.25-inch) by 5 centimeter (2-inch) steel plate to the spacer rod and the pipe with a continuous weld at each joint, the joints being located approximately half way along the length of the drum. For containers manufactured prior to March 31, 1975, this requirement is effective December 31, 1975.

(2) At least three steel ''spiders,'' not more than 24 inches apart, with each spider having at least four legs. Each leg must be constructed of materials having dimensions not less than those listed in this paragraph, welded by continuous weld at each joint to inner and outer steel bands of at least ¼-inch by 1-inch steel. The inner steel band must be welded to the inner vessel by at least six 2-inch welds on both edges of the band. The outer steel band must be welded to the outer drum by at least six 2-inch welds on both edges of the top outer band, such that the inner vessel is at least 2¼ inches from the top and bottom of the drum. Authorized construction materials are:

(i) 2.5 centimeters (1 inch) by 2.5 centimeters (1 inch) by 6 millimeters (¼-inch) steel angle iron.

(ii) 3 centimeters (1¼ inches) by 3 centimeters (1¼ inches) by 5 millimeters (3/16-inch) steel angle iron.

(iii) 2.5 centimeters (1 inch) schedule 40 steel pipe.

(iv) 1½-inch diameter solid steel rods, with only two such spiders required instead of three.

(3) There must not be less than 2 spacer mechanisms for a packaging of 210 liters (55-gallon) capacity nor less than 3 spacer mechanisms for a packaging greater than 210 liters (55-gallon) capacity. Each spacer mechanism must consist of not less than 6 steel angles,

pipe, or rod radial supports of at least 2.7 square centimeters (0.42 square inch) cross-section. Each radial support must be welded at one end to the containment vessel by a continuous weld or to an inner steel band of at least 6 millimeters (¼-inch) by 2.5 centimeters (1 inch) by a continuous weld at radial positions not exceeding 60 degrees from the center of the package. The inner band, when used, must be welded to the inner containment vessel by at least 6 equally spaced 5 centimeter (2-inch) welds on each edge of the band. The opposite end of the radial support must be welded by a continuous weld to an outer steel band of at least 6 millimeters (¼-inch) by 2.5 centimeters (1 inch). The outer steel band must be welded to the outer shell by at least 6 equally spaced welds on each edge of the top band, such that the inner vessel is fixed at least 5.7 centimeters (2.25 inches) from the top and bottom of the drum. The spacer mechanism must be welded as specified near each end of the containment vessel so as not to interfere with the vessel closure. For a packaging greater than 210L (55-gallon) capacity, the additional spacer mechanism must be located at approximately midpoint along the length of the inner vessel.

(d) The void between the inner containment vessel and the outer shell must be completely filled with bagged or tamped vermiculite (expanded mica), with a density of at least 0.072 g/cc (4.5 pounds per cubic foot). Loose, untamped vermiculite is not authorized.

[Amdt. 178–1, 33 FR 14934, Oct. 4, 1968, as amended by Amdt. 178–35, 39 FR 45246, Dec. 31, 1974; 40 FR 2435, Jan. 13, 1975; 40 FR 44327, Sept. 26, 1975. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–97,55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 178.352–4 Welding.

Welding must be of material having a melting point in excess of 800 °C (1475 °F) (except that for packages constructed prior to March 31, 1975, this temperature may be 540 °C (1000 °F)), with a joint efficiency of at least 0.85. This requirement applies to welding used in adding spacer rods to comply with § 178.352–3(c)(1).

[Amdt. 178–35, 39 FR 45246, Dec. 31, 1974. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 63 FR 37462, July 10, 1998]

§ 178.352–5 Closure.

(a) The outer drum closure must be at least a 12-gauge bolted ring with drop forged lugs, one of which is threaded, and having at least a 1.6 centimeter (⅝-inch) diameter steel bolt and a lock nut, or equivalent device.

(b) The closure device must have a means for the attachment of a tamper-proof lock wire and seal, or equivalent.

[Amdt. 178–1, 33 FR 14935, Oct. 4, 1968, as amended by Amdt. 178–35, 39 FR 45246, Dec. 31, 1974. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 178.352–6 Markings.

(a) Markings on each container, by die stamping on a metal plate attached to the outside of the outer container by spot welding, or other equally efficient method, in letters and figures of at least one-fourth inch in height, as follows:

(1) ''DOT–6L''.

(2) ''FISSILE RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL.''

(3) Name or symbol of person making the marks specified in paragraph (a) (1) of this section. Symbol, if used, must be registered with the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety.

(4) Gauge of metal of the outer steel drum in the thinnest part, rated capacity of the outer steel drum in gallons, and the year of manufacture of the assembled package (e.g., 18–110–68). When the gauge of the metal in the drum wall differs from that in the head, both must be indicated with a slanting line between, and with the gauge of the body indicated first (e.g., 18/16–110–68 for 18-gauge body and 16-gauge head).

(b) [Reserved]

[Order 70, 31 FR 6496, Apr. 29, 1966. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 178.352–6, see the List of

CFR Sections Affected in the Finding Aids section of this volume.

§ 178.354 Specification 6M; metal packaging.

§ 178.354–1 General requirements.

(a) Each package must meet the applicable requirements of § 173.24 of this chapter.

(b) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 178–1, 33 FR 14935, Oct. 4, 1968. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 178.354–2 Rated capacity.

(a) Rated capacity as marked (see § 178.354–5). Not less than 10 gallons nor more than 110 gallons for the outer steel drum. Not less than 1.24 liters for the inner containment vessel.

(b) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 178–1, 33 FR 14935, Oct. 4, 1968. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 63 FR 37462, July 10, 1998]

§ 178.354–3 General construction requirements.

(a) The outer shell must be of straight-sided steel, with welded body seams, and may be either a single sheet of steel, or may be fabricated by welding together two appropriate lengths of drums, such as a DOT Specification 6C or 17C, with each length to contain 3 swedged or rolled rolling hoops as prescribed for either of these specifications. A removable head for a packaging of 210 liters (55 gallons) or larger volume must have one or more corrugations in the cover near the periphery. For a packaging exceeding 57 liters (15 gallons) volume, the head must be crowned (convexed), not extending beyond the level of the chime, with a minimum convexity of 1 centimeter (⅜-inch).

(1) The maximum authorized gross weight, metal thickness, and minimum end insulation thickness for the marked volume is as follows:

Marked capacity		Maximum authorized gross weight		Minimum thickness of uncoated sheets and heads (gauge)	Minimum thickness of end insulation	Centimeters
Gallons not over	Liters	Pounds	Kilograms		Inches	
15	57	160	73	20	1.88	4.7
30	114	480	219	18	3.75	9.5
55	210	640	292	16	3.75	9.5
110	420	640	292	16	3.75	9.5

(2) Each drum must have at least four 1.2 centimeter (0.5-inch) diameter vents near the top, each covered with a weatherproof tape or fusible plug; or equivalent device. A layer of porous refractory fiber may be placed behind the pressure-relief vent holes.

(b) Inner containment vessel must conform to specification 2R or equivalent (cast iron or brass are prohibited), with maximum usable inside diameter of 13.3 centimeters (5.25 inches), minimum usable inside diameter of 10 centimeters (4 inches), and minimum height of 15 centimeters (6 inches).

(c) Inner containment vessel must be fixed within the outer shell by one of the following types of solid centering media, with the sides of the inner vessel protected by at least 9.5 centimeters (3.75 inches) of insulation media, and the ends with at least the thickness as prescribed in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(1) Machined discs and rings made of solid industrial cane fiberboard having a density of at least 0.24 g/cc (15 pounds per cubic foot) fitted such that the radial clearances between the fiberboard, inner vessel, and shell do not exceed 6 millimeters (¼-inch); or

(2) Hardwood or plywood at least 1.2 centimeter (½-inch) thick, having a density of at least 0.45 g/cc (28 pounds per cubic foot). There must be no gap or direct heat path from the shell to the inner vessel.

(d) Any radiation shielding material used must be placed within the inner containment vessel or must be protected in all directions by at least the thickness of the thermal insulating material prescribed in paragraph (a) of this section.

(e) For a packaging having an authorized gross weight in excess of 219 kg (480 pounds), a steel bearing plate, at least 6 millimeters (0.25-inch) thick or a plywood disc, at least 2.5 centimeters (1-inch) thick, and at least 25 centimeters (10 inches) in diameter must be provided at both ends and adjacent to the specification 2R inner containment vessel, to provide additional load-bearing surface against the insulation-centering medium.

[Amdt. 178–1, 33 FR 14935, Oct. 4, 1968, as amended by Amdt. 178–35, 39 FR 45246, Dec. 31, 1974; 40 FR 44327, Sept. 26, 1975. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 63 FR 37462, July 10, 1998]

§ 178.354–4 Closure.

(a) The outer drum closure must be at least 16-gauge bolt-type locking ring having at least a 5/16-inch steel bolt for drum sizes not over 15 gallons, or a 12-gauge bolted ring with drop-forged lugs, one of which is threaded, and a 5/8-inch steel bolt for drum sizes over 15 gallons. Each bolt must be provided with a lock nut or equivalent device.

(b) The closure device must have means for the attachment of a temperproof lock wire and seal, or equivalent.

[Amdt. 178–1, 33 FR 14935, Oct. 4, 1968. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 178.354–5 Markings.

(a) Marking must be as prescribed in § 178.3.

(b) Marking on the outside of each package must be as follows: ''DOT–6M Type B,'' ''Radioactive Materials,'' or ''Fissile Radioactive Materials,'' as appropriate; and the gauge of metal of the outer drum in the thinnest part, rated capacity of the outer drum in gallons, and year of manufacture (for example, 18–30–69). When the gauge of the metal in the drum wall differs from that in the head, both must be indicated with a slanting line between, and with the gauge of the body indicated first (e.g., 18/16–55–69 for 18-gauge body and 16-gauge head).

[Amdt. 178–1, 33 FR 14935, Oct. 4, 1968. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 63 FR 37462, July 10, 1998]

§ 178.356 Specification 20PF phenolic-foam insulated, metal overpack.

§ 178.356–1 General requirements.

(a) Each overpack must meet all of the applicable requirements of § 173.24 of this subchapter.

(b) The maximum gross weight of the package, including the inner cylinder and its contents, must not exceed the following:

(1) Specification 20PF–1—138 kilograms (300 pounds).

(2) Specification 20PF–2—320 kilograms (700 pounds).

(3) Specification 20PF–3—455 kilograms (1000 pounds).

(c) The general configuration of the overpack must be a right cylinder, consisting of an insulated base section, a steel liner lid, and an insulated top section. The inner liner and outer shell must be at least 16-gauge and 18-gauge steel, respectively, with the intervening cavity filled with a molded-in-place, fire-resistant, phenolic-foam insulation interspersed with wooden members for bracing and support Wood pieces must be securely attached to both the liner and shell. No hole is permitted in the liner. Each joint between sections must be stepped a minimum of 5 centimeters (2 inches) and gaps between mating surfaces must not exceed 5 millimeters (0.2–inch). Gaps between foam surface of top section and liner lid must not exceed 1 centimeter (0.4–inch) or 5–centimeters (2 inches) where taper is required for mold stripping. For the specification 20PF–1, the top section may consist of a plug of foam insulation and a steel cover. The liner and shell closures must each be gasketed against moisture penetration. The liner must have a bolted flange closure. Shell closure must conform to § 178.118–8(b).

(d) Drawings in CAPE–1662, which include bills of material are a part of this specification.

[Amdt. 178–35, 39 FR 45247, Dec. 31, 1974. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 178.356–2 Materials of construction and other requirements.

(a) Phenolic foam insulation must be fire-resistant and fabricated in accordance with USDOE Material and Equipment Specification SP–9, Rev. 1 and Supplement, which is a part of this specification. (Note: Packagings manufactured under USAEC Specification SP–9 and Rev. 1 thereto are authorized for continued manufacture and use.) A 5.4-inch (13.7 centimeter) minimum thickness of foam must be provided over the entire liner except:

(1) Where wood spacers replace the foam; or

(2) At protrusions of liner or shell, such as flanges, baffles, etc., where minimum insulation thickness is 9 centimeters (3.5 inches); or

(3) Where alternate top section (specification 20PF–1) is used. Foam must not interfere with proper seating of screws in inner liner flange assembly. Average density of insulation must be 0.13 g/cc (8 pounds per cubic foot (pcf)) minimum for bottom section and 0.16 g/cc (10 pcf) minimum for top section, except 0.1 g/cc (6.5 pcf) for the specification 20PF–1 top section.

(b) Gaskets must be as follows:

(1) Inner liner flange—Neoprene rubber of 30 to 60 type A durometer hardness or other equivalent gasket material which is compatible with the specific contents.

(2) Outer shell—Synthetic rubber conforming to MIL–R–6855 (available from the Naval Publications Forms Center, 5801 Tabor Avenue, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19120) class 2, grade 60.

(3) Support and pressure pads for inner liner top and bottom must be sponge rubber or equivalent.

(c) Alternate top section (specification 20PF–1 only). Average insulation density must be 0.16 g/cc (10 pcf minimum). Thickness of plug must be 11 centimeters (4.3 inches) minimum, except thickness may be reduced to 10 centimeters (4 inches) to clear bolt heads. A flush mounted top lifting device must be securely fastened to a wood block encapsulated by the foam.

(d) Vent holes 5 millimeters (0.2–inch) diameter must be drilled in the outer shell to provide pressure relief during the insulation foaming and in the event of a fire. These holes, which must be drilled in all areas of the shell which mate with the foam insulation, must be spaced in accordance with CAPE–1662.

(e) Welding must be by a fusion welding process in accordance with American Welding Society Codes B–3.0 and D–1.0. Body seams and joints for the liner or shell must be continuous welds.

(f) Waterproofing. Each screw hole in the outer shell must be sealed with appropriate resin-type sealing material, or equivalent, during installation of the screw. All exposed foam surfaces, including any vent hole, must be sealed with waterproofing material as prescribed in USDOE Material and Equipment Specification SP–9, Rev. 1 and Supplement, or equivalent.

[Amdt. 178–35, 39 FR 45247, Dec. 31, 1974, as amended by Amdt. 178–56, 44 FR 49458, Aug. 23, 1979. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 178.356–3 Tests.

(a) Leakage test—Each inner liner assembly must be tested for leakage prior to installation. Seam welds of the liner must be covered for a distance of at least 15 centimeters (6 inches) on either side of the seam with soapsuds, heavy oil, or equivalent material, and interior air pressure applied to at least 776mm Hg (15 p.s.i.g.) above atmospheric pressure must be held for at least 30 seconds. Liners failing to pass this test may not be used until repairs are made, and retests successfully passed.

(b) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 178–35, 39 FR 45247, Dec. 31, 1974. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 178.356–4 Required markings.

(a) Marking must be as prescribed in § 178.3.

(b) Marking on the outside of each overpack must be as follows:

(1) ''USA–DOT–20PF–1'' or ''–2,'' as appropriate, and if the entire liner is made of stainless steel, additional marking such as ''3041–SS'' to indicate the type of stainless steel used.

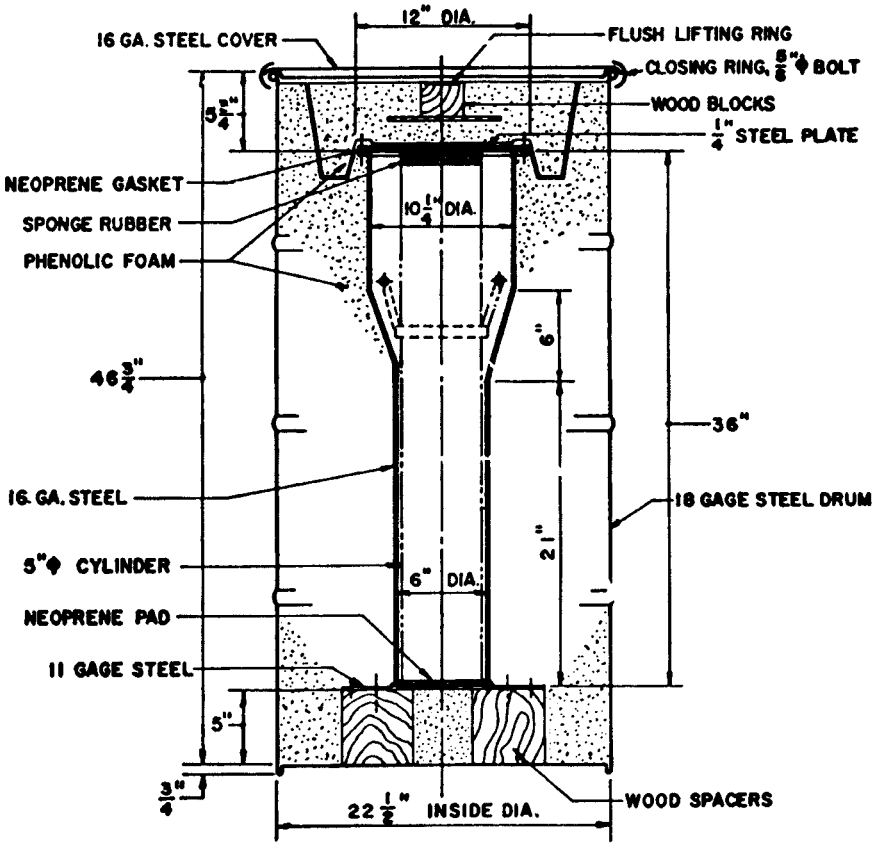
(2) ''TARE WT: xxx lbs.'' where xxx is the tare weight of the assembled overpack without the inner container.

(3) Year of manufacture.

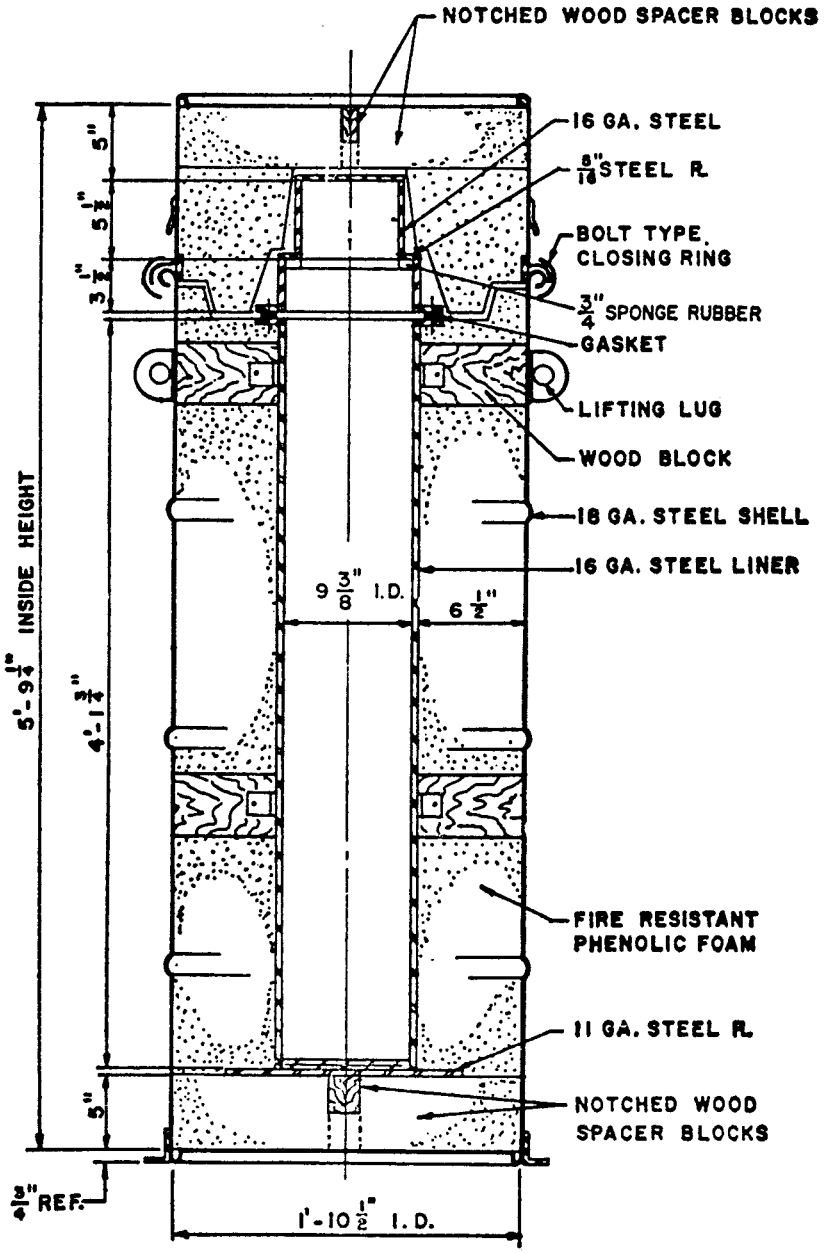
[Amdt. 178–35, 39 FR 45247, Dec. 31, 1974. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 63 FR 37462, July 10, 1998]

§ 178.356–5 Typical assembly detail.

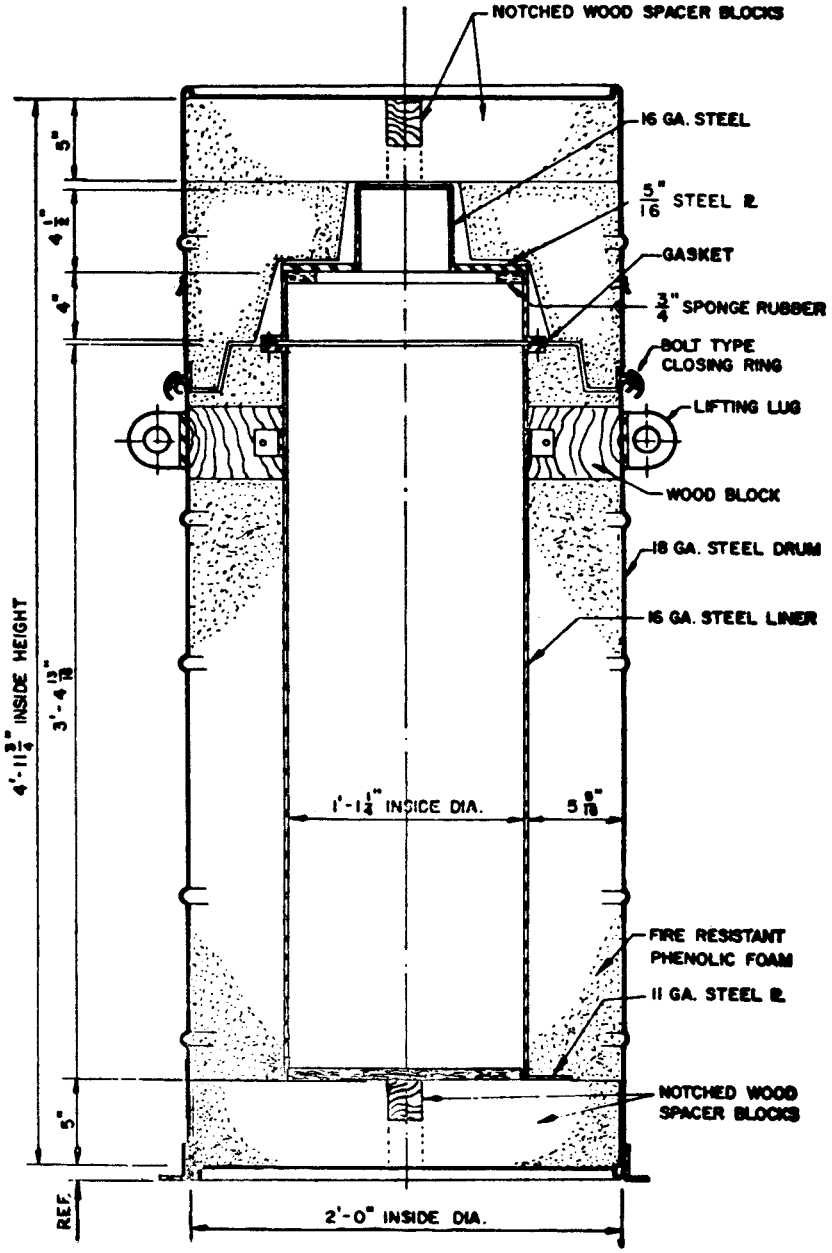
(a) Specifications 20PF–1.



(b) Specification 20PF–2.



(c) Specification 20PF–3.



[Amdt. 178–35, 39 FR 45247, Dec. 31, 1974. Redesignated aby Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 178.358 Specification 21PF fire and shock resistant, phenolic-foam insulated, metal overpack.

§ 178.358–1 General requirements.

(a) Each overpack must meet all of the applicable requirements of §§ 173.24, 173.411, and 173.412 of this subchapter.

(1) Specification 21PF–1 overpacks includes the series of 21PF–1, 21PF–1A, and 21PF–1B models. Details of the three models are included in CAPE–1662, Revision 1 and Supplement 1.

(2) Drawings in CAPE–1662, Revision 1 and Supplement 1, which include bills of materials, and K/SS–471, are a part of this specification.

(b) Each overpack is authorized for use in applications where the maximum gross weight of the package, including the inner container and contents does not exceed 3725 kilograms (8200 pounds), (horizontally-loaded specification 21 PF–1 unit), or 3900 kilograms (8600 pounds), (end-loaded specification 21 PF–2 unit).

(c) The general configuration of the overpack must be a right cylinder, consisting of a steel inner liner (at least 16-gauge) and steel outer shell (at least 14-gauge) with the intervening cavity filled with a molded-in-place, fire-resistant, phenolic foam insulation and interspersed wooden members for bracing and support. Two specific configurations are authorized; a horizontal loading unit (specification 21PF–1) consisting of insulated base and top sections jointed in a longitudinal peripheral closure joint; or an end-loading unit (specification 21PF–2), consisting of an insulated main section, a steel plate liner lid, and an insulated end cap. For either type each joint between sections must be stepped at least 1.8 centimeters (0.75-inch) and gaps between mating surfaces may not exceed 5 millimeters (0.2-inch). Bolted closures, which must each be gasketed against moisture penetration, must be in accordance with CAPE–1662. Each bolt must be equipped with a locking device to prevent loosening from vibration. Outer steel bracing and support framework must be attached to the shell to facilitate normal handling.

(d) Specification 21PF–1 overpacks in use or under construction before April 1, 1989, must be modified to Specification 21PF–1A before April 1, 1991. All new construction to Specification 21PF–1 beginning after March 31, 1989, must meet Specification 21PF–1B. Use of unmodified 21PF–1 overpacks after March 31, 1991, is prohibited.

[Amdt. 178–35, 39 FR 45250, Dec. 31, 1974; 40 FR 2435, Jan. 13, 1975, as amended by Amdt. 178–90, 53 FR 36551, Sept. 20, 1988. Redesigntated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 178.358–2 Materials of construction and other requirements.

(a) Phenolic foam insulation must be fire resistant and fabricated in accordance with USDOE Material and Equipment Specification SP–9, Rev. 1 and Supplement, which is a part of this specification. (Note: Packagings manufactured under USAEC Specification SP–9, and Rev. 1 thereto are authorized for continued manufacture and use.) A 5.5-inch (14 centimeter) minimum thickness of foam must be provided over the entire liner except where:

(1) Wood spacers replace the foam material; or

(2) At protrusions of liner or shell, such as flanges, baffles, etc., where the minimum thickness of foam, wood, or a combination of these is 10 centimeters (4 inches).

(3) Solid wood or laminated wood solidly glued may be used to replace the foam between liner and shell (i.e., in ends of overpack). In this case, minimum wood thickness is 10 centimeters (4 inches). Average density of insulation must be 0.1g/cc (6.75 pounds per cubic foot (pcf)) minimum, except that 0.13 g/cc (8 pcf) is required in the removable end cap of the specification 21PF–2, which must have a minimum foam thickness of 12.7 centimeters (5 inches).

(b) Gaskets for inner liner, outer shell, or where otherwise specified in CAPE–1662, Revision 1, must be as specified in CAPE–1662, Revision 1.

(c) Support and pressure pads for the inner liner must be of neoprene, sponge rubber, or equivalent.

(d) Fire-retardant (intumescent) paint must be applied to any wood blocking which is located at any joint in the shell.

(e) Vent holes 5 millimeters (0.2-inch) diameter must be drilled in the outer shell to provide pressure relief during

the insulation foaming and in the event of a fire. These holes, which must be drilled in all areas of the shell which made with the foam insulation, must be spaced in accordance with CAPE–1662.

(f) Welding must be by a fusion process in accordance with the American Welding Society Code. Body seams and joints for the liner and shell must be continuous welds.

(g) *Waterproofing.* Each screw hole in the outer shell must be sealed with appropriate resin-type sealing material, or equivalent, during installation of the screw. All exposed foam surfaces, including any vent hole, must be sealed with either:

(1) Waterproofing material as prescribed in USDOE Material and Equipment Specification SP–9, Rev. 1 and Supplement, or

(2) As specified in CAPE–1662, Revision 1.

[Amdt. 178–35, 39 FR 45250, Dec. 31, 1974, as amended by Amdt. 178–56, 44 FR 49459, Aug. 23, 1979; Amdt. 178–90, 53 FR 36551, Sept. 20, 1988. Redesigntated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 178.358–3 Modification of Specification 21PF–1 overpacks.

(a) Each Specification 21PF–1 overpack for which construction began or was completed before April 1, 1989, in conformance with drawing E–S–31536–J, Revision 11, of CAPE–1662 must be modified in conformance with drawing S1E–31536–J1–D of CAPE–1662, Revision 1, Supplement 1, before April 1, 1991.

(b) Each such existing Specification 21PF–1 overpack must be dried and weighed in accordance with the following procedures:

(1) Drill out or otherwise clean the plug material from the vent holes originally provided for foam expansion. See drawing S1E–31536–J1–D of CAPE–1662, Revision 1, Supplement 1, for locations.

(2) Weigh each packaging element (top and bottom halves) separately to an accuracy of ±5 pounds (±2.3 kilograms) and record the weights. If this measured weight is greater than 25 pounds (11.3 Kg) more than the initially measured weight at the time of fabrication (indicating a significant retained water content), the packaging element must be dried.

(3) Place overpack element in drying oven; maintain temperature between 190° and 210 °F (87.8–98.9 °C) for a minimum of 72 hours. The oven should have a provision for air exchange or other means of removing moisture driven from the foam structure.

(4) Drying may be discontinued after 72 hours if the weight of the packaging element is not higher than 25 pounds (11.3 Kg) more than the initially measured tare weight of that element at the time of fabrication. If the weight of the packaging element is greater than 25 pounds (11.3 Kg) more than the initial fabricated weight (indicating a significant remaining water content), drying must be continued until the weight differential is not higher than 25 pounds (11.3 Kg), or until the rate of weight loss is less than 2.5 pounds (1.1 Kg) per day.

(5) As an alternate moisture measurement, a calibrated moisture meter reading for 20 percent maximum water content may be used to indicate an end point in the drying cycle (see details in report ''Renovation of DOT Specification 21PF–1 Protective Shipping Packages,'' Report No. K–2057, Revision 1, November 21, 1986, available from the USDOE and part of USDOE Report No. K/SS–471).

(6) Following drying, each overpack element (top and bottom halves) must be weighed and the weight in both pounds and kilograms must be engraved on the identification plate required by § 178.358–5(c).

(c) After modification as provided for herein, each Specification 21PF–1 overpack must be marked ''USA–DOT–21PF–1A''. See the marking requirements of § 178.358–5.

[Amdt. 178–90, 53 FR 36551, Sept. 20, 1988. Redesigntated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990; Amdt. 178–110, 60 FR 49111, Sept. 21, 1995; 63 FR 37462, July 10, 1998]

§ 178.358–4 Construction of Specification 21PF–1B overpacks.

(a) Each Specification 21PF–1 overpack for which construction began after March 31, 1989, must meet the requirements of Specification 21PF–1B, in conformance with drawings E–S–

31536–J–P, and S1E–31536–J2–B of CAPE–1662, Revision 1, Supplement 1.

(b) With the exception of the closure nuts and bolts, all metal parts of the Specification 21PF–1B must be of stainless steel as shown on the drawings referred to in paragraph (a) of this section.

[Amdt. 178–90, 53 FR 36551, Sept. 20, 1988. Redesigntated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 178.358–5 Required markings.

(a) Markings must be as prescribed in § 178.3.

(b) Specification marking on the outside of each overpack must be as follows: ''USA–DOT–21PF–1'', ''1A'', ''1B'', or ''2'', as appropriate.

(1) For Specifications 21PF–1 and 21PF–2 only, if the inner shell is constructed of stainless steel, additional marking such as ''304L–SS'' are to be marked on the outside of the overpack to indicate the type of stainless steel used.

(2) For Specification 21PF–1 and 21PF–2 only, ''TARE WT: * * * lbs. (* * * kg)'' where * * * is the tare weight in pounds and kilograms, respectively, of the assembled overpack without the inner product container.

(3) For Specification 21PF–1A and 21PF–1B only: ''TARE WT. of Cover: * * * lbs (* * * kg) TARE WT. of BOTTOM: * * * lbs (* * * kg)'' where * * * is the tare weight in pounds and kilograms, respectively, of the separate halves of the overpack without the inner product container. For Specification 21PF–1A overpacks, the previous tare weight must be changed to reflect the modified tare weight value or must be covered or removed.

(4) Year of manufacture followed by the year of modification, if applicable.

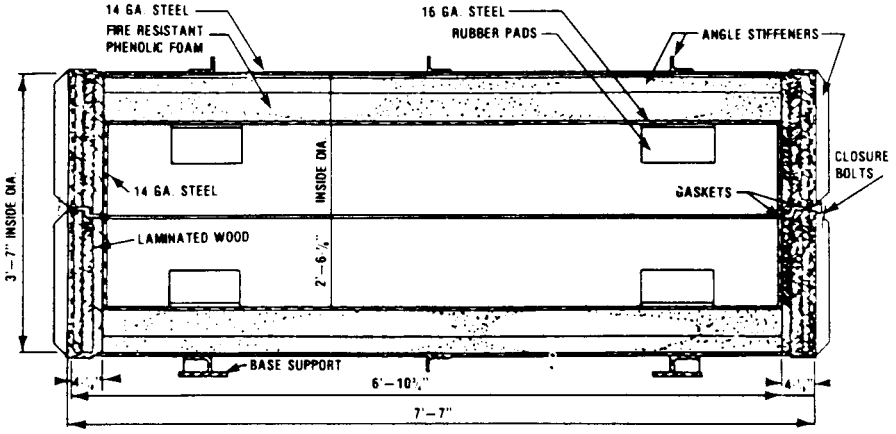
(5) The name or symbol of maker or party certifying compliance with specification requirements. A symbol, if used, must be registered with the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety.

(c) For Specification 21PF–1A and –1B only, the markings required by this section must be affixed to each overpack by inscription upon a metal identification plate 11 inches wide × 15 inches long (28 cm × 38 cm), fabricated of 16 to 20 gauge stainless steel sheet, ASTM A–240, Type 304L.

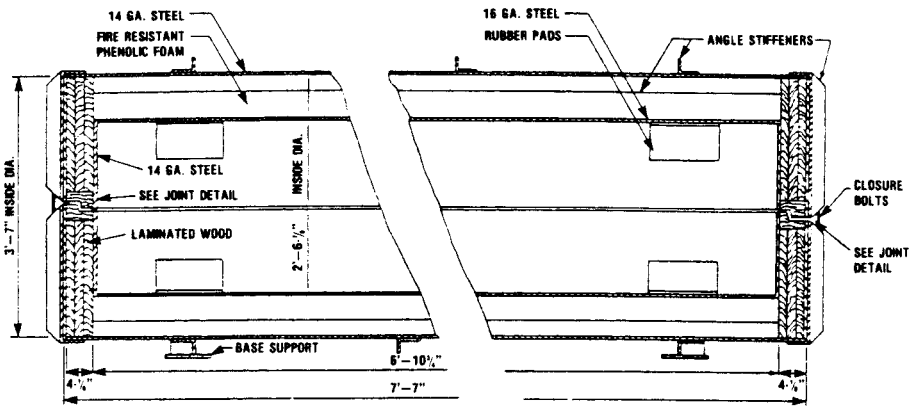
[Amdt. 178–90, 53 FR 36552, Sept. 20, 1988. Redesigntated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990, and amended at Amdt. 178–97, 56 FR 66287, Dec. 20, 1991; 63 FR 37462, July 10, 1998]

§ 178.358–6 Typical assembly detail.

(a) Specification 21PF–1 (horizontal loading overpack).

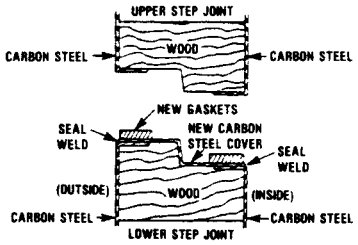


(b) Specification 21PF–1A and 21PF–1B (horizontal loading overpack).

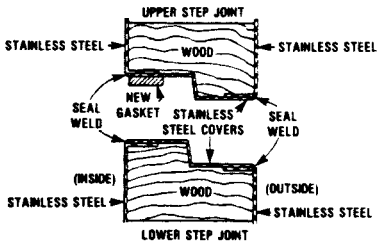


SECTION
DOT SPECIFICATION 21PF-1A
OVERPACK

SECTION
DOT SPECIFICATION 21PF-1B
OVERPACK

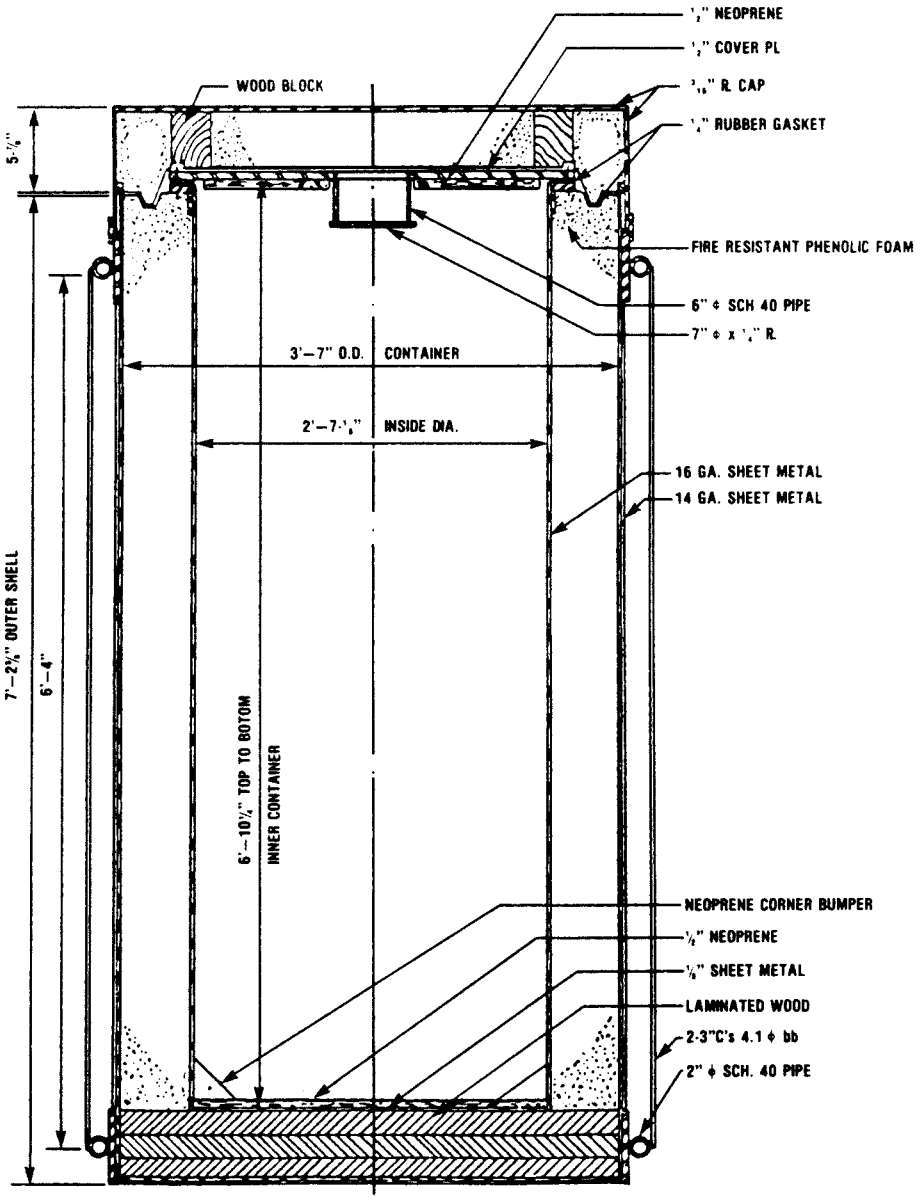


JOINT DETAIL
DOT SPECIFICATION 21PF-1A
OVERPACK



JOINT DETAIL
DOT SPECIFICATION 21PF-1B
OVERPACK

(c) Specification 21PF–2 (end loading overpack).



[Amdt. 178–90, 53 FR 36552, Sept. 20, 1988. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 178.360 Specification 2R; inside containment vessel.

§ 178.360–1 General requirements.

(a) Each vessel must be made of stainless steel, malleable iron, or brass, or other material having equivalent physical strength and fire resistance.

(b) Each vessel must meet all of the applicable requirements of § 173.24 (c) and (d) of this subchapter. Letters and numerals at least 6 millimeters (¼-inch) in height are authorized for the marking of a vessel not exceeding 5 centimeters (2 inches) inside diameter.

[Amdt. 178–35, 39 FR 45245, Dec. 31, 1974. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 178.360–2 Manufacture.

The ends of the vessel must be fitted with screw-type closures or flanges (see § 178.360–4), except that one or both ends of the vessel may be permanently closed by a welded or brazed plate. Welded or brazed side seams are authorized.

[Amdt. 178–35, 39 FR 45245, Dec. 31, 1974. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 63 FR 37462, July 10, 1998]

§ 178.360–3 Dimensions.

(a) The inside diameter of the vessel may not exceed 30 centimeters (12 inches) exclusive of flanges for handling or fastening devices and must have wall thickness and length in accordance with the following:='04'≤

Inside diameter maximum		Threaded closure		Wall thickness minimum—Flanged closure	Length maximum	
Inches	Centimeters	Inches	Millimeters		Inches	Centimeters
2	5	3/32	2.5	Not less than that prescribed for schedule 40 pipe	16	41
6	15	⅛	3.2	.....	72	183
12	30	¼	6.5	.....	72	183

(b) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 178–35, 39 FR 45245, Dec. 31, 1974. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 178.360–4 Closure devices.

(a) Each closure device must be as follows:

(1) Screw-type cap or plug; number of threads per inch must not be less than United States standard pipe threads and must have sufficient length of thread to engage at least 5 threads when securely tightened. Pipe threads must be luted with an appropriate nonhardening compound which must be capable of withstanding up to 149 °C (300 °F) without loss of efficiency. Tightening torque must be adequate to maintain leak tightness with the specific luting compound.

(2) An opening may be closed by a securely bolted flange and leak-tight gasket. Each flange must be welded or brazed to the body of the 2R vessel per (ANSI) Standard B16.5 or (AWWA) Standard C207–55, section 10. A torque wrench must be used in securing the flange with a corresponding torque of no more than twice the force necessary to seal the selected gasket. Gasket material must be capable of withstanding up to 149 °C (300 °F) without loss of efficiency. The flange, whether of ferrous or nonferrous metal, must be constructed from the same metal as the vessel and must meet the dimensional and fabrication specifications for welded construction as follows:

(i) Pipe flanges described in Tables 13, 14, 16, 17, 19, 20, 22, 23, 25 and 26 of ANSI B16.5.

(ii) For nominal pipe sizes, 6, 8, 10, and 12 inches, AWWA Standard C207–55, Table 1, class B, may be used in place of the tables prescribed by paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section.

(iii) Sizes under 6 inches, nominal pipe size, the following table with the same configuration as illustrated in AWWA C207–55, Table 1, class B, may be used in place of paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section.

Nominal pipe size		Flange O.D.		Number of bolts	Bolt circle diameter		Diameter of bolts		Flange thickness	
Inches	Centimeters	Inches	Centimeters		Inches	Centimeters	Inches	Centimeters	Inches	Centimeters
2	5	6	15	4	4¾	11.8	½	1.2	⅝	1.6
2½	6.2	7	17.5	4	5½	13.8	½	.....	⅝	.....
3	7.5	7½	18.8	4	6	15	½	.....	⅝	.....
3½	8.8	8½	21.3	8	7	17.5	½	.....	⅝	.....
4	10	9	22.5	8	7½	18.8	½	.....	⅝	.....
5	12.6	10	25.4	8	8½	21.3	½	.....	⅝	.....

(iv) Cast iron flanges prohibited.

(b) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 178–35, 39 FR 45245, Dec. 31, 1974; 40 FR 2435, Jan. 13, 1975, as amended at 40 FR 44327, Sept. 26, 1975. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–97, 56 FR 66284, Dec. 20, 1991]

§ 178.362 Specification 20WC wooden protective jacket.

§ 178.362–1 General requirements.

(a) Each jacket must meet the applicable requirements of § 173.24 of this subchapter.

(b) Maximum gross weight of the jacket plus the contents may not exceed the following:

(1) Specification 20WC–1: 225 kilograms (500 pounds).

(2) Specification 20WC–2: 225 kilograms (500 pounds).

(3) Specification 20WC–3: 455 kilograms (1000 pounds).

(4) Specification 20WC–4: 910 kilograms (2000 pounds).

(5) Specification 20WC–5: 1820 kilograms (4000 pounds).

(6) Specification 20WC–6: 2230 kilograms (6000 pounds).

[Amdt. 178–35, 39 FR 45252, Dec. 31, 1974. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 178.362–2 Materials of construction.

(a) The general configuration of the wooden protective jacket must be a hollow cylindrical shell constructed of one-piece discs and rings of plywood or solid hardwood reinforced with steel rods.

(1) The specification 20WC–2 must be additionally completely encased, snugly fit, within an 18-gauge steel shell. The steel shell must be provided with at least four 6 millimeter (0.25-inch) diameter vent holes. Each hole must be covered with durable weatherproof tape, or equivalent device.

(2) The specification 20WC–6 jacket must be additionally completely encased, snugly-fit, within a 12-gauge steel shell. The steel shell must be provided with at least twelve 1.2 centimeters (0.5-inch) diameter vent holes, located in 3 rows of 4 holes each, spaced at 90 degree intervals near the top, middle, and bottom of the drum. Each hole must be covered with durable weatherproof tape, or equivalent device.

(b) Plywood must be exterior-grade, void-free, Douglas fir (or equivalent) not more than 2.5 centimeters (1 inch) thick. Solid hardwood is authorized for specification 20WC–2 only.

(c) Discs and rings must be glued together with a strong, shock-resistant adhesive, such as either of the following:

(1) A resorcinol-formaldehyde adhesive, which has been bonded under both heat and pressure; or

(2) A polyvinyl-acetate emulsion, which has been reinforced with cement-coated nails. The nails must be randomly spaced and must be at least 2.5 times as long as the minimum thickness of the plywood discs or rings.

(d) Full-length steel rods are required for reinforcement and lid closure.

(1) The minimum number of rods and the minimum rod diameter are as shown in the following table:

Specification	Minimum number or rods	Minimum rod diameter	
		Inches	Millimeters
20WC–1	6	0.25	6.0
20WC–2	6	.25	6.0
20WC–3	12	.375	9.5
20WC–4	16	.375	9.5
20WC–5	16	.50	12.0
20WC–6	16	.50	12.0

(2) For specifications 20WC–1 and 20WC–2, steel rods must be equally spaced around the circumference to the rings and discs, midway between the

O.D. and I.D. of the rings. For specifications 20WC–3 and 20WC–4, bolts may be staggered alternately in two rows, at ±1.2 centimeters (0.5-inch) from the line midway between the O.D. and I.D. of the rings. For specifications 20WC–5 and 20WC–6, bolts may be staggered alternately in two rows at ±2.5 centimeters (1 inch) from the line midway between the O.D. and I.D. of the rings.

(3) Rod ends must be threaded and secured with lock nuts and steel washers, or equivalent device, to provide at least a 2.5 centimeters (1 inch) diameter bearing surface on each end. Ends of the rods must terminate 1.4 centimeters (0.75-inch) below the surface of the plywood for specifications 20WC–1 and 20WC–2. For specifications 20WC–3, 20WC–4, 20WC–5 and 20WC–6, the ends of the rods must terminate 3.7 centimeters (1.5 inches) below the surface of the plywood, and that portion of each end disc which extends beyond the rod ends must be further held in place with lag screws at least 10 centimeters (4 inches) long.

(e) Thickness of wooden shell:

(1) Specification 20WC–1: At least 10 centimeters (4 inches) thick.

(2) Specification 20WC–2: At least 7.5 centimeters (3 inches) thick.

(3) Specification 20WC–3: At least 13 centimeters (5 inches) thick for the jacket wall, and at least 15 centimeters (6 inches) thick for the end discs. In addition, at least 3 plywood chines, 5 centimeters (2 inches) wide and protruding 5 centimeters (2 inches) beyond the outer surfaces, must be located at each end and midway along the length of the jacket.

(4) Specification 20WC–4: At least 15 centimeters (6 inches) thick for the jacket wall, and at least 15 centimeters (6 inches) thick for the end discs. In addition, at least 3 plywood chines, 5 centimeters (2 inches) wide and protruding 5 centimeters (2 inches) beyond the outer surfaces, must be located at each end and midway along the length of the jacket.

(5) Specifications 20WC–5 and 20WC–6: At least 15 centimeters (6 inches) thick for the jacket wall, and at least 20 centimeters (8 inches) thick for the end discs. In addition, at least 5 plywood chimes, 5 centimeters (2 inches) wide and protruding 5 centimeters (2 inches) beyond the outer surfaces, must be located at each end and equally spaced along the length of the jacket.

[Amdt. 178–35, 39 FR 45252, Dec. 31, 1974. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990, and amended by Amdt. 178–99, 58 FR 51534, Oct. 1, 1993]

§ 178.362–3 Closure.

(a) Closure for the wooden protective jacket is provided by the steel reinforcing rods. The end cap (lid) must fit tightly to the body of the jacket to prevent a heat path to the inside of the jacket. The lid joint for specifications 20WC–3, 20WC–4, 20WC–5, and 20WC–6, may not be coplanar with the end of the inner containment vessel.

(b) Specifications 20WC–2 and 20WC–6. Locking ring closure, if used, must conform to § 178.354–4. Flanged closure, if used, must have at least 8 steel bolts (at least 6 millimeters (0.25-inch) diameter for 20WC–2 or 1.2 centimeters (0.50-inch) diameter for 20WC–6) and lock nuts (or equivalent device), spaced not more than 13 centimeters (5 inches) between centers.

[Amdt. 178–35, 39 FR 45252, Dec. 31, 1974. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 63 FR 37462, July 10, 1998]

§ 178.362–4 Tests.

Prior to each use, each jacket must be visually inspected for defects such as improper bonding, cracking, corrosion of steel rods, and improperly fitting closure lid, or other manufacturing defects. Particular attention must be given to any separation of the plywood discs and rings which would provide a heat path to the inside of the jacket.

[Amdt. 178–35, 39 FR 45252, Dec. 31, 1974. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 178.362–5 Painting.

Each jacket (other than 20WC–2 and 20WC–6) must be completely painted with a high quality exterior weather resistant paint.

[Amdt. 178–35, 39 FR 45252, Dec. 31, 1974. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 178.362–6 Marking.

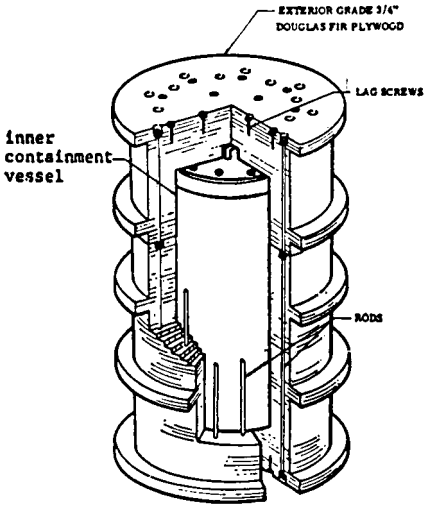
(a) Each jacket must be marked on the external surface as follows: ''USA–DOT 20WC–( ) TYPE B.'' The appropriate numeral must be inserted in the marking to indicate the appropriate specification 20WC category: e.g., ''20WC–2.''

(b) Each jacket must also be marked with the name or symbol of person making the marks specified in paragraph (a) of this section. Symbol, if used, must be registered with the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety.

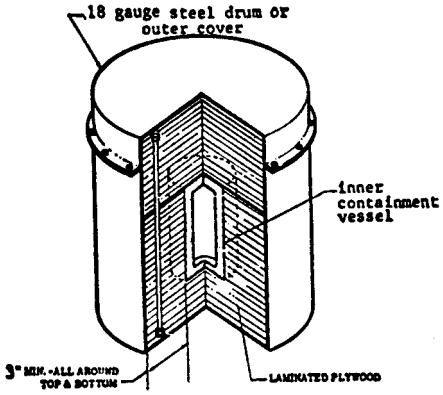
[Amdt. 178–35, 39 FR 45252, Dec. 31, 1974, as amended by Amdt. 178–40, 41 FR 38182, Sept. 9, 1976. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990, and amended at Amdt. 178–97, 56 FR 66287, Dec. 20, 1991]

§ 178.362–7 Typical assembly sketches.

(a) Spec. 20WC–2.



(b) Spec. 20WC–5.



[Amdt. 178–35, 39 FR 45253, Dec. 31, 1974; 40 FR 2435, Jan. 13, 1975. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 178.364 Specification 21WC wooden–steel protective overpack.

§ 178.364–1 General requirements.

(a) Each jacket must meet all the applicable requirements of § 173.24 of this subchapter.

(b) The maximum authorized gross weight of the overpack, including its inner container and contents may not exceed 1360 kilograms (3000 pounds).

[Amdt. 178–35, 39 FR 45253, Dec. 31, 1974. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 178.364–2 Materials of construction and other requirements.

(a) The general configuration of the protective overpack must be a combination of two nested plywood boxes, each 2.5 centimeters (1 inch) thick, nested within a third wooden box of nominal 5 centimeters (2-inch) thickness solid hardwood. The three nested boxes must be enclosed within a welded framework 10 cement-coated nails spaced on nominally 1 centimeter (⅜-inch) thick by 8–10 centimeters (3–4 inches) wide. All outer surfaces of each box must be coated with intumescent paint.

(b) Plywood must be exterior-grade, void-free, Douglas fir, or equivalent, at least 2.5 centimeters (1 inch) thick. Solid hardwood must be maple, or equivalent.

(c) All box joints and interior surfaces must be glued with a strong,

shock-resistant adhesive such as polyvinylacetate emulsion, or equivalent.

(d) All hardwood joints must be mitered, or equivalent, reinforced with No. 10 cement-coated nails space on nominal 15 centimeters (6-inch) centers.

(e) All plywood joints must be butt-type, or equivalent, reinforced with No. 10 cement-coated nails spaced on nominal 15 centimeters (6-inch) centers.

(f) The angles and strapping of the metal frame must be spaced such that separation distances do not exceed 15 centimeters (6 inches).

(g) The lid must be of the same material as the box and fabricated in such a manner that closure forms a mitered joint with the hardwood box and 2 stepped-joints with the plywood boxes.

[Amdt. 178–35, 39 FR 45253, Dec. 31, 1974. Redesigntated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 178.364–3 Closure.

Closure for the protective overpack must be provided by at least 4 mild steel hinges formed from minimum 2.5-centimeter (1-inch) × 5-millimeter (3/16-inch) bar stock. Hinge pins must be minimum 6-millimeter (1/4-inch) diameter by 13.3 centimeters (5 1/4 inches) long mild steel rod drilled at both ends for cotter pins.

[Amdt. 178–35, 39 FR 45253, Dec. 31, 1974. Redesigntated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 178.364–4 Tests.

Prior to each use, each overpack must be visually inspected for defects such as wood checking or splintering weld cracking, corrosion of steel parts, improper joint bonding, or improperly fitting closure lid.

[Amdt. 178–35, 39 FR 45253, Dec. 31, 1974. Redesigntated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 178.364–5 Required marking.

(a) Marking must be as prescribed in § 178.3.

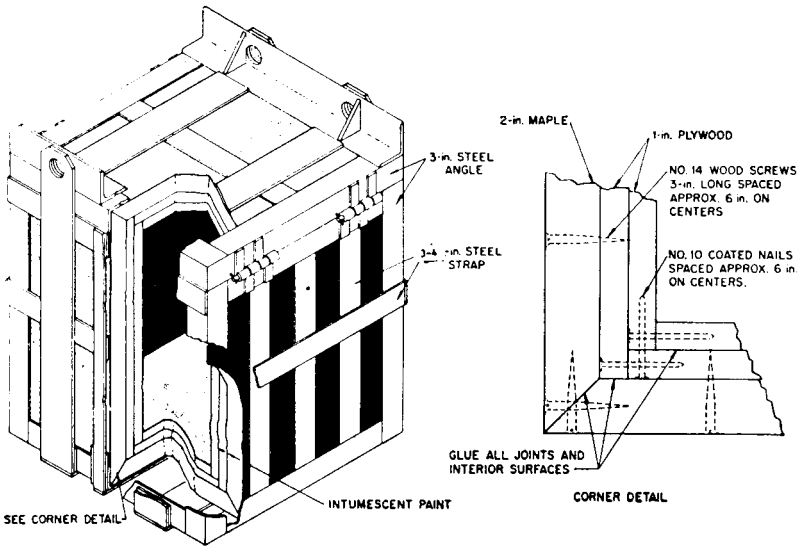
(b) Marking on the outside of each overpack must include the following:

(1) ''USA–DOT 21WC'' and ''TYPE B'' as appropriate.

(2) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 178–35, 39 FR 45253, Dec. 31, 1974. Redesigntated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 63 FR 37462, July 10, 1998]

§ 178.364–6 Typical assembly detail.



RADIOISOTOPES SHIPPING CASK FIRE AND IMPACT SHIELD

[Amdt. 178–35, 39 FR 45253, Dec. 31, 1974; 40 FR 2435, Jan. 31, 1975. Redesigntated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990]

Subpart L—Non-bulk Performance-Oriented Packaging Standards

SOURCE: Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§ 178.500 Purpose, scope and definitions.

(a) This subpart prescribes certain requirements for non-bulk packagings for hazardous materials. Standards for these packagings are based on the UN Recommendations.

(b) Terms used in this subpart are defined in § 171.8 of this subchapter.

§ 178.502 Identification codes for packagings.

(a) Identification codes for designating kinds of packagings consist of the following:

(1) A numeral indicating the kind of packaging, as follows:

(i) ''1'' means a drum.

(ii) ''2'' means a wooden barrel.

(iii) ''3'' means a jerrican.

(iv) ''4'' means a box.

(v) ''5'' means a bag.

(vi) ''6'' means a composite packaging.

(vii) ''7'' means a pressure receptacle.

(2) A capital letter indicating the material of construction, as follows:

(i) ''A'' means steel (all types and surface treatments).

(ii) ''B'' means aluminum.

(iii) ''C'' means natural wood.

(iv) ''D'' means plywood.

(v) ''F'' means reconstituted wood.

(vi) ''G'' means fiberboard.

(vii) ''H'' means plastic.

(viii) ''L'' means textile.

(ix) ''M'' means paper, multi-wall.

(x) ''N'' means metal (other than steel or aluminum).

(xi) ''P'' means glass, porcelain or stoneware.

(3) A numeral indicating the category of packaging within the kind to which the packaging belongs. For example, for steel drums (''1A''), ''1'' indicates a non-removable head drum (i.e., ''1A1'') and ''2'' indicates a removable head drum (i.e., ''1A2'').

(b) For composite packagings, two capital letters are used in sequence in the second position of the code, the first indicating the material of the inner receptacle and the second, that of the outer packaging. For example, a plastic receptacle in a steel drum is designated ''6HA1''.

(c) For combination packagings, only the code number for the outer packaging is used.

(d) Identification codes are set forth in the standards for packagings in §§178.504 through 178.523 of this subpart.

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–106, 59 FR 67519, Dec. 29, 1994]

§ 178.503 Marking of packagings.

(a) A manufacturer must mark every packaging that is represented as manufactured to meet a UN standard with the marks specified in this section. The markings must be durable, legible and placed in a location and of such a size relative to the packaging as to be readily visible, as specified in §178.3(a). Except as otherwise provided in this section, every reusable packaging liable to undergo a reconditioning process which might obliterate the packaging marks must bear the marks specified in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(6) and (a)(9) of this section in a permanent form (e.g. embossed) able to withstand the reconditioning process. A marking may be applied in a single line or in multiple lines provided the correct sequence is used. As illustrated by the examples in paragraph (e) of this section, the following information must be presented in the correct sequence. Slash marks should be used to separate this information. A packaging conforming to a UN standard must be marked as follows:

(1) The United Nations symbol as illustrated in paragraph (e)(1) of this section (for embossed metal receptacles, the letters UN may be applied in place of the symbol);

(2) A packaging identification code designating the type of packaging, the material of construction and, when appropriate, the category of packaging under §§178.504 through 178.523 of this subpart within the type to which the packaging belongs. The letter ''V'' must follow the packaging identification code on packagings tested in accordance with §178.601(g)(2); for example, ''4GV''. The letter ''W'' must follow the packaging identification code on packagings when required by an approval under the provisions of §178.601(h) of this part;

(3) A letter identifying the performance standard under which the packaging design type has been successfully tested, as follows:

(i) X—for packagings meeting Packing Group I, II and III tests;

(ii) Y—for packagings meeting Packing Group II and III tests; or

(iii) Z—for packagings only meeting Packing Group III tests;

(4) A designation of the specific gravity or mass for which the packaging design type has been tested, as follows:

(i) For packagings without inner packagings intended to contain liquids, the designation shall be the specific gravity rounded down to the first decimal but may be omitted when the specific gravity does not exceed 1.2; and

(ii) For packagings intended to contain solids or inner packagings, the designation shall be the maximum gross mass in kilograms;

(5)(i) For single and composite packagings intended to contain liquids, the test pressure in kilopascals rounded down to the nearest 10 kPa of the hydrostatic pressure test that the packaging design type has successfully passed;

(ii) For packagings intended to contain solids or inner packagings, the letter ''S'';

(6) The last two digits of the year of manufacture. Packagings of types 1H and 3H shall also be marked with the month of manufacture in any appropriate manner; this may be marked on the packaging in a different place from the remainder of the markings;

(7) The state authorizing allocation of the mark. The letters 'USA' indicate that the packaging is manufactured and marked in the United States in compliance with the provisions of this subchapter;

(8) The name and address or symbol of the manufacturer or the approval agency certifying compliance with subpart L and subpart M of this part. Symbols, if used, must be registered

with the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety;

(9) For metal or plastic drums or jerricans intended for reuse or reconditioning as single packagings or the outer packagings of a composite packaging, the thickness of the packaging material, expressed in millimeters (rounded to the nearest 0.1 mm), as follows:

(i) Metal drums or jerricans must be marked with the nominal thickness of the metal used in the body. The marked nominal thickness must not exceed the minimum thickness of the steel used by more than the thickness tolerance stated in ISO Standard 3574. (See appendix C of this part.) The unit of measure is not required to be marked. When the nominal thickness of either head of a metal drum is thinner than that of the body, the nominal thickness of the top head, body, and bottom head must be marked (eg., ''1.0–1.2–1.0'' or ''0.9–1.0–1.0'').

(ii) Plastic drums or jerricans must be marked with the minimum thickness of the packaging material. Minimum thicknesses of plastic must be as determined in accordance with § 173.28(b)(4). The unit of measure is not required to be marked;

(10) In addition to the markings prescribed in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(9) of this section, every new metal drum having a capacity greater than 100 L must bear the marks described in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(6), and (a)(9)(i) of this section, in a permanent form, on the bottom. The markings on the top head or side of these packagings need not be permanent, and need not include the thickness mark described in paragraph (a)(9) of this section. This marking indicates a drum's characteristics at the time it was manufactured, and the information in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(6) of this section that is marked on the top head or side must be the same as the information in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(6) of this section permanently marked by the original manufacturer on the bottom of the drum; and

(11) Rated capacity of the packaging expressed in liters may be marked.

(b) For a packaging with a removable head, the markings may not be applied only to the removable head.

(c) *Marking of reconditioned packagings.* (1) If a packaging is reconditioned, it shall be marked by the reconditioner near the marks required in paragraphs (a)(1) through (6) of this section with the following additional information:

(i) The name of the country in which the reconditioning was performed (in the United States, use the letters ''USA'');

(ii) The name and address or symbol of the reconditioner. Symbols, if used, must be registered with the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety;

(iii) The last two digits of the year of reconditioning;

(iv) The letter ''R''; and

(v) For every packaging successfully passing a leakproofness test, the additional letter ''L''.

(2) When, after reconditioning, the markings required by paragraph (a)(1) through (a)(5) of this section no longer appear on the top head or the side of the metal drum, the reconditioner must apply them in a durable form followed by the markings in paragraph (c)(1) of this section. These markings may identify a different performance capability than that for which the original design type had been tested and marked, but may not identify a greater performance capability. The markings applied in accordance with this paragraph may be different from those which are permanently marked on the bottom of a drum in accordance with paragraph (a)(10) of this section.

(d) *Marking of remanufactured packagings.* For remanufactured metal drums, if there is no change to the packaging type and no replacement or removal of integral structural components, the required markings need not be permanent (e.g., embossed). Every other remanufactured drum must bear the marks required in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(6) of this section in a permanent form (e.g., embossed) on the top head or side. If the metal thickness marking required in paragraph (a)(9)(i) of this section does not appear on the bottom of the drum, or if it is no longer valid, the remanufacturer also

must mark this information in permanent form.

(e) The following are examples of symbols and required markings:

(1) The United Nations symbol is:

(2) Examples of markings for a new packaging are as follows:

(i) For a fiberboard box designed to contain an inner packaging:

4G/Y145/S/83

USA/RA

(as in § 178.503 (a)(1) through (a)(9) of this subpart).

(ii) For a steel drum designed to contain liquids:

1A1/Y1.4/150/83

USA/VL824

1.0

(as in § 178.503 (a)(1) through (a)(10) of this subpart).

(iii) For a steel drum to transport solids or inner packagings:

1A2/Y150/S/83

USA/VL825

(as in § 178.503 (a)(1) through (a)(8) of this subpart).

(3) Examples of markings for reconditioned packagings are as follows:

1A1/Y1.4/150/92
USA/RB/93 RL

(as in § 178.503(c) (1), (2), (3), (4), and (5)).

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66284, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 178–102, 59 FR 28493, June 2, 1994; Amdt. 178–106, 59 FR 67520, 67521, Dec. 29, 1994; Amdt. 178–107, 60 FR 26806, May 18, 1995; 62 FR 51561, Oct. 1, 1997]

§ 178.504 Standards for steel drums.

(a) The following are identification codes for steel drums:

(1) 1A1 for a non-removable head steel drum; and

(2) 1A2 for a removable head steel drum.

(b) Construction requirements for steel drums are as follows:

(1) Body and heads must be constructed of steel sheet of suitable type and adequate thickness in relation to the capacity and intended use of the drum. Minimum thickness and marking requirements in §§ 173.28(b)(4) and 178.503(a)(9) of this subchapter apply to drums intended for reuse.

(2) Body seams must be welded on drums designed to contain more than 40 L (11 gallons) of liquids. Body seams must be mechanically seamed or welded on drums intended to contain only solids or 40 L (11 gallons) or less of liquids.

(3) Chimes must be mechanically seamed or welded. Separate reinforcing rings may be applied.

(4) The body of a drum of a capacity greater than 60 L (16 gallons) may have

at least two expanded rolling hoops or two separate rolling hoops. If there are separate rolling hoops, they must be fitted tightly on the body and so secured that they cannot shift. Rolling hoops may not be spot-welded.

(5) Openings for filling, emptying and venting in the bodies or heads of non-removable head (1A1) drums may not exceed 7.0 cm (3 inches) in diameter. Drums with larger openings are considered to be of the removable head type (1A2). Closures for openings in the bodies and heads of drums must be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of transport. Closure flanges may be mechanically seamed or welded in place. Gaskets or other sealing elements must be used with closures unless the closure is inherently leakproof.

(6) Closure devices for removable head drums must be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and drums will remain leakproof under normal conditions of transport. Gaskets or other sealing elements must be used with all removable heads.

(7) If materials used for body, heads, closures, and fittings are not in themselves compatible with the contents to be transported, suitable internal protective coatings or treatments must be applied. These coatings or treatments must retain their protective properties under normal conditions of transport.

(8) Maximum capacity of drum: 450 L (119 gallons).

(9) Maximum net mass: 400 kg (882 pounds).

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66284, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 178–110, 60 FR 49111, Sept. 21, 1995]

§ 178.505 Standards for aluminum drums.

(a) The following are the identification codes for aluminum drums:

(1) 1B1 for a non-removable head aluminum drum; and

(2) 1B2 for a removable head aluminum drum.

(b) Construction requirements for aluminum drums are as follows:

(1) Body and heads must be constructed of aluminum at least 99 percent pure or an aluminum base alloy. Material must be of suitable type and adequate thickness in relation to the capacity and the intended use of the drum. Minimum thickness and marking requirements in §§173.28(b)(4) and 178.503(a)(9) of this subchapter apply to drums intended for reuse.

(2) All seams must be welded. Chime seams, if any, must be reinforced by the application of separate reinforcing rings.

(3) The body of a drum of a capacity greater than 60 L (16 gallons) may have at least two expanded rolling hoops or two separate rolling hoops. If there are separate rolling hoops, the hoops must be fitted tightly on the body and so secured that they cannot shift. Rolling hoops may not be spot-welded.

(4) Openings for filling, emptying, or venting in the bodies or heads of non-removable head (1B1) drums may not exceed 7.0 cm (3 inches) in diameter. Drums with larger openings are considered to be of the removable head type (1B2). Closures for openings in the bodies and heads of drums must be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of transport. Closure flanges may be welded in place so that the weld provides a leakproof seam. Gaskets or other sealing elements must be used with closures unless the closure is inherently leakproof.

(5) Closure devices for removable head drums must be so designed and applied that they remain secure and drums remain leakproof under normal conditions of transport. Gaskets or other sealing elements must be used with all removable heads.

(6) Maximum capacity of drum: 450 L (119 gallons).

(7) Maximum net mass: 400 kg (882 pounds).

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66284, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 178–102, 59 FR 28494, June 2, 1994]

§ 178.506 Standards for metal drums other than steel or aluminum.

(a) The following are the identification codes for metal drums other than steel or aluminum:

(1) 1N1 for a non-removable head metal drum; and

(2) 1N2 for a removable head metal drum.

(b) Construction requirements for metal drums other than steel or aluminum are as follows:

(1) Body and heads must be constructed of metal (other than steel or aluminum) of suitable type and adequate thickness in relation to the capacity and the intended use of the drum. Minimum thickness and marking requirements in §§173.28(b)(4) and 178.503(a)(9) of this subchapter apply to drums intended for reuse.

(2) All seams must be welded. Chime seams, if any, must be reinforced by the application of separate reinforcing rings.

(3) The body of a drum of a capacity greater than 60 L (16 gallons) may have at least two expanded rolling hoops or two separate rolling hoops. If there are separate rolling hoops, the hoops must be fitted tightly on the body and so secured that they cannot shift. Rolling hoops may not be spot-welded.

(4) Openings for filling, emptying, or venting in the bodies or heads of non-removable head (1N1) drums may not exceed 7.0 cm (3 inches) in diameter. Drums with larger openings are considered to be of the removable head type (1N2). Closures for openings in the bodies and heads of drums must be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of transport. Closure flanges may be welded in place so that the weld provides a leakproof seam. Gaskets or other sealing elements must be used with closures unless the closure is inherently leakproof.

(5) Closure devices for removable head drums must be so designed and applied that they remain secure and drums remain leakproof under normal conditions of transport. Gaskets or other sealing elements must be used with all removable heads.

(6) Maximum capacity of drum: 450 L (119 gallons).

(7) Maximum net mass: 400 kg (882 pounds).

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66285, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 178–102, 59 FR 28494, June 2, 1994]

§ 178.507 Standards for plywood drums.

(a) The identification code for a plywood drum is 1D.

(b) Construction requirements for plywood drums are as follows:

(1) The wood used must be well-seasoned, commercially dry and free from any defect likely to lessen the effectiveness of the drum for the purpose intended. A material other than plywood, of at least equivalent strength and durability, may be used for the manufacture of the heads.

(2) At least two-ply plywood must be used for the body and at least three-ply plywood for the heads; the plies must be firmly glued together, with their grains crosswise.

(3) The body and heads of the drum and their joints must be of a design appropriate to the capacity of the drum and its intended use.

(4) In order to prevent sifting of the contents, lids must be lined with kraft paper or some other equivalent material which must be securely fastened to the lid and extend to the outside along its full circumference.

(5) Maximum capacity of drum: 250 L (66 gallons).

(6) Maximum net mass: 400 kg (882 pounds).

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 57 FR 45465, Oct. 1, 1992]

§ 178.508 Standards for fiber drums.

(a) The identification code for a fiber drum is 1G.

(b) Construction requirements for fiber drums are as follows:

(1) The body of the drum must be constructed of multiple plies of heavy paper or fiberboard (without corrugations) firmly glued or laminated together and may include one or more protective layers of bitumen, waxed kraft paper, metal foil, plastic material, or similar materials.

(2) Heads must be of natural wood, fiberboard, metal, plywood, plastics, or other suitable material and may include one or more protective layers of bitumen, waxed kraft paper, metal foil, plastic material, or similar material.

(3) The body and heads of the drum and their joints must be of a design appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the drum.

(4) The assembled packaging must be sufficiently water-resistant so as not to delaminate under normal conditions of transport.

(5) Maximum capacity of drum: 450 L (119 gallons).

(6) Maximum net mass: 400 kg (882 pounds).

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–106, 59 FR 67521, Dec. 29, 1994]

§ 178.509 Standards for plastic drums and jerricans.

(a) The following are identification codes for plastic drums and jerricans:

(1) 1H1 for a non-removable head plastic drum;

(2) 1H2 for a removable head plastic drum;

(3) 3H1 for a non-removable head jerrican; and

(4) 3H2 for a removable head jerrican.

(b) Construction requirements for plastic drums and jerricans are as follows:

(1) The packaging must be manufactured from suitable plastic material and be of adequate strength in relation to its capacity and intended use. No used material other than production residues or regrind from the same manufacturing process may be used unless approved by the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety. The packaging must be adequately resistant to aging and to degradation caused either by the substance contained or by ultra-violet radiation. Any permeation of the substance contained may not constitute a danger under normal conditions of transport.

(2) If protection against ultra-violet radiation is required, it must be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives must be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the packaging. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors other than those used in the manufacture of the design type, retesting may be omitted if the carbon black content does not exceed 2 percent by mass or if the pigment content does not exceed 3 percent by mass; the content of inhibitors of ultra-violet radiation is not limited.

(3) Additives serving purposes other than protection against ultra-violet radiation may be included in the composition of the plastic material provided they do not adversely affect the chemical and physical properties of the packaging material.

(4) The wall thickness at every point of the packaging must be appropriate to its capacity and its intended use, taking into account the stresses to which each point is liable to be exposed. Minimum thickness and marking requirements in §§173.28(b)(4) and 178.503(a)(9) of this subchapter apply to drums intended for reuse.

(5) Openings for filling, emptying and venting in the bodies or heads of non-removable head (1H1) drums and jerricans (3H1) may not exceed 7.0 cm (3 inches) in diameter. Drums and jerricans with larger openings are considered to be of the removable head type (1H2 and 3H2). Closures for openings in the bodies or heads of drums and jerricans must be so designed and applied that they remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of transport. Gaskets or other sealing elements must be used with closures unless the closure is inherently leakproof.

(6) Closure devices for removable head drums and jerricans must be so designed and applied that they remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of transport. Gaskets must be used with all removable heads unless the drum or jerrican design is such that when the removable head is properly secured, the drum or jerrican is inherently leakproof.

(7) Maximum capacity of drums and jerricans: 1H1, 1H2: 450 L (119 gallons); 3H1, 3H2: 60 L (16 gallons).

(8) Maximum net mass: 1H1, 1H2: 400 kg (882 pounds); 3H1, 3H2: 120 kg (265 pounds).

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–102, 59 FR 28494, June 2, 1994; 64 FR 10782, Mar. 5, 1999]

§ 178.510 Standards for wooden barrels.

(a) The following are identification codes for wooden barrels:

(1) 2C1 for a bung type wooden barrel; and

(2) 2C2 for a slack type (removable head) wooden barrel.

(b) Construction requirements for wooden barrels are as follows:

(1) The wood used must be of good quality, straight-grained, well-seasoned and free from knots, bark, rotten

wood, sapwood or other defects likely to lessen the effectiveness of the barrel for the purpose intended.

(2) The body and heads must be of a design appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the barrel.

(3) Staves and heads must be sawn or cleft with the grain so that no annual ring extends over more than half the thickness of a stave or head.

(4) Barrel hoops must be of steel or iron of good quality. The hoops of 2C2 barrels may be of a suitable hardwood.

(5) For wooden barrels 2C1, the diameter of the bung-hole may not exceed half the width of the stave in which it is placed.

(6) For wooden barrels 2C2, heads must fit tightly into crozes.

(7) Maximum capacity of barrel: 250 L (66 gallons).

(8) Maximum net mass: 400 kg (882 pounds).

§ 178.511 Standards for aluminum and steel jerricans.

(a) The following are identification codes for aluminum and steel jerricans:

(1) 3A1 for a non-removable head steel jerrican;

(2) 3A2 for a removable head steel jerrican;

(3) 3B1 for a non-removable head aluminum jerrican; and

(4) 3B2 for a removable head aluminum jerrican.

(b) Construction requirements for aluminum and steel jerricans are as follows:

(1) For steel jerricans the body and heads must be constructed of steel sheet of suitable type and adequate thickness in relation to the capacity of the jerrican and its intended use. Minimum thickness and marking requirements in §§173.28(b)(4) and 178.503(a)(9) of this subchapter apply to jerricans intended for reuse.

(2) For aluminum jerricans the body and heads must be constructed of aluminum at least 99% pure or of an aluminum base alloy. Material must be of a type and of adequate thickness in relation to the capacity of the jerrican and to its intended use.

(3) Chimes of all jerricans must be mechanically seamed or welded. Body seams of jerricans intended to carry more than 40 L (11 gallons) of liquid must be welded. Body seams of jerricans intended to carry 40 L (11 gallons) or less must be mechanically seamed or welded.

(4) Openings in jerricans (3A1) may not exceed 7.0 cm (3 inches) in diameter. Jerricans with larger openings are considered to be of the removable head type. Closures must be so designed that they remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of transport. Gaskets or other sealing elements must be used with closures, unless the closure is inherently leakproof.

(5) If materials used for body, heads, closures and fittings are not in themselves compatible with the contents to be transported, suitable internal protective coatings or treatments must be applied. These coatings or treatments must retain their protective properties under normal conditions of transport.

(6) Maximum capacity of jerrican: 60 L (16 gallons).

(7) Maximum net mass: 120 kg (265 pounds).

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–102, 59 FR 28494, June 2, 1994; Amdt. 178–119, 62 FR 24742, May 6, 1997]

§ 178.512 Standards for steel or aluminum boxes.

(a) The following are identification codes for steel or aluminum boxes:

(1) 4A for a steel box; and

(2) 4B for an aluminum box.

(b) Construction requirements for steel or aluminum boxes are as follows:

(1) The strength of the metal and the construction of the box must be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the box.

(2) Boxes must be lined with fiberboard or felt packing pieces or must have an inner liner or coating of suitable material in accordance with subpart C of part 173 of this subchapter. If a double seamed metal liner is used, steps must be taken to prevent the ingress of materials, particularly explosives, into the recesses of the seams.

(3) Closures may be of any suitable type, and must remain secure under normal conditions of transport.

(4) Maximum net mass: 400 kg (882 pounds).

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–106, 59 FR 67521, Dec. 29, 1994]

§ 178.513 Standards for boxes of natural wood.

(a) The following are the identification codes for boxes of natural wood:

(1) 4C1 for an ordinary box; and

(2) 4C2 for a box with sift-proof walls.

(b) Construction requirements for boxes of natural wood are as follows:

(1) The wood used must be well-seasoned, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of any part of the box. The strength of the material used and the method of construction must be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the box. The tops and bottoms may be made of water-resistant reconstituted wood such as hard board, particle board or other suitable type.

(2) Fastenings must be resistant to vibration experienced under normal conditions of transportation. End grain nailing must be avoided whenever practicable. Joints which are likely to be highly stressed must be made using clenched or annular ring nails or equivalent fastenings.

(3) Each part of the 4C2 box must be one piece or equivalent. Parts are considered equivalent to one piece when one of the following methods of glued assembly is used: Linderman joint, tongue and groove joint, ship lap or rabbet joint, or butt joint with at least two corrugated metal fasteners at each joint.

(4) Maximum net mass: 400 kg (882 pounds).

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–106, 59 FR 67521, Dec. 29, 1994]

§ 178.514 Standards for plywood boxes.

(a) The identification code for a plywood box is 4D.

(b) Construction requirements for plywood boxes are as follows:

(1) Plywood used must be at least 3 ply. It shall be made from well-seasoned rotary cut, sliced or sawn veneer, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of the box. The strength of the material used and the method of construction must be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the box. All adjacent plies must be glued with water-resistant adhesive. Other suitable materials may be used together with plywood in the construction of boxes. Boxes must be nailed or secured to corner posts or ends or assembled with other equally suitable devices.

(2) Maximum net mass: 400 kg (882 pounds).

§ 178.515 Standards for reconstituted wood boxes.

(a) The identification code for a reconstituted wood box is 4F.

(b) Construction requirements for reconstituted wood boxes are as follows:

(1) The walls of boxes must be made of water-resistant, reconstituted wood such as hardboard, particle board, or other suitable type. The strength of the material used and the method of construction must be appropriate to the capacity of the boxes and their intended use.

(2) Other parts of the box may be made of other suitable materials.

(3) Boxes must be securely assembled by means of suitable devices.

(4) Maximum net mass: 400 kg (882 pounds).

§ 178.516 Standards for fiberboard boxes.

(a) The identification code for a fiberboard box is 4G.

(b) Construction requirements for fiberboard boxes are as follows:

(1) Strong, solid or double-faced corrugated fiberboard (single or multiwall) must be used, appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the box. The water resistance of the outer surface must be such that the increase in mass, as determined in a test carried out over a period of 30 minutes by the Cobb method of determining water absorption, is not greater than 155 g per square meter (0.0316 pounds per square foot)—see ISO International Standard 535. Fiberboard must have proper bending qualities. Fiberboard must be cut, creased without cutting through any thickness of fiberboard, and slotted so as to permit assembly without cracking, surface breaks, or undue bending.

The fluting of corrugated fiberboard must be firmly glued to the facings.

(2) The ends of boxes may have a wooden frame or be entirely of wood or other suitable material. Reinforcements of wooden battens or other suitable material may be used.

(3) Manufacturing joints. (i) Manufacturing joints in the bodies of boxes must be—

(A) Taped;

(B) Lapped and glued; or

(C) Lapped and stitched with metal staples.

(ii) Lapped joints must have an appropriate overlap.

(4) Where closing is effected by gluing or taping, a water resistant adhesive must be used.

(5) Boxes must be designed so as to provide a snug fit to the contents.

(6) Maximum net mass: 400 kg (882 pounds).

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, and amended by Amdt. 178–99, 58 FR 51534, Oct. 1, 1993; Amdt. 178–106, 59 FR 67521, Dec. 29, 1994]

§ 178.517 Standards for plastic boxes.

(a) The following are identification codes for plastic boxes:

(1) 4H1 for an expanded plastic box; and

(2) 4H2 for a solid plastic box.

(b) Construction requirements for plastic boxes are as follows:

(1) The box must be manufactured from suitable plastic material and be of adequate strength in relation to its capacity and intended use. The box must be adequately resistant to aging and to degradation caused either by the substance contained or by ultraviolet radiation.

(2) An expanded plastic box must consist of two parts made of a molded expanded plastic material: a bottom section containing cavities for the inner receptacles, and a top section covering and interlocking with the bottom section. The top and bottom sections must be so designed that the inner receptacles fit snugly. The closure cap for any inner receptacle may not be in contact with the inside of the top section of the box.

(3) For transportation, an expanded plastic box must be closed with a self-adhesive tape having sufficient tensile strength to prevent the box from opening. The adhesive tape must be weather-resistant and its adhesive compatible with the expanded plastic material of the box. Other closing devices at least equally effective may be used.

(4) For solid plastic boxes, protection against ultra-violet radiation, if required, must be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives must be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the box. Where use is made of carbon black pigment or inhibitors other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, retesting may be waived if the carbon black content does not exceed 2 percent by mass or if the pigment content does not exceed 3 percent by mass; the content of inhibitors of ultra-violet radiation is not limited.

(5) Additives serving purposes other than protection against ultra-violet radiation may be included in the composition of the plastic material if they do not adversely affect the material of the box. Addition of these additives does not change the design type.

(6) Solid plastic boxes must have closure devices made of a suitable material of adequate strength and so designed as to prevent the box from unintentionally opening.

(7) Maximum net mass 4H1: 60 kg (132 pounds); 4H2: 400 kg (882 pounds).

§ 178.518 Standards for woven plastic bags.

(a) The following are identification codes for woven plastic bags:

(1) 5H1 for an unlined or non-coated woven plastic bag;

(2) 5H2 for a sift-proof woven plastic bag; and

(3) 5H3 for a water-resistant woven plastic bag.

(b) Construction requirements for woven plastic fabric bags are as follows:

(1) Bags must be made from stretched tapes or monofilaments of a suitable plastic material. The strength of the material used and the construction of the bag must be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the bag.

(2) If the fabric is woven flat, the bags must be made by sewing or some other method ensuring closure of the

bottom and one side. If the fabric is tubular, the bag must be closed by sewing, weaving, or some other equally strong method of closure.

(3) Bags, sift-proof, 5H2 must be made sift-proof by appropriate means such as use of paper or a plastic film bonded to the inner surface of the bag or one or more separate inner liners made of paper or plastic material.

(4) Bags, water-resistant, 5H3: To prevent the entry of moisture, the bag must be made waterproof by appropriate means, such as separate inner liners of water-resistant paper (e.g., waxed kraft paper, double-tarred kraft paper or plastic-coated kraft paper), or plastic film bonded to the inner or outer surface of the bag, or one or more inner plastic liners.

(5) Maximum net mass: 50 kg (110 pounds).

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, and amended by Amdt. 178–99, 58 FR 51534, Oct. 1, 1993]

§ 178.519 Standards for plastic film bags.

(a) The identification code for a plastic film bag is 5H4.

(b) Construction requirements for plastic film bags are as follows:

(1) Bags must be made of a suitable plastic material. The strength of the material used and the construction of the bag must be appropriate to the capacity and the intended use of the bag. Joints and closures must be capable of withstanding pressures and impacts liable to occur under normal conditions of transportation.

(2) Maximum net mass: 50 kg (110 pounds).

§ 178.520 Standards for textile bags.

(a) The following are identification codes for textile bags:

(1) 5L1 for an unlined or non-coated textile bag;

(2) 5L2 for a sift-proof textile bag; and

(3) 5L3 for a water-resistant textile bag.

(b) Construction requirements for textile bags are as follows:

(1) The textiles used must be of good quality. The strength of the fabric and the construction of the bag must be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the bag.

(2) Bags, sift-proof, 5L2: The bag must be made sift-proof, by appropriate means, such as by the use of paper bonded to the inner surface of the bag by a water-resistant adhesive such as bitumen, plastic film bonded to the inner surface of the bag, or one or more inner liners made of paper or plastic material.

(3) Bags, water-resistant, 5L3: To prevent entry of moisture, the bag must be made waterproof by appropriate means, such as by the use of separate inner liners of water-resistant paper (e.g., waxed kraft paper, tarred paper, or plastic-coated kraft paper), or plastic film bonded to the inner surface of the bag, or one or more inner liners made of plastic material or metalized film or foil.

(4) Maximum net mass: 50 kg (110 pounds).

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66285, Dec. 20, 1991]

§ 178.521 Standards for paper bags.

(a) The following are identification codes for paper bags:

(1) 5M1 for a multi-wall paper bag; and

(2) 5M2 for a multi-wall water-resistant paper bag.

(b) Construction requirements for paper bags are as follows:

(1) Bags must be made of a suitable kraft paper, or of an equivalent paper with at least three plies. The strength of the paper and the construction of the bag must be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the bag. Seams and closures must be sift-proof.

(2) Paper bags 5M2: To prevent the entry of moisture, a bag of four plies or more must be made waterproof by the use of either a water-resistant ply as one of the two outermost plies or a water-resistant barrier made of a suitable protective material between the two outermost plies. A 5M2 bag of three plies must be made waterproof by the use of a water-resistant ply as the outermost ply. When there is danger of the lading reacting with moisture, or when it is packed damp, a waterproof ply or barrier, such as double-tarred kraft paper, plastics-coated kraft paper, plastics film bonded to the inner

surface of the bag, or one or more inner plastics liners, must also be placed next to the substance. Seams and closures must be waterproof.

(3) Maximum net mass: 50 kg (110 pounds).

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66285, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 178–106, 59 FR 67521, Dec. 29, 1994]

§ 178.522 Standards for composite packagings with inner plastic receptacles.

(a) The following are the identification codes for composite packagings with inner plastic receptacles:

(1) 6HA1 for a plastic receptacle within a protective steel drum;

(2) 6HA2 for a plastic receptacle within a protective steel crate or box;

(3) 6HB1 for a plastic receptacle within a protective aluminum drum.

(4) 6HB2 for a plastic receptacle within a protective aluminum crate or box.

(5) 6HC for a plastic receptacle within a protective wooden box.

(6) 6HD1 for a plastic receptacle within a protective plywood drum;

(7) 6HD2 for a plastic receptacle within a protective plywood box;

(8) 6HG1 for a plastic receptacle within a protective fiber drum;

(9) 6HG2 for a plastic receptacle within a protective fiberboard box;

(10) 6HH1 for a plastic receptacle within a protective plastic drum; and

(11) 6HH2 for a plastic receptacle within a protective plastic box.

(b) Construction requirements for composite packagings with inner receptacles of plastic are as follows:

(1) Inner receptacles must be constructed under the applicable construction requirements prescribed in § 178.509(b) (1) through (7) of this subpart.

(2) The inner plastic receptacle must fit snugly inside the outer packaging, which must be free of any projections which may abrade the plastic material.

(3) Outer packagings must be constructed as follows:

(i) 6HA1 or 6HB1: Protective packaging must conform to the requirements for steel drums in § 178.504(b) of this subpart, or aluminum drums in § 178.505(b) of this subpart.

(ii) 6HA2 or 6HB2: Protective packagings with steel or aluminum crate must conform to the requirements for steel or aluminum boxes found in § 178.512(b) of this subpart.

(iii) 6HC protective packaging must conform to the requirements for wooden boxes in § 178.513(b) of this subpart.

(iv) 6HD1: Protective packaging must conform to the requirements for plywood drums, in § 178.507(b) of this subpart.

(v) 6HD2: Protective packaging must conform to the requirements of plywood boxes, in § 178.514(b) of this subpart.

(vi) 6HG1: Protective packaging must conform to the requirements for fiber drums, in § 178.508(b) of this subpart.

(vii) 6HG2: protective packaging must conform to the requirements for fiberboard boxes, in § 178.516(b) of this subpart.

(viii) 6HH1: Protective packaging must conform to the requirements for plastic drums, in § 178.509(b).

(ix) 6HH2: Protective packaging must conform to the requirements for plastic boxes, in § 178.517(b).

(4) Maximum capacity of inner receptacles is as follows: 6HA1, 6HB1, 6HD1, 6HG1, 6HH1—250 L (66 gallons); 6HA2, 6HB2, 6HC, 6HD2, 6HG2, 6HH2—60 L (16 gallons).

(5) Maximum net mass is as follows: 6HA1, 6HB1, 6HD1, 6HG1, 6HH1—400 kg (882 pounds); 6HB2, 6HC, 6HD2, 6HG2, 6HH2—75 kg (165 pounds).

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–106, 59 FR 67521, Dec. 29, 1994]

§ 178.523 Standards for composite packagings with inner glass, porcelain, or stoneware receptacles.

(a) The following are identification codes for composite packagings with inner receptacles of glass, porcelain, or stoneware:

(1) 6PA1 for glass, porcelain, or stoneware receptacles within a protective steel drum;

(2) 6PA2 for glass, porcelain, or stoneware receptacles within a protective steel crate or box;

(3) 6PB1 for glass, porcelain, or stoneware receptacles within a protective aluminum drum;

(4) 6PB2 for glass, porcelain, or stoneware receptacles within a protective aluminum crate or box;

(5) 6PC for glass, porcelain, or stoneware receptacles within a protective wooden box;

(6) 6PD1 for glass, porcelain, or stoneware receptacles within a protective plywood drum;

(7) 6PD2 for glass, porcelain, or stoneware receptacles within a protective wickerwork hamper;

(8) 6PG1 for glass, porcelain, or stoneware receptacles within a protective fiber drum;

(9) 6PG2 for glass, porcelain, or stoneware receptacles within a protective fiberboard box;

(10) 6PH1 for glass, porcelain, or stoneware receptacles within a protective expanded plastic packaging; and

(11) 6PH2 for glass, porcelain, or stoneware receptacles within a protective solid plastic packaging.

(b) Construction requirements for composite packagings with inner receptacles of glass, porcelain, or stoneware are as follows:

(1) Inner receptacles must conform to the following requirements:

(i) Receptacles must be of suitable form (cylindrical or pear-shaped), be made of good quality materials free from any defect that could impair their strength, and be firmly secured in the outer packaging.

(ii) Any part of a closure likely to come into contact with the contents of the receptacle must be resistant to those contents. Closures must be fitted so as to be leakproof and secured to prevent any loosening during transportation. Vented closures must conform to § 173.24(f) of this subchapter.

(2) Protective packagings must conform to the following requirements:

(i) For receptacles with protective steel drum 6PAl, the drum must comply with § 178.504(b) of this subpart. However, the removable lid required for this type of packaging may be in the form of a cap.

(ii) For receptacles with protective packaging of steel crate or steel box 6PA2, the protective packaging must conform to the following:

(A) Section 178.512(b) of this subpart.

(B) In the case of cylindrical receptacles, the protective packaging must, when upright, rise above the receptacle and its closure; and

(C) If the protective crate surrounds a pear-shaped receptacle and is of matching shape, the protective packaging must be fitted with a protective cover (cap).

(iii) For receptacles with protective aluminum drum 6PB1, the requirements of § 178.505(b) of this subpart apply to the protective packaging.

(iv) For receptacles with protective aluminum box or crate 6PB2, the requirements of § 178.512(b) of this subpart apply to the protective packaging.

(v) For receptacles with protective wooden box 6PC, the requirements of § 178.513(b) of this subpart apply to the protective packaging.

(vi) For receptacles with protective plywood drum 6PD1, the requirements of § 178.507(b) of this subpart apply to the protective packaging.

(vii) For receptacles with protective wickerwork hamper 6PD2, the wickerwork hamper must be properly made with material of good quality. The hamper must be fitted with a protective cover (cap) so as to prevent damage to the receptacle.

(viii) For receptacles with protective fiber drum 6PG1, the drum must conform to the requirements of § 178.508(b) of this subpart.

(ix) For receptacles with protective fiberboard box 6PG2, the requirements of § 178.516(b) of this subpart apply to the protective packaging.

(x) For receptacles with protective solid plastic or expanded plastic packaging 6PH1 or 6PH2, the requirements of § 178.517(b) of this subpart apply to the protective packaging. Solid protective plastic packaging must be manufactured from high-density polyethylene from some other comparable plastic material. The removable lid required for this type of packaging may be a cap.

(3) Quantity limitations are as follows:

(i) Maximum net capacity for packaging for liquids: 60 L (16 gallons).

(ii) Maximum net mass for packagings for solids: 75 kg (165 pounds).

Subpart M—Testing of Non-bulk Packagings and Packages

SOURCE: Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52723, Dec. 21, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§ 178.600 Purpose and scope.

This subpart prescribes certain testing requirements for performance-oriented packagings identified in subpart L of this part.

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, and amended by Amdt. 178–99, 58 FR 51534, Oct. 1, 1993]

§ 178.601 General requirements.

(a) *General.* The test procedures prescribed in this subpart are intended to ensure that packages containing hazardous materials can withstand normal conditions of transportation and are considered minimum requirements. Each packaging must be manufactured and assembled so as to be capable of successfully passing the prescribed tests and of conforming to the requirements of § 173.24 of this subchapter at all times while in transportation.

(b) *Responsibility.* It is the responsibility of the packaging manufacturer to assure that each package is capable of passing the prescribed tests. To the extent that a package assembly function, including final closure, is performed by the person who offers a hazardous material for transportation, that person is responsible for performing the function in accordance with §§ 173.22 and 178.2 of this subchapter.

(c) *Definitions.* For the purpose of this subpart:

(1) *Design qualification testing* is the performance of the drop, leakproofness, hydrostatic pressure, stacking, and cooperage tests, as applicable, prescribed in §§ 178.603, 178.604, 178.605, 178.606, or § 178.607, respectively, for each new or different packaging, at the start of production of that packaging.

(2) *Periodic retesting* is the performance of the drop, leakproofness, hydrostatic pressure, and stacking tests, as applicable, prescribed in §§ 178.603, 178.604, 178.605, or § 178.606, respectively, at the frequency specified in § 178.601(e) of this subpart.

(3) *Production testing* is the performance of the leakproofness test prescribed in § 178.604 of this subpart on each single or composite packaging intended to contain a liquid.

(4) *A different packaging* is one that differs (i.e. is not identical) from a previously produced packaging in structural design, size, material of construction, wall thickness or manner of construction but does not include:

(i) A packaging which differs only in surface treatment;

(ii) A combination packaging which differs only in that the outer packaging has been successfully tested with different inner packagings. A variety of such inner packagings may be assembled in this outer packaging without further testing;

(iii) A plastic packaging which differs only with regard to additives which conform to § 178.509(b)(3) or § 178.517(b)(4) or (5) of this part;

(iv) A combination packaging with inner packagings conforming to the provisions of paragraph (g) of this section;

(v) Packagings which differ from the design type only in their lesser design height; or

(vi) For a steel drum, variations in design elements which do not constitute a different design type under the provisions of paragraph (g)(8) of this section.

(d) *Design qualification testing.* The packaging manufacturer shall achieve successful test results for the design qualification testing at the start of production of each new or different packaging.

(e) *Periodic retesting.* The packaging manufacturer shall achieve successful test results for the periodic retesting at intervals established by the manufacturer of sufficient frequency to ensure that each packaging produced by the manufacturer is capable of passing the design qualification tests. Changes in retest frequency are subject to the approval of the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety. For single or composite packagings, the periodic retests must be conducted at least once every 12 months. For combination packagings, the periodic retests must be conducted at least once every 24 months.

(f) *Test samples.* The manufacturer shall conduct the design qualification and periodic tests prescribed in this subpart using random samples of packagings, in the numbers specified in the appropriate test section. In addition, the leakproofness test, when required,

shall be performed on each packaging produced by the manufacturer, and each packaging prior to reuse under §173.28 of this subchapter, by the reconditioner.

(g) *Selective testing.* The selective testing of packagings that differ only in minor respects from a tested type is permitted as described in this section. For air transport, packagings must comply with §173.27(c)(1) and (c)(2) of this subchapter.

(1) *Selective testing of combination packagings. Variation 1.* Variations are permitted in inner packagings of a tested combination package, without further testing of the package, provided an equivalent level of performance is maintained, as follows:

(i) Inner packagings of equivalent or smaller size may be used provided—

(A) The inner packagings are of similar design to the tested inner packagings (i.e. shape—round, rectangular, etc.);

(B) The material of construction of the inner packagings (glass, plastic, metal, etc.) offers resistance to impact and stacking forces equal to or greater than that of the originally tested inner packaging;

(C) The inner packagings have the same or smaller openings and the closure is of similar design (e.g., screw cap, friction lid, etc.);

(D) Sufficient additional cushioning material is used to take up void spaces and to prevent significant movement of the inner packagings;

(E) Inner packagings are oriented within the outer packaging in the same manner as in the tested package; and,

(F) The gross mass of the package does not exceed that originally tested.

(ii) A lesser number of the tested inner packagings, or of the alternative types of inner packagings identified in paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this section, may be used provided sufficient cushioning is added to fill void space(s) and to prevent significant movement of the inner packagings.

(2) *Selective testing of combination packagings. Variation 2.* Articles or inner packagings of any type, for solids or liquids, may be assembled and transported without testing in an outer packaging under the following conditions:

(i) The outer packaging must have been successfully tested in accordance with §178.603 with fragile (e.g. glass) inner packagings containing liquids at the Packing Group I drop height;

(ii) The total combined gross mass of inner packagings may not exceed one-half the gross mass of inner packagings used for the drop test;

(iii) The thickness of cushioning material between inner packagings and between inner packagings and the outside of the packaging may not be reduced below the corresponding thickness in the originally tested packaging; and when a single inner packaging was used in the original test, the thickness of cushioning between inner packagings may not be less than the thickness of cushioning between the outside of the packaging and the inner packaging in the original test. When either fewer or smaller inner packagings are used (as compared to the inner packagings used in the drop test), sufficient additional cushioning material must be used to take up void spaces.

(iv) The outer packaging must have successfully passed the stacking test set forth in §178.606 of this subpart when empty, i.e., without either inner packagings or cushioning materials. The total mass of identical packages must be based on the combined mass of inner packagings used for the drop test;

(v) Inner packagings containing liquids must be completely surrounded with a sufficient quantity of absorbent material to absorb the entire liquid contents of the inner packagings;

(vi) When the outer packaging is intended to contain inner packagings for liquids and is not leakproof, or is intended to contain inner packagings for solids and is not siftproof, a means of containing any liquid or solid contents in the event of leakage must be provided in the form of a leakproof liner, plastic bag, or other equally efficient means of containment. For packagings containing liquids, the absorbent material required in paragraph (g)(2)(v) of this section must be placed inside the means of containing liquid contents; and

(vii) Packagings must be marked in accordance with §178.503 of this part as having been tested to Packing Group I

performance for combination packagings. The marked maximum gross mass may not exceed the sum of the mass of the outer packaging plus one half the mass of the filled inner packagings of the tested combination packaging. In addition, the marking required by § 178.503(a)(2) of this part must include the letter ''V''.

(3) *Variation 3.* Packagings other than combination packagings which are produced with reductions in external dimensions (i.e., length, width or diameter) of up to 25 percent of the dimensions of a tested packaging may be used without further testing provided an equivalent level of performance is maintained. The packagings must, in all other respects (including wall thicknesses), be identical to the tested design-type. The marked gross mass (when required) must be reduced in proportion to the reduction in volume.

(4) *Variation 4.* Variations are permitted in outer packagings of a tested design-type combination packaging, without further testing, provided an equivalent level of performance is maintained, as follows:

(i) Each external dimension (length, width and height) is less than or equal to the corresponding dimension of the tested design-type;

(ii) The structural design of the tested outer packaging (i.e. methods of construction, materials of construction, strength characteristics of materials of construction, method of closure and material thicknesses) is maintained;

(iii) The inner packagings are identical to the inner packagings used in the tested design type except that their size and mass may be less; and they are oriented within the outer packaging in the same manner as in the tested packaging;

(iv) The same type or design of absorbent materials, cushioning materials and any other components necessary to contain and protect inner packagings, as used in the tested design type, are maintained. The thickness of cushioning material between inner packagings and between inner packagings and the outside of the packaging may not be less than the thicknesses in the tested design type packaging; and

(v) Sufficient additional cushioning material is used to take up void spaces and to prevent significant movement of the inner packagings.

An outer packaging qualifying for use in transport in accordance with all of the above conditions may also be used without testing to transport inner packagings substituted for the originally tested inner packagings in accordance with the conditions set out in Variation 1 in paragraph (g)(1) of this section.

(5) *Variation 5.* Single packagings (i.e., non-bulk packagings other than combination packagings), that differ from a tested design type only to the extent that the closure device or gasketing differs from that used in the originally tested design type, may be used without further testing, provided an equivalent level of performance is maintained, subject to the following conditions (the qualifying tests):

(i) A packaging with the replacement closure devices or gasketing must successfully pass the drop test specified in § 178.603 in the orientation which most severely tests the integrity of the closure or gasket;

(ii) When intended to contain liquids, a packaging with the replacement closure devices or gasketing must successfully pass the leakproofness test specified in § 178.604, the hydrostatic pressure test specified in § 178.605, and the stacking test specified in § 178.606.

Replacement closures and gasketings qualified under the above test requirements are authorized without additional testing for packagings described in paragraph (g)(3) of this section. Replacement closures and gasketings qualified under the above test requirements also are authorized without additional testing for different tested design types packagings of the same type as the originally tested packaging, provided the original design type tests are more severe or comparable to tests which would otherwise be conducted on the packaging with the replacement closures or gasketings. (For example: The packaging used in the qualifying tests has a lesser packaging wall thickness than the packaging with replacement closure devices or gasketing; the gross mass of the packaging used in the qualifying drop test equals or exceeds

the mass for which the packaging with replacement closure devices or gasketing was tested; the packaging used in the qualifying drop test was dropped from the same or greater height than the height from which the packaging with replacement closure devices or gasketing was dropped in design type tests; and the specific gravity of the substance used in the qualifying drop test was the same or greater than the specific gravity of the liquid used in the design type tests of the packaging with replacement closure devices or gasketing.)

(6) The provisions in Variations 1, 2, and 4 in paragraphs (g)(1), (2) and (4) of this section for combination packagings may be applied to packagings containing articles, where the provisions for inner packagings are applied analogously to the articles. In this case, inner packagings need not comply with §173.27(c)(1) and (c)(2) of this subchapter.

(7) *Approval of selective testing.* In addition to the provisions of §178.601(g)(1) through (g)(6) of this subpart, the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety may approve the selective testing of packagings that differ only in minor respects from a tested type.

(8) For a steel drum with a capacity greater than 50 L (13 gallons) manufactured from low carbon, cold-rolled sheet steel meeting ASTM designations A366/A366M or A568/A568M, variations in elements other than the following design elements are considered minor and do not constitute a different drum design type, or ''different packaging'' as defined in paragraph (c) of this section for which design qualification testing and periodic retesting are required. Minor variations authorized without further testing include changes in the identity of the supplier of component material made to the same specifications, or the original manufacturer of a DOT specification or UN standard drum to be remanufactured. A change in any one or more of the following design elements constitutes a different drum design type:

(i) The packaging type and category of the original drum and the remanufactured drum, i.e., 1A1 or 1A2;

(ii) The style, (i.e., straight-sided or tapered);

(iii) Except as provided in paragraph (g)(3) of this section, the rated (marked) capacity and outside dimensions;

(iv) The physical state for which the packaging was originally approved (e.g., tested for solids or liquids);

(v) An increase in the marked level of performance of the original drum (i.e., to a higher packing group, hydrostatic test pressure, or specific gravity to which the packaging has been tested);

(vi) Type of side seam welding;

(vii) Type of steel;

(viii) An increase greater than 10% or any decrease in the steel thickness of the head, body, or bottom;

(ix) End seam type, (e.g., triple or double seam);

(x) A reduction in the number of rolling hoops which equal or exceed the diameter over the chimes;

(xi) The location, type or size, and material of closures (other than the cover of UN 1A2 drums); and

(xii) For UN 1A2 drums:

(A) Gasket material (e.g., plastic), or properties affecting the performance of the gasket;

(B) Configuration or dimensions of the gasket;

(C) Closure ring style including bolt size, (e.g., square or round back, 0.625'' bolt); and

(D) Closure ring thickness.

(h) *Approval of equivalent packagings.* A packaging having specifications different from those in §§178.504–178.523 of this part, or which is tested using methods or test intervals, other than those specified in subpart M of this part, may be used if approved by the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety. Such packagings must be shown to be equally effective, and testing methods used must be equivalent.

(i) *Proof of compliance.* Notwithstanding the periodic retest intervals specified in paragraph (e) of this section, the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety may at any time require demonstration of compliance by a manufacturer, through testing in accordance with this subpart, that packagings meet the

requirements of this subpart. As required by the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety, the manufacturer shall either—

(1) Conduct performance tests, or have tests conducted by an independent testing facility, in accordance with this subpart; or

(2) Supply packagings, in quantities sufficient to conduct tests in accordance with this subpart, to the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety or a designated representative of the Associate Administrator.

(j) *Coatings.* If an inner treatment or coating of a packaging is required for safety reasons, the manufacturer shall design the packaging so that the treatment or coating retains its protective properties even after withstanding the tests prescribed by this subpart.

(k) *Number of test samples.* Provided the validity of the test results is not affected and with the approval of the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety, several tests may be performed on one sample.

(l) *Record retention.* Following each design qualification test and each periodic retest on a packaging, a test report must be prepared. The test report must be maintained at each location where the packaging is manufactured and each location where the design qualification tests are conducted, for as long as the packaging is produced and for at least two years thereafter, and at each location where the periodic retests are conducted until such tests are successfully performed again and a new test report produced. In addition, a copy of the test report must be maintained by a person certifying compliance with this part. The test report must be made available to a user of a packaging or a representative of the Department upon request. The test report, at a minimum, must contain the following information:

(1) Name and address of test facility;

(2) Name and address of applicant (where appropriate);

(3) A unique test report identification;

(4) Date of the test report;

(5) Manufacturer of the packaging;

(6) Description of the packaging design type (e.g. dimensions, materials, closures, thickness, etc.), including methods of manufacture (e.g. blow molding) and which may include drawing(s) and/or photograph(s);

(7) Maximum capacity;

(8) Characteristics of test contents, e.g. viscosity and relative density for liquids and particle size for solids;

(9) Test descriptions and results; and

(10) Signed with the name and title of signatory.

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52723, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66285, Dec. 20, 1991; 57 FR 45465, Oct. 1, 1992; Amdt. 178–102, 59 FR 28494, June 2, 1994; Amdt. 178–106, 59 FR 67521, 67522, Dec. 29, 1994; Amdt. 178–117, 61 FR 50628, Sept. 26, 1996]

§ 178.602 Preparation of packagings and packages for testing.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this subchapter, each packaging and package must be closed in preparation for testing and tests must be carried out in the same manner as if prepared for transportation, including inner packagings in the case of combination packagings.

(b) For the drop and stacking test, inner and single-unit receptacles must be filled to not less than 95 percent of maximum capacity (see §171.8 of this subchapter) in the case of solids and not less than 98 percent of maximum capacity in the case of liquids. The material to be transported in the packagings may be replaced by a non-hazardous material, except for chemical compatibility testing or where this would invalidate the results of the tests.

(c) If the material to be transported is replaced for test purposes by a non-hazardous material, the material used must be of the same or higher specific gravity as the material to be carried, and its other physical properties (grain, size, viscosity) which might influence the results of the required tests must correspond as closely as possible to those of the hazardous material to be transported. Water may also be used for the liquid drop test under the conditions specified in §178.603(e) of this subpart. It is permissible to use additives, such as bags of lead shot, to achieve the requisite total package mass, so long as they are placed so that the test results are not affected.

(d) Paper or fiberboard packagings must be conditioned for at least 24 hours immediately prior to testing in an atmosphere maintained—

(1) At 50 percent ±2 percent relative humidity, and at a temperature of 23 °C±2 °C (73 °F±4 °F). Average values should fall within these limits. Short-term fluctuations and measurement limitations may cause individual measurements to vary by up to ± 5 percent relative humidity without significant impairment of test reproducibility;

(2) At 65 percent ±2 percent relative humidity, and at a temperature of 20 °C±2 °C (68 °F±4 °F), or 27 °C±2 °C (81 °F±4 °F). Average values should fall within these limits. Short-term fluctuations and measurement limitations may cause individual measurements to vary by up to ± 5 percent relative humidity without significant impairment of test reproducibility; or

(3) For testing at periodic intervals only (i.e., other than initial design qualification testing), at ambient conditions.

(e) Except as otherwise provided, each packaging must be closed in preparation for testing in the same manner as if prepared for actual shipment. All closures must be installed using proper techniques and torques.

(f) Bung-type barrels made of natural wood must be left filled with water for at least 24 hours before the tests.

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52723, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66286, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 178–106, 59 FR 67522, Dec. 29, 1994]

§ 178.603 Drop test.

(a) *General.* The drop test must be conducted for the qualification of all packaging design types and performed periodically as specified in § 178.601(e). For other than flat drops, the center of gravity of the test packaging must be vertically over the point of impact. Where more than one orientation is possible for a given drop test, the orientation most likely to result in failure of the packaging must be used. The number of drops required and the packages' orientations are as follows:

Packaging	No. of tests (samples)	Drop orientation of samples
Steel drums, Aluminum drums, Metal drums (other than steel or aluminum), Steel Jerricans, Plywood drums, Wooden barrels, Fiber drums, Plastic drums and Jerricans, Composite packagings which are in the shape of a drum.	Six—(three for each drop).	First drop (using three samples): The package must strike the target diagonally on the chime or, if the packaging has no chime, on a circumferential seam or an edge. Second drop (using the other three samples): The package must strike the target on the weakest part not tested by the first drop, for example a closure or, for some 7 cylindrical drums, the welded longitudinal seam of the drum body.
Boxes of natural wood, Plywood boxes, Reconstituted wood boxes, Fiberboard boxes, Plastic boxes, Steel or aluminum boxes, Composite packagings which are in the shape of a box.	Five—(one for each drop).	First drop: Flat on the bottom (using the first sample). Second drop: Flat on the top (using the second sample). Third drop: Flat on the long side (using the third sample). Fourth drop: Flat on the short side (using the fourth sample). Fifth drop: On a corner (using the fifth sample).
Bags—single-ply with a side seam	Three—(three drops per bag).	First drop: Flat on a wide face (using all three samples). Second drop: Flat on a narrow face (using all three samples). Third drop: On an end of the bag (using all three samples).
Bags—single-ply without a side seam, or multi-ply.	Three—(two drops per bag).	First drop: Flat on a wide face (using all three samples). Second drop: On an end of the bag (using all three samples).

(b) *Exceptions.* For testing of single or composite packagings constructed of stainless steel, nickel, or monel at periodic intervals only (i.e., other than design qualification testing), the drop test may be conducted with two samples, one sample each for the two drop orientations. These samples may have been previously used for the hydrostatic pressure or stacking test. Exceptions for the number of steel and aluminum packaging samples used for conducting the drop test are subject to the approval of the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety.

(c) *Special preparation of test samples for the drop test.* Testing of plastic drums, plastic jerricans, plastic boxes other than expanded polystyrene boxes, composite packagings (plastic material), and combination packagings with plastic inner packagings other than plastic bags intended to contain solids or articles must be carried out when the temperature of the test sample and its contents has been reduced to −18 °C

(0 °F) or lower. Test liquids shall be kept in the liquid state, if necessary, by the addition of anti-freeze. Test samples prepared in this way are not required to be conditioned in accordance with § 178.602(d).

(d) *Target.* The target must be a rigid, non-resilient, flat and horizontal surface.

(e) *Drop height.* Drop heights, measured as the vertical distance from the target to the lowest point on the package, must be determined as follows:

(1) For solids and liquids, if the test is performed with the solid or liquid to be transported or with a non-hazardous material having essentially the same physical characteristic, the drop height must be determined according to packing group, as follows:

(i) Packing Group I: 1.8 m (5.9 feet).

(ii) Packing Group II: 1.2 m (3.9 feet).

(iii) Packing Group III: 0.8 m (2.6 feet).

(2) For liquids, if the test is performed with water—

(i) Where the materials to be carried have a specific gravity not exceeding 1.2, drop height must be determined according to packing group, as follows:

(A) Packing Group I: 1.8 m (5.9 feet).

(B) Packing Group II: 1.2 m (3.9 feet).

(C) Packing Group III: 0.8 m (2.6 feet).

(ii) Where the materials to be transported have a specific gravity exceeding 1.2, the drop height must be calculated on the basis of the specific gravity (SG) of the material to be carried, rounded up to the first decimal, as follows:

(A) Packing Group I: SG × 1.5 m (4.9 feet).

(B) Packing Group II: SG × 1.0 m (3.3 feet).

(C) Packing Group III: SG × 0.67 m (2.2 feet).

(f) *Criteria for passing the test.* A package is considered to successfully pass the drop tests if for each sample tested—

(1) For packagings containing liquid, each packaging does not leak when equilibrium has been reached between the internal and external pressures, except for inner packagings of combination packagings when it is not necessary that the pressures be equalized;

(2) For removable head drums for solids, the entire contents are retained by an inner packaging (e.g., a plastic bag) even if the closure on the top head of the drum is no longer sift-proof;

(3) For a bag, neither the outermost ply nor an outer packaging exhibits any damage likely to adversely affect safety during transport;

(4) For a composite or combination packaging, there is no damage to the outer packaging likely to adversely affect safety during transport, and there is no leakage of the filling substance from the inner packaging;

(5) For a drum, jerrican or bag, any discharge from a closure is slight and ceases immediately after impact with no further leakage; and

(6) No rupture is permitted in packagings for materials in Class 1 which would permit spillage of loose explosive substances or articles from the outer packaging.

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52723, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66286, Dec. 20, 1991; 57 FR 45465, Oct. 1, 1992; Amdt. 178–99, 58 FR 51534, Oct. 1, 1993; Amdt. 178–106, 59 FR 67522, Dec. 29, 1994]

§ 178.604 Leakproofness test.

(a) *General.* The leakproofness test must be performed with compressed air or other suitable gases on all packagings intended to contain liquids, except that:

(1) The inner receptacle of a composite packaging may be tested without the outer packaging provided the test results are not affected; and

(2) This test is not required for inner packagings of combination packagings.

(b) *Number of packagings to be tested*—(1) *Production testing.* All packagings subject to the provisions of this section must be tested and must pass the leakproofness test:

(i) Before they are first used in transportation; and

(ii) Prior to reuse, when authorized for reuse by § 173.28 of this subchapter.

(2) *Design qualification and periodic testing.* Three samples of each different packaging must be tested and must pass the leakproofness test. Exceptions for the number of samples used in conducting the leakproofness test are subject to the approval of the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety.

(c) *Special preparation*—(1) For design qualification and periodic testing, packagings must be tested with closures in place. For production testing, packagings need not have their closures in place. Removable heads need not be installed during production testing.

(2) For testing with closures in place, vented closures must either be replaced by similar non-vented closures or the vent must be sealed.

(d) *Test method.* The packaging must be restrained under water while an internal air pressure is applied; the method of restraint must not affect the results of the test. The test must be conducted, for other than production testing, for a minimum time of five minutes. Other methods, at least equally effective, may be used in accordance with appendix B of this part.

(e) *Pressure applied.* An internal air pressure (gauge) must be applied to the packaging as indicated for the following packing groups:

(1) Packing Group I: Not less than 30 kPa (4 psi).

(2) Packing Group II: Not less than 20 kPa (3 psi).

(3) Packing Group III: Not less than 20 kPa (3 psi).

(f) *Criteria for passing the test.* A packaging passes the test if there is no leakage of air from the packaging.

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52723, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66286, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 178–106, 59 FR 67522, Dec. 29, 1994]

§ 178.605 Hydrostatic pressure test.

(a) *General.* The hydrostatic pressure test must be conducted for the qualification of all metal, plastic, and composite packaging design types intended to contain liquids and be performed periodically as specified in § 178.601(e). This test is not required for inner packagings of combination packagings. For internal pressure requirements for inner packagings of combination packagings intended for transportation by aircraft, see § 173.27(c) of this subchapter.

(b) *Number of test samples.* Three test samples are required for each different packaging. For packagings constructed of stainless steel, monel, or nickel, only one sample is required for periodic retesting of packagings. Exceptions for the number of aluminum and steel sample packagings used in conducting the hydrostatic pressure test are subject to the approval of the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety.

(c) *Special preparation of receptacles for testings.* Vented closures must either be replaced by similar non-vented closures or the vent must be sealed.

(d) *Test method and pressure to be applied.* Metal packagings and composite packagings other than plastic (e.g., glass, porcelain or stoneware), including their closures, must be subjected to the test pressure for 5 minutes. Plastic packagings and composite packagings (plastic material), including their closures, must be subjected to the test pressure for 30 minutes. This pressure is the one to be marked as required in § 178.503(a)(5) of this part. The receptacles must be supported in a manner that does not invalidate the test. The test pressure must be applied continuously and evenly, and it must be kept constant throughout the test period. The hydraulic pressure (gauge) applied, taken at the top of the receptacle, and determined by any one of the following methods must be:

(1) Not less than the total gauge pressure measured in the packaging (i.e., the vapor pressure of the filling material and the partial pressure of the air or other inert gas minus 100 kPa (15 psi)) at 55 °C (131 °F), multiplied by a safety factor of 1.5. This total gauge pressure must be determined on the basis of a maximum degree of filling in accordance with § 173.24a(b)(3) of this subchapter and a filling temperature of 15 °C (59 °F);

(2) Not less than 1.75 times the vapor pressure at 50 °C (122 °F) of the material to be transported minus 100 kPa (15 psi) but with a minimum test pressure of 100 kPa (15 psi); or

(3) Not less than 1.5 times the vapor pressure at 55 °C (l3l °F) of the material to be transported minus 100 kPa (15 psi), but with a minimum test pressure of 100 kPa (15 psi).

Packagings intended to contain hazardous materials of Packing Group I must be tested to a minimum test pressure of 250 kPa (36 psi).

(e) *Criteria for passing the test.* A package passes the hydrostatic test if, for

each test sample, there is no leakage of liquid from the package.

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52723, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66286, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 178–99, 58 FR 51534, Oct. 1, 1993; Amdt. 178–102, 59 FR 28494, June 2, 1994]

§ 178.606 Stacking test.

(a) *General.* All packaging design types other than bags must be subjected to a stacking test.

(b) *Number of test samples.* Three test samples are required for each different packaging. For periodic retesting of packagings constructed of stainless steel, monel, or nickel, only one test sample is required. Exceptions for the number of aluminum and steel sample packagings used in conducting the stacking test are subject to the approval of the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety. Notwithstanding the provisions of § 178.602(a) of this subpart, combination packagings may be subjected to the stacking test without their inner packagings, except where this would invalidate the results of the test.

(c) *Test method*—(1) *Design qualification testing.* The test sample must be subjected to a force applied to the top surface of the test sample equivalent to the total weight of identical packages which might be stacked on it during transport; where the contents of the test sample are non-hazardous liquids with specific gravities different from that of the liquid to be transported, the force must be calculated based on the specific gravity that will be marked on the packaging. The minimum height of the stack, including the test sample, must be 3.0 m (10 feet). The duration of the test must be 24 hours, except that plastic drums, jerricans, and composite packaging 6HH, intended for liquids, shall be subjected to the stacking test for a period of 28 days at a temperature of not less than 40 °C (104 °F). Alternative test methods which yield equivalent results may be used if approved by the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety. In guided load tests, stacking stability must be assessed after completion of the test by placing two filled packagings of the same type on the test sample. The stacked packages must maintain their position for one hour. Plastic packagings must be cooled to ambient temperature before this stacking stability assessment.

(2) *Periodic retesting.* The test sample must be tested in accordance with:

(i) Section 178.606(c)(1) of this subpart; or

(ii) The packaging may be tested using a dynamic compression testing machine. The test must be conducted at room temperature on an empty, unsealed packaging. The test sample must be centered on the bottom platen of the testing machine. The top platen must be lowered until it comes in contact with the test sample. Compression must be applied end to end. The speed of the compression tester must be one-half inch plus or minus one-fourth inch per minute. An initial preload of 50 pounds must be applied to ensure a definite contact between the test sample and the platens. The distance between the platens at this time must be recorded as zero deformation. The force A to then be applied must be calculated using the formula:

Liquids: $A = (n - 1)\ [w + (s \times v \times 8.3 \times .98)] \times 1.5$;

Solids: $A = (n - 1)\ [w + (s \times v \times 8.3 \times .95)] \times 1.5$

Where:

A = applied load in pounds.
n = minimum number of containers that, when stacked, reach a height of 3 m.
s = specific gravity of lading.
w = maximum weight of one empty container in pounds.
v = actual capacity of container (rated capacity + outage) in gallons.

And:

8.3 corresponds to the weight in pounds of 1.0 gallon of water.
1.5 is a compensation factor that converts the static load of the stacking test into a load suitable for dynamic compression testing.

(d) *Criteria for passing the test.* No test sample may leak. In composite packagings or combination packagings, there must be no leakage of the filling substance from the inner receptacle, or inner packaging. No test sample may show any deterioration which could adversely affect transportation safety or any distortion likely to reduce its strength, cause instability in stacks of packages, or cause damage to inner packagings likely to reduce safety in

transportation. For the dynamic compression test, a container passes the test if, after application of the required load, there is no buckling of the sidewalls sufficient to cause damage to its expected contents; in no case may the maximum deflection exceed one inch.

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52723, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66286, Dec. 20, 1991; 57 FR 45465, Oct. 1, 1992; Amdt. 178–102, 59 FR 28494, June 2, 1994; Amdt. 178–106, 59 FR 67522, Dec. 29, 1994]

§ 178.607 Cooperage test for bung-type wooden barrels.

(a) *Number of samples.* One barrel is required for each different packaging.

(b) *Method of testing.* Remove all hoops above the bilge of an empty barrel at least two days old.

(c) *Criteria for passing the test.* A packaging passes the cooperage test only if the diameter of the cross-section of the upper part of the barrel does not increase by more than 10 percent.

§ 178.608 Vibration standard.

(a) Each packaging must be capable of withstanding, without rupture or leakage, the vibration test procedure outlined in this section.

(b) Test method. (1) Three sample packagings, selected at random, must be filled and closed as for shipment.

(2) The three samples must be placed on a vibrating platform that has a vertical or rotary double-amplitude (peak-to-peak displacement) of one inch. The packages should be constrained horizontally to prevent them from falling off the platform, but must be left free to move vertically, bounce and rotate.

(3) The test must be performed for one hour at a frequency that causes the package to be raised from the vibrating platform to such a degree that a piece of material of approximately 1.6 mm (0.063 inch) thickness (such as steel strapping or paperboard) can be passed between the bottom of any package and the platform.

(4) Immediately following the period of vibration, each package must be removed from the platform, turned on its side and observed for any evidence of leakage.

(5) Other methods, at least equally effective, may be used, if approved by the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety.

(c) *Criteria for passing the test.* A packaging passes the vibration test if there is no rupture or leakage from any of the packages. No test sample should show any deterioration which could adversely affect transportation safety or any distortion liable to reduce packaging strength.

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52723, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66286, Dec. 20, 1991]

§ 178.609 Test requirements for packagings for infectious substances (etiologic agents).

(a) Samples of each packaging must be prepared for testing as described in paragraph (b) of this section and then subjected to the tests in paragraphs (d) through (i) of this section.

(b) Samples of each packaging must be prepared as for transport except that a liquid or solid infectious substance should be replaced by water or, where conditioning at −18 °C (0 °F) is specified, by water/antifreeze. Each primary receptacle must be filled to 98 percent capacity. Packagings for live animals should be tested with the live animal being replaced by an appropriate dummy of similar mass.

(c) Packagings prepared as for transport must be subjected to the tests in table I of this paragraph, which, for test purposes, categorizes packagings according to their material characteristics. For outer packagings, the headings in table I relate to fiberboard or similar materials whose performance may be rapidly affected by moisture; plastics, other than expanded plastics or film, which may embrittle at low temperature; and other materials such as metal whose performance is not significantly affected by moisture or temperature. Inner packagings may be of plastics, other than expanded plastics or film. Where a primary receptacle and a secondary packaging of an inner packaging are made of different materials, the material of the primary receptacle determines the appropriate test.

TABLE I—TESTS REQUIRED

Material of					Tests required				
Outer packaging			Inner packaging		Refer to para. (d)				Refer to para. (h)
Fiberboard	Plastics	Other	Plastics	Other	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	
X			X			X	X	When dry ice is used	X
X				X		X			X
	X		X				X		X
	X			X			X		X
		X	X				X		X
		X		X	X				X

(d) Samples must be subjected to free-fall drops onto a rigid, nonresilient, flat, horizontal surface from a height of 9 m (30 feet).

The drops must be performed as follows:

(1) Where the samples are in the shape of a box, five must be dropped in sequence:

(i) Flat on the bottom;

(ii) Flat on the top;

(iii) Flat on the long side;

(iv) Flat on the short side; and

(v) On a corner.

(2) Where the samples are in the shape of a drum, three must be dropped in sequence:

(i) Diagonally on the top chime, with the center of gravity directly above the point of impact;

(ii) Diagonally on the base chime; and

(iii) Flat on the side.

(3) While the sample should be released in the required orientation, it is accepted that for aerodynamic reasons the impact may not take place in that orientation.

(4) Following the appropriate drop sequence, there must be no leakage from the primary receptacle(s) which should remain protected by absorbent material in the secondary packaging.

(e) The sample must be fully immersed in water for a period of at least 5 minutes and then allowed to drain for not more than 30 minutes at 23 °C (73 °F) and 50 ± 2 percent relative humidity. It should then be subjected to the test described in paragraph (d) of this section.

(f) The sample must be conditioned in an atmosphere of −18 °C (0 °F) or less for a period of at least 24 hours and within 15 minutes of removal from that atmosphere be subjected to the test described in paragraph (d) of this section. Where the sample contains dry ice, the conditioning period may be reduced to 4 hours.

(g) Where packaging is intended to contain dry ice, a test additional to that specified in paragraph (d) or (e) or (f) of this section must be carried out. One sample must be stored so that all the dry ice dissipates and then be subjected to the test described in paragraph (d) of this section.

(h) Packagings with a gross mass of 7 kg (15 pounds) or less should be subjected to the tests described in paragraph (h)(1) of this section and packagings with a gross mass exceeding 7 kg (15 pounds) to the tests in paragraph (h)(2) of this section.

(1) Samples must be placed on a level hard surface. A cylindrical steel rod with a mass of at least 7 kg (15 pounds), a diameter not exceeding 38 mm (1.5 inches) and the impact end edges a radius not exceeding 6 mm (0.2 inches), must be dropped in a vertical free fall from a height of 1 m (3 feet), measured from the impact end of the impact surface of the sample. One sample must be placed on its base. A second sample must be placed in an orientation perpendicular to that used for the first. In each instance the steel rod must be aimed to impact the primary receptacle. Following each impact, penetration of the secondary packaging is acceptable, provided that there is no leakage from the primary receptacle(s).

(2) Samples must be dropped on to the end of a cylindrical steel rod. The rod must be set vertically in a level hard surface. It must have a diameter of 38 mm (1.5 inches) and the edges of

the upper end a radius not exceeding 6 mm (0.2 inches). The rod must protrude from the surface a distance at least equal to that between the primary receptacle(s) and the outer surface of the outer packaging with a minimum of 200 mm (7.9 inches). One sample must be dropped in a vertical free fall from a height of 1 m (3 feet), measured from the top of the steel rod. A second sample must be dropped from the same height in an orientation perpendicular to that used for the first. In each instance the packaging should be so orientated that the steel rod must be aimed to impact the primary receptacle(s). Following each impact, penetration of the secondary packaging is acceptable, provided that there is not leakage from the primary receptacle(s).

(i) Packagings subject to this section are not subject to § 178.503 or any other requirements of this subpart, except § 178.608.

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52723, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–111, 60 FR 48787, Sept. 20, 1995]

Subpart N—Intermediate Bulk Container Performance-Oriented Standards

SOURCE: Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38068, July 26, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 178.700 Purpose, scope and definitions.

(a) This subpart prescribes requirements applying to intermediate bulk containers intended for the transportation of hazardous materials. Standards for these packagings are based on the UN Recommendations.

(b) Terms used in this subpart are defined in § 171.8 of this subchapter and in paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) The following definitions pertain to the intermediate bulk container standards in this subpart.

(1) *Body* means the receptacle proper (including openings and their closures, but not including service equipment), that has a volumetric capacity of not more than three cubic meters (3,000 liters, 793 gallons, or 106 cubic feet) and not less than 0.45 cubic meters (450 liters, 119 gallons, or 15.9 cubic feet) or a maximum net mass of not less than 400 kilograms (882) pounds.

(2) *Service equipment* means filling and discharge, pressure relief, safety, heating and heat-insulating devices and measuring instruments.

(3) *Structural equipment* means the reinforcing, fastening, handling, protective or stabilizing members of the body or stacking load bearing structural members (such as metal cages).

(4) *Maximum permissible gross mass* means the mass of the body, its service equipment, structural equipment and the maximum net mass (see § 171.8 of this subchapter).

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38068, July 26, 1994, as amended by Amdt. 178–108, 60 FR 40038, Aug. 4, 1995]

§ 178.702 Intermediate bulk container identification codes.

(a) Intermediate bulk container code designations consist of: two numerals specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section; followed by the capital letter(s) specified in paragraph (a)(2) of this section; followed, when specified in an individual section, by a numeral indicating the category of intermediate bulk container.

(1) Intermediate bulk container code number designations are as follows:

Type	For solids, discharged		For liquids
	by gravity	Under pressure of more than 10 kPa (1.45 psi)	
Rigid	11	21	31
Flexible	13		

(2) Intermediate bulk container code letter designations are as follows:

''A'' means steel (all types and surface treatments).
''B'' means aluminum.
''C'' means natural wood.
''D'' means plywood.
''F'' means reconstituted wood.
''G'' means fiberboard.
''H'' means plastic.
''L'' means textile.
''M'' means paper, multiwall.
''N'' means metal (other than steel or aluminum).

(b) For composite intermediate bulk containers, two capital letters are used

in sequence following the numeral indicating intermediate bulk container design type. The first letter indicates the material of the intermediate bulk container inner receptacle. The second letter indicates the material of the outer intermediate bulk container. For example, 31HA1 is a composite intermediate bulk container with a plastic inner receptacle and a steel outer packaging.

§ 178.703 Marking of intermediate bulk containers.

(a) The manufacturer shall:

(1) Mark every intermediate bulk container in a durable and clearly visible manner (applied in a single line or in multiple lines provided the correct sequence is followed) with the following information in the sequence presented:

(i) The United Nations symbol as illustrated in § 178.503(d)(1). For metal intermediate bulk containers on which the marking is stamped or embossed, the capital letters 'UN' may be applied instead of the symbol.

(ii) The code number designating intermediate bulk container design type according to § 178.702(a) (1) and (2).

(iii) A capital letter identifying the performance standard under which the design type has been successfully tested, as follows:

(A) X—for intermediate bulk containers meeting Packing Group I, II and III tests;

(B) Y—for intermediate bulk containers meeting Packing Group II and III tests; and

(C) Z—for intermediate bulk containers meeting only Packing Group III tests.

(iv) The month (designated numerically) and year (last two digits) of manufacture.

(v) The country authorizing the allocation of the mark. The letters 'USA' indicate that the intermediate bulk container is manufactured and marked in the United States in compliance with the provisions of this subchapter.

(vi) The name and address or symbol of the manufacturer or the approval agency certifying compliance with subparts N and O of this part. Symbols, if used, must be registered with the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety.

(vii) The stacking test load in kilograms (kg). For intermediate bulk containers not designed for stacking, the figure ''0'' must be shown.

(viii) The maximum permissible gross mass or, for flexible intermediate bulk containers, the maximum net mass, in kg.

(2) The following are examples of symbols and required markings:

(i) For a metal intermediate bulk container containing solids discharged by gravity made from steel:

11A/Y/02 92/USA/ABC/5500/1500

(ii) For a flexible intermediate bulk container containing solids discharged by gravity and made from woven plastic with a liner:

13H3/Z/03 92/USA/ABC/0/1500

(iii) For a rigid plastic intermediate bulk container containing liquids, made from plastic with structural equipment withstanding the stack load and with a manufacturer's symbol in place of the manufacturer's name and address:

31H1/Y/04 93/USA/M9399/10800/1200

(iv) For a composite intermediate bulk container containing liquids, with a rigid plastic inner receptacle and an outer steel body and with the symbol of a DOT approved third-party test laboratory:

31HA1/Y/05 93/USA/+ZT1235/10800/1200

(b) *Additional marking.* In addition to markings required in paragraph (a) of this section, each intermediate bulk container must be marked as follows in a place near the markings required in paragraph (a) of this section that is readily accessible for inspection. Where units of measure are used, the metric unit indicated (e.g., 450 liters) must also appear.

(1) For each rigid plastic and composite intermediate bulk container, the following markings must be included:

(i) Rated capacity in liters of water at 20 °C (68 °F);

(ii) Tare mass in kilograms;

(iii) Gauge test pressure in kPa;

(iv) Date of last leakproofness test, if applicable (month and year); and

(v) Date of last inspection (month and year).

(2) For each metal intermediate bulk container, the following markings must be included on a metal corrosion-resistant plate:

(i) Rated capacity in liters of water at 20 °C (68 °F);

(ii) Tare mass in kilograms;

(iii) Date of last leakproofness test, if applicable (month and year);

(iv) Date of last inspection (month and year);

(v) Maximum loading/discharge pressure, in kPa, if applicable;

(vi) Body material and its minimum thickness in mm; and

(vii) Serial number assigned by the manufacturer.

(3) Markings required by paragraph (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section may be preceded by the narrative description of the marking, e.g. ''Tare Mass: * * *''

where the ''* * *'' are replaced with the tare mass in kilograms of the intermediate bulk container.

(4) For each fiberboard and wooden intermediate bulk container, the tare mass in kg must be shown.

(5) Each flexible intermediate bulk container may be marked with a pictogram displaying recommended lifting methods.

(6) For each composite intermediate bulk container, the inner receptacle must be marked with at least the following information:

(i) The code number designating the intermediate bulk container design type, the name and address or symbol of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture and the country authorizing the allocation of the mark as specified in paragraph (a) of this section;

(ii) When a composite intermediate bulk container is designed in such a manner that the outer casing is intended to be dismantled for transport when empty (such as, for the return of the intermediate bulk container for reuse to the original consignor), each of the parts intended to be detached when so dismantled must be marked with the month and year of manufacture and the name or symbol of the manufacturer.

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38068, July 26, 1994, as amended by Amdt. 178–119, 62 FR 24743, May 6, 1997; 64 FR 10782, Mar. 5, 1999]

§ 178.704 General intermediate bulk container standards.

(a) Each intermediate bulk container must be resistant to, or protected from, deterioration due to exposure to the external environment. Intermediate bulk containers intended for solid hazardous materials must be siftproof and water-resistant.

(b) All service equipment must be so positioned or protected as to minimize potential loss of contents resulting from damage during intermediate bulk container handling and transportation.

(c) Each intermediate bulk container, including attachments, and service and structural equipment, must be designed to withstand, without loss of hazardous materials, the internal pressure of the contents and the stresses of normal handling and transport. An intermediate bulk container intended for stacking must be designed for stacking. Any lifting or securing features of an intermediate bulk container must be of sufficient strength to withstand the normal conditions of handling and transportation without gross distortion or failure and must be positioned so as to cause no undue stress in any part of the intermediate bulk container.

(d) An intermediate bulk container consisting of a packaging within a framework must be so constructed that:

(1) The body is not damaged by the framework;

(2) The body is retained within the framework at all times; and

(3) The service and structural equipment are fixed in such a way that they cannot be damaged if the connections between body and frame allow relative expansion or movement.

(e) Bottom discharge valves must be secured in the closed position and the discharge system suitably protected from damage. Valves having lever closures must be secured against accidental opening. The open or closed position of each valve must be readily apparent. For each intermediate bulk container containing a liquid, a secondary means of sealing the discharge aperture must also be provided, e.g., by a blank flange or equivalent device.

(f) Intermediate bulk container design types must be constructed in such a way as to be bottom-lifted or top-lifted as specified in §§ 178.811 and 178.812.

§ 178.705 Standards for metal intermediate bulk containers.

(a) The provisions in this section apply to metal intermediate bulk containers intended to contain liquids and solids. Metal intermediate bulk container types are designated:

(1) 11A, 11B, 11N for solids that are loaded or discharged by gravity.

(2) 21A, 21B, 21N for solids that are loaded or discharged at a gauge pressure greater than 10 kPa (1.45 psig).

(3) 31A, 31B, 31N for liquids or solids.

(b) Definitions for metal intermediate bulk containers:

(1) *Metal intermediate bulk container* means an intermediate bulk container

with a metal body, together with appropriate service and structural equipment.

(2) *Protected* means providing the intermediate bulk container body with additional external protection against impact and abrasion. For example, a multi-layer (sandwich) or double wall construction or a frame with a metal lattice-work casing.

(c) Construction requirements for metal intermediate bulk containers are as follows:

(1) *Body*. The body must be made of ductile metal materials. Welds must be made so as to maintain design type integrity of the receptacle under conditions normally incident to transportation.

(i) The use of dissimilar metals must not result in deterioration that could affect the integrity of the body.

(ii) Aluminum intermediate bulk containers intended to contain flammable liquids must have no movable parts, such as covers and closures, made of unprotected steel liable to rust, which might cause a dangerous reaction from friction or percussive contact with the aluminum.

(iii) Metals used in fabricating the body of a metal intermediate bulk container must meet the following requirements:

(A) For steel, the percentage elongation at fracture must not be less than 10,000/Rm with a minimum of 20 percent; where Rm = minimum tensile strength of the steel to be used, in N/mm^2; if U.S. Standard units of pounds per square inch are used for tensile strength then the ratio becomes 10,000 × (145/Rm).

(B) For aluminum, the percentage elongation at fracture must not be less than 10,000/(6Rm) with an absolute minimum of eight percent; if U.S. Standard units of pounds per square inch are used for tensile strength then the ratio becomes 10,000 × 145 / (6Rm).

(C) Specimens used to determine the elongation at fracture must be taken transversely to the direction of rolling and be so secured that:

$$Lo = 5d$$

or

$$Lo = 5.65\sqrt{A}$$

where:

Lo = gauge length of the specimen before the test
d = diameter
A = cross-sectional area of test specimen.

(iv) Minimum wall thickness:

(A) For a reference steel having a product of Rm × Ao = 10,000, where Ao = minimum elongation (as a percentage) of the reference steel to be used on fracture under tensile stress, (Rm × Ao = 10,000 × 145; if tensile strength is in U.S. Standard units of pounds per square inch) the wall thickness must not be less than:

Capacity in liters[1]	Wall thickness in mm (inches)			
	Types 11A, 11B, 11N		Types 21A, 21B, 21N, 31A, 31B, 31N	
	Unprotected	Protected	Unprotected	Protected
>450 and ≦1000	2.0 (0.079)	1.5 (0.059)	2.5 (0.098)	2.0 (0.079)
>1000 and ≦2000	2.5 (0.098)	2.0 (0.079)	3.0 (0.118)	2.5 (0.098)
>2000 and ≦3000	3.0 (0.118)	2.5 (0.098)	4.0 (0.157)	3.0 (0.118)

[1] Where: gallons = liters × 0.264.

(B) For metals other than the reference steel described in paragraph (c)(1)(iii)(A) of this section, the minimum wall thickness is the greater of 1.5 mm (0.059 inches) or as determined by use of the following equivalence formula:

Formula for Metric Units

$$e_1 = \frac{21.4 \times e_0}{\sqrt[3]{Rm_1 \times A_1}}$$

Formula for U.S. Standard Units

$$e_1 = \frac{21.4 \times e_0}{\sqrt[3]{(Rm_1 \times A_1)/145}}$$

where:

e_1 = required equivalent wall thickness of the metal to be used (in mm or if e_o is in inches, use formula for U.S. Standard units).

e_o = required minimum wall thickness for the reference steel (in mm or if e_o is in inches, use formula for U.S. Standard units).

Rm_1 = guaranteed minimum tensile strength of the metal to be used (in N/mm^2 or for U.S. Standard units, use pounds per square inch).

A_1 = minimum elongation (as a percentage) of the metal to be used on fracture under tensile stress (see paragraph (c)(1) of this section).

(2) *Pressure relief.* The following pressure relief requirements apply to intermediate bulk containers intended for liquids:

(i) Intermediate bulk containers must be capable of releasing a sufficient amount of vapor in the event of fire engulfment to ensure that no rupture of the body will occur due to pressure build-up. This can be achieved by spring-loaded or frangible pressure relief devices or by other means of construction.

(ii) The start-to-discharge pressure may not be higher than 65 kPa (9 psig) and no lower than the vapor pressure of the hazardous material plus the partial pressure of the air or other inert gases, measured in the intermediate bulk container at 55 °C (131 °F), determined on the basis of a maximum degree of filling as specified in §173.35(d) of this subchapter. This does not apply to fusible devices unless such devices are the only source of pressure relief for the IBC. Pressure relief devices must be fitted in the vapor space.

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38068, July 26, 1994, as amended by Amdt. 178–108, 60 FR 40038, Aug. 4, 1995; Amdt. 178–117, 61 FR 50629, Sept. 26, 1996]

§ 178.706 Standards for rigid plastic intermediate bulk containers.

(a) The provisions in this section apply to rigid plastic intermediate bulk containers intended to contain solids or liquids. Rigid plastic intermediate bulk container types are designated:

(1) 11H1 fitted with structural equipment designed to withstand the whole load when intermediate bulk containers are stacked, for solids which are loaded or discharged by gravity.

(2) 11H2 freestanding, for solids which are loaded or discharged by gravity.

(3) 21H1 fitted with structural equipment designed to withstand the whole load when intermediate bulk containers are stacked, for solids which are loaded or discharged under pressure.

(4) 21H2 freestanding, for solids which are loaded or discharged under pressure.

(5) 31H1 fitted with structural equipment designed to withstand the whole load when intermediate bulk containers are stacked, for liquids.

(6) 31H2 freestanding, for liquids.

(b) Rigid plastic intermediate bulk containers consist of a rigid plastic body, which may have structural equipment, together with appropriate service equipment.

(c) Rigid plastic intermediate bulk containers must be manufactured from plastic material of known specifications and be of a strength relative to its capacity and to the service it is required to perform. In addition to conformance to §173.24 of this subchapter, plastic materials must be resistant to aging and to degradation caused by ultraviolet radiation.

(1) If protection against ultraviolet radiation is necessary, it must be provided by the addition of a pigment or inhibiter such as carbon black. These additives must be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the intermediate bulk container body. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors, other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, retesting may be omitted if changes in the carbon black content, the pigment content or the inhibitor content do not adversely affect the physical properties of the material of construction.

(2) Additives may be included in the composition of the plastic material to improve the resistance to aging or to serve other purposes, provided they do

not adversely affect the physical or chemical properties of the material of construction.

(3) No used material other than production residues or regrind from the same manufacturing process may be used in the manufacture of rigid plastic intermediate bulk containers.

(4) Rigid plastic intermediate bulk containers intended for the transportation of liquids must be capable of releasing a sufficient amount of vapor to prevent the body of the intermediate bulk container from rupturing if it is subjected to an internal pressure in excess of that for which it was hydraulically tested. This may be achieved by spring-loaded or frangible pressure relief devices or by other means of construction.

§ 178.707 Standards for composite intermediate bulk containers.

(a) The provisions in this section apply to:

(1) Composite intermediate bulk containers intended to contain solids and liquids. Composite intermediate bulk container types are designated:

(i) 11HZ1 Composite intermediate bulk containers with a rigid plastic inner receptacle for solids loaded or discharged by gravity.

(ii) 11HZ2 Composite intermediate bulk containers with a flexible plastic inner receptacle for solids loaded or discharged by gravity.

(iii) 21HZ1 Composite intermediate bulk containers with a rigid plastic inner receptacle for solids loaded or discharged under pressure.

(iv) 21HZ2 Composite intermediate bulk containers with a flexible plastic inner receptacle for solids loaded or discharged under pressure.

(v) 31HZ1 Composite intermediate bulk containers with a rigid plastic inner receptacle for liquids.

(vi) 31HZ2 Composite intermediate bulk containers with a flexible plastic inner receptacle for liquids.

(2) The marking code in paragraph (a)(1) of this section must be completed by replacing the letter Z by a capital letter in accordance with § 178.702(a)(2) to indicate the material used for the outer packaging.

(b) Definitions for composite intermediate bulk container types:

(1) A *composite intermediate bulk container* is an intermediate bulk container which consists of a rigid outer packaging enclosing a plastic inner receptacle together with any service or other structural equipment. The outer packaging of a composite intermediate bulk container is designed to bear the entire stacking load. The inner receptacle and outer packaging form an integral packaging and are filled, stored, transported, and emptied as a unit.

(2) The term plastic means polymeric materials (i.e., plastic or rubber).

(3) A ''rigid'' inner receptacle is an inner receptacle which retains its general shape when empty without closures in place and without benefit of the outer casing. Any inner receptacle that is not ''rigid'' is considered to be ''flexible.''

(c) Construction requirements for composite intermediate bulk containers with plastic inner receptacles are as follows:

(1) The outer packaging must consist of rigid material formed so as to protect the inner receptacle from physical damage during handling and transportation, but is not required to perform the secondary containment function. It includes the base pallet where appropriate. The inner receptacle is not intended to perform a containment function without the outer packaging.

(2) A composite intermediate bulk container with a fully enclosing outer packaging must be designed to permit assessment of the integrity of the inner container following the leakproofness and hydraulic tests. The outer packaging of 31HZ2 composite intermediate bulk containers must enclose the inner receptacles on all sides.

(3) The inner receptacle must be manufactured from plastic material of known specifications and be of a strength relative to its capacity and to the service it is required to perform. In addition to conformance with the requirements of § 173.24 of this subchapter, the material must be resistant to aging and to degradation caused by ultraviolet radiation. The inner receptacle of 31HZ2 composite intermediate bulk containers must consist of at least three plies of film.

(i) If necessary, protection against ultraviolet radiation must be provided

by the addition of pigments or inhibitors such as carbon black. These additives must be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the inner receptacle. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments, or inhibitors, other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, retesting may be omitted if the carbon black content, the pigment content, or the inhibitor content do not adversely affect the physical properties of the material of construction.

(ii) Additives may be included in the composition of the plastic material of the inner receptacle to improve resistance to aging, provided they do not adversely affect the physical or chemical properties of the material.

(iii) No used material other than production residues or regrind from the same manufacturing process may be used in the manufacture of inner receptacles.

(iv) Composite intermediate bulk containers intended for the transportation of liquids must be capable of releasing a sufficient amount of vapor to prevent the body of the intermediate bulk container from rupturing if it is subjected to an internal pressure in excess of that for which it was hydraulically tested. This may be achieved by spring-loaded or frangible pressure relief devices or by other means of construction.

(4) The strength of the construction material comprising the outer packaging and the manner of construction must be appropriate to the capacity of the composite intermediate bulk container and its intended use. The outer packaging must be free of any projection that might damage the inner receptacle.

(i) Outer packagings of natural wood must be constructed of well seasoned wood that is commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of any part of the outer packaging. The tops and bottoms may be made of water-resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard or particle board. Materials other than natural wood may be used for construction of structural equipment of the outer packaging.

(ii) Outer packagings of plywood must be made of well-seasoned, rotary cut, sliced, or sawn veneer, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of the casing. All adjacent plies must be glued with water-resistant adhesive. Materials other than plywood may be used for construction of structural equipment of the outer packaging. Outer packagings must be firmly nailed or secured to corner posts or ends or be assembled by equally suitable devices.

(iii) Outer packagings of reconstituted wood must be constructed of water-resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard or particle board. Materials other than reconstituted wood may be used for the construction of structural equipment of reconstituted wood outer packaging.

(iv) Fiberboard outer packagings must be constructed of strong, solid, or double-faced corrugated fiberboard (single or multiwall).

(A) Water resistance of the outer surface must be such that the increase in mass, as determined in a test carried out over a period of 30 minutes by the Cobb method of determining water absorption, is not greater than 155 grams per square meter (0.0316 pounds per square foot—see ISO International Standard 535–1976 (E)). Fiberboard must have proper bending qualities. Fiberboard must be cut, creased without cutting through any thickness of fiberboard, and slotted so as to permit assembly without cracking, surface breaks, or undue bending. The fluting of corrugated fiberboard must be firmly glued to the facings.

(B) The ends of fiberboard outer packagings may have a wooden frame or be constructed entirely of wood. Wooden battens may be used for reinforcements.

(C) Manufacturers' joints in the bodies of outer packagings must be taped, lapped and glued, or lapped and stitched with metal staples.

(D) Lapped joints must have an appropriate overlap.

(E) Where closing is effected by gluing or taping, a water-resistant adhesive must be used.

(F) All closures must be sift-proof.

(v) Outer packagings of plastic materials must be constructed in accordance with the relevant provisions of paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

(5) Any integral pallet base forming part of an intermediate bulk container, or any detachable pallet, must be suitable for the mechanical handling of an intermediate bulk container filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

(i) The pallet or integral base must be designed to avoid protrusions that may cause damage to the intermediate bulk container in handling.

(ii) The outer packaging must be secured to any detachable pallet to ensure stability in handling and transportation. Where a detachable pallet is used, its top surface must be free from sharp protrusions that might damage the intermediate bulk container.

(iii) Strengthening devices, such as timber supports to increase stacking performance, may be used but must be external to the inner receptacle.

(iv) The load-bearing surfaces of intermediate bulk containers intended for stacking must be designed to distribute loads in a stable manner. An intermediate bulk container intended for stacking must be designed so that loads are not supported by the inner receptacle.

(6) Intermediate IBCs of type 31HZ2 must be limited to a capacity of not more than 1,250 liters.

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38068, July 26, 1994, as amended by Amdt. 178–119, 62 FR 24743, May 6, 1997]

§ 178.708 Standards for fiberboard intermediate bulk containers.

(a) The provisions of this section apply to fiberboard intermediate bulk containers intended to contain solids that are loaded or discharged by gravity. Fiberboard intermediate bulk containers are designated: 11G.

(b) Definitions for fiberboard intermediate bulk container types:

(1) *Fiberboard intermediate bulk containers* consist of a fiberboard body with or without separate top and bottom caps, appropriate service and structural equipment, and if necessary an inner liner (but no inner packaging).

(2) *Liner* means a separate tube or bag, including the closures of its openings, inserted in the body but not forming an integral part of it.

(c) Construction requirements for fiberboard intermediate bulk containers are as follows:

(1) Top lifting devices are prohibited in fiberboard intermediate bulk containers.

(2) Fiberboard intermediate bulk containers must be constructed of strong, solid or double-faced corrugated fiberboard (single or multiwall) that is appropriate to the capacity of the outer packaging and its intended use. Water resistance of the outer surface must be such that the increase in mass, as determined in a test carried out over a period of 30 minutes by the Cobb method of determining water absorption, is not greater than 155 grams per square meter (0.0316 pounds per square foot see ISO 535–1976(E)). Fiberboard must have proper bending qualities. Fiberboard must be cut, creased without cutting through any thickness of fiberboard, and slotted so as to permit assembly without cracking, surface breaks, or undue bending. The fluting of corrugated fiberboard must be firmly glued to the facings.

(i) The walls, including top and bottom, must have a minimum puncture resistance of 15 Joules (11 foot-pounds of energy) measured according to ISO 3036, incorporated by reference in § 171.7 of this subchapter.

(ii) Manufacturers' joints in the bodies of intermediate bulk containers must be made with an appropriate overlap and be taped, glued, stitched with metal staples or fastened by other means at least equally effective. Where joints are made by gluing or taping, a water-resistant adhesive must be used. Metal staples must pass completely through all pieces to be fastened and be formed or protected so that any inner liner cannot be abraded or punctured by them.

(3) The strength of the material used and the construction of the liner must be appropriate to the capacity of the intermediate bulk container and the intended use. Joints and closures must be sift-proof and capable of withstanding pressures and impacts liable to occur under normal conditions of handling and transport.

(4) Any integral pallet base forming part of an intermediate bulk container, or any detachable pallet, must be suitable for the mechanical handling of an intermediate bulk container filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

(i) The pallet or integral base must be designed to avoid protrusions that may cause damage to the intermediate bulk container in handling.

(ii) The outer packaging must be secured to any detachable pallet to ensure stability in handling and transport. Where a detachable pallet is used, its top surface must be free from sharp protrusions that might damage the intermediate bulk container.

(iii) Strengthening devices, such as timber supports to increase stacking performance, may be used but must be external to the inner liner.

(iv) The load-bearing surfaces of intermediate bulk containers intended for stacking must be designed to distribute loads in a stable manner.

§ 178.709 Standards for wooden intermediate bulk containers.

(a) The provisions in this section apply to wooden intermediate bulk containers intended to contain solids that are loaded or discharged by gravity. Wooden intermediate bulk container types are designated:

(1) 11C Natural wood with inner liner.

(2) 11D Plywood with inner liner.

(3) 11F Reconstituted wood with inner liner.

(b) Definitions for wooden intermediate bulk containers:

(1) *Wooden intermediate bulk containers* consist of a rigid or collapsible wooden body together with an inner liner (but no inner packaging) and appropriate service and structural equipment.

(2) *Liner* means a separate tube or bag, including the closures of its openings, inserted in the body but not forming an integral part of it.

(c) Construction requirements for wooden intermediate bulk containers are as follows:

(1) Top lifting devices are prohibited in wooden intermediate bulk containers.

(2) The strength of the materials used and the method of construction must be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the intermediate bulk container.

(i) Natural wood used in the construction of an intermediate bulk container must be well-seasoned, commercially dry, and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of any part of the intermediate bulk container. Each intermediate bulk container part must consist of uncut wood or a piece equivalent in strength and integrity. Intermediate bulk container parts are equivalent to one piece when a suitable method of glued assembly is used (i.e., a Lindermann joint, tongue and groove joint, ship lap or rabbet joint, or butt joint with at least two corrugated metal fasteners at each joint, or when other methods at least equally effective are used). Materials other than natural wood may be used for the construction of structural equipment of the outer packaging.

(ii) Plywood used in construction of bodies must be at least 3-ply. Plywood must be made of well-seasoned, rotary-cut, sliced or sawn veneer, commercially dry, and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of the body. All adjacent plies must be glued with water-resistant adhesive. Materials other than plywood may be used for the construction of structural equipment of the outer packaging.

(iii) Reconstituted wood used in construction of bodies must be water resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard or particle board. Materials other than reconstituted wood may be used for the construction of structural equipment of the outer packaging.

(iv) Wooden intermediate bulk containers must be firmly nailed or secured to corner posts or ends or be assembled by similar devices.

(3) The strength of the material used and the construction of the liner must be appropriate to the capacity of the intermediate bulk container and its intended use. Joints and closures must be sift-proof and capable of withstanding pressures and impacts liable to occur under normal conditions of handling and transportation.

(4) Any integral pallet base forming part of an intermediate bulk container, or any detachable pallet, must be suitable for the mechanical handling of an

intermediate bulk container filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

(i) The pallet or integral base must be designed to avoid protrusions that may cause damage to the intermediate bulk container in handling.

(ii) The outer packaging must be secured to any detachable pallet to ensure stability in handling and transportation. Where a detachable pallet is used, its top surface must be free from sharp protrusions that might damage the intermediate bulk container.

(iii) Strengthening devices, such as timber supports to increase stacking performance, may be used but must be external to the inner liner.

(iv) The load-bearing surfaces of intermediate bulk containers intended for stacking must be designed to distribute loads in a stable manner.

§ 178.710 Standards for flexible intermediate bulk containers.

(a) The provisions of this section apply to flexible intermediate bulk containers intended to contain solid hazardous materials. Flexible intermediate bulk container types are designated:

(1) 13H1 woven plastic without coating or liner.

(2) 13H2 woven plastic, coated.

(3) 13H3 woven plastic with liner.

(4) 13H4 woven plastic, coated and with liner.

(5) 13H5 plastic film.

(6) 13L1 textile without coating or liner.

(7) 13L2 textile, coated.

(8) 13L3 textile with liner.

(9) 13L4 textile, coated and with liner.

(10) 13M1 paper, multiwall.

(11) 13M2 paper, multiwall, water resistant.

(b) Definitions for flexible intermediate bulk containers:

(1) *Flexible intermediate bulk containers* consist of a body constructed of film, woven plastic, woven fabric, paper, or combination thereof, together with any appropriate service equipment and handling devices, and if necessary, an inner coating or liner.

(2) *Woven plastic* means a material made from stretched tapes or monofilaments.

(3) *Handling device* means any sling, loop, eye, or frame attached to the body of the intermediate bulk container or formed from a continuation of the intermediate bulk container body material.

(c) Construction requirements for flexible intermediate bulk containers are as follows:

(1) The strength of the material and the construction of the flexible intermediate bulk container must be appropriate to its capacity and its intended use.

(2) All materials used in the construction of flexible intermediate bulk containers of types 13M1 and 13M2 must, after complete immersion in water for not less than 24 hours, retain at least 85 percent of the tensile strength as measured originally on the material conditioned to equilibrium at 67 percent relative humidity or less.

(3) Seams must be stitched or formed by heat sealing, gluing or any equivalent method. All stitched seam-ends must be secured.

(4) In addition to conformance with the requirements of § 173.24 of this subchapter, flexible intermediate bulk containers must be resistant to aging and degradation caused by ultraviolet radiation.

(5) For plastic flexible intermediate bulk containers, if necessary, protection against ultraviolet radiation must be provided by the addition of pigments or inhibitors such as carbon black. These additives must be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the container. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments, or inhibitors, other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, retesting may be omitted if the carbon black content, the pigment content or the inhibitor content does not adversely affect the physical properties of the material of construction. Additives may be included in the composition of the plastic material to improve resistance to aging, provided they do not adversely affect the physical or chemical properties of the material.

(6) No used material other than production residues or regrind from the same manufacturing process may be used in the manufacture of plastic

flexible intermediate bulk containers. This does not preclude the re-use of component parts such as fittings and pallet bases, provided such components have not in any way been damaged in previous use.

(7) When flexible intermediate bulk containers are filled, the ratio of height to width may not be more than 2:1.

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38068, July 26, 1994, as amended by Amdt. 178–108, 60 FR 40038, Aug. 4, 1995]

Subpart O—Testing of Intermediate Bulk Containers

SOURCE: Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38074, July 26, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 178.800 Purpose and scope.

This subpart prescribes certain testing requirements for intermediate bulk containers identified in subpart N of this part.

§ 178.801 General requirements.

(a) *General.* The test procedures prescribed in this subpart are intended to ensure that intermediate bulk containers containing hazardous materials can withstand normal conditions of transportation and are considered minimum requirements. Each packaging must be manufactured and assembled so as to be capable of successfully passing the prescribed tests and of conforming to the requirements of § 173.24 of this subchapter at all times while in transportation.

(b) *Responsibility.* It is the responsibility of the intermediate bulk container manufacturer to assure that each intermediate bulk container is capable of passing the prescribed tests. To the extent that an intermediate bulk container assembly function, including final closure, is performed by the person who offers a hazardous material for transportation, that person is responsible for performing the function in accordance with §§ 173.22 and 178.2 of this subchapter.

(c) *Definitions.* For the purpose of this subpart:

(1) *Intermediate bulk container design type* refers to intermediate bulk container which does not differ in structural design, size, material of construction, wall thickness, manner of construction and representative service equipment.

(2) *Design qualification testing* is the performance of the drop, leakproofness, hydrostatic pressure, stacking, bottom-lift or top-lift, tear, topple, righting and vibration tests, as applicable, prescribed in this subpart, for each different intermediate bulk container design type, at the start of production of that packaging.

(3) *Periodic design requalification test* is the performance of the applicable tests specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this section on an intermediate bulk container design type, in order to requalify the design for continued production at the frequency specified in paragraph (e) of this section.

(4) *Production inspection* is the inspection that must initially be conducted on each newly manufactured intermediate bulk container.

(5) *Production testing* is the performance of the leakproofness test in accordance with paragraph (f) of this section on each intermediate bulk container intended to contain solids discharged by pressure or intended to contain liquids.

(6) *Periodic retest and inspection* is performance of the applicable test and inspections on each intermediate bulk container at the frequency specified in § 180.352 of this subchapter.

(7) *Different intermediate bulk container design type* is one that differs from a previously qualified intermediate bulk container design type in structural design, size, material of construction, wall thickness, or manner of construction, but does not include:

(i) A packaging which differs in surface treatment;

(ii) A rigid plastic intermediate bulk container or composite intermediate bulk container which differs with regard to additives used to comply with §§ 178.706(c), 178.707(c) or 178.710(c);

(iii) A packaging which differs only in its lesser external dimensions (i.e., height, width, length) provided materials of construction and material thicknesses or fabric weight remain the same;

(iv) A packaging which differs in service equipment.

(d) *Design qualification testing.* The packaging manufacturer shall achieve successful test results for the design qualification testing at the start of production of each new or different intermediate bulk container design type. The service equipment selected for this design qualification testing shall be representative of the type of service equipment that will be fitted to any finished intermediate bulk container body under the design. Application of the certification mark by the manufacturer shall constitute certification that the intermediate bulk container design type passed the prescribed tests in this subpart.

(e) *Periodic design requalification testing.* (1) Periodic design requalification must be conducted on each qualified intermediate bulk container design type if the manufacturer is to maintain authorization for continued production. The intermediate bulk container manufacturer shall achieve successful test results for the periodic design requalification at sufficient frequency to ensure each packaging produced by the manufacturer is capable of passing the design qualification tests. Design requalification tests must be conducted at least once every 12 months.

(2) Changes in the frequency of design requalification testing specified in paragraph (e)(1) of this section are authorized if approved by the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety. These requests must be based on:

(i) Detailed quality assurance programs that assure that proposed decreases in test frequency maintain the integrity of originally tested intermediate bulk container design types; and

(ii) Demonstrations that each intermediate bulk container produced is capable of withstanding higher standards (e.g., increased drop height, hydrostatic pressure, wall thickness, fabric weight).

(f) *Production testing and inspection.* (1) Production testing consists of the leakproofness test prescribed in § 178.813 of this subpart and must be performed on each intermediate bulk container intended to contain solids discharged by pressure or intended to contain liquids. For this test:

(i) The intermediate bulk container need not have its closures fitted.

(ii) The inner receptacle of a composite intermediate bulk container may be tested without the outer intermediate bulk container body, provided the test results are not affected.

(2) Applicable inspection requirements in § 180.352 of this subchapter must be performed on each intermediate bulk container initially after production.

(g) *Test samples.* The intermediate bulk container manufacturer shall conduct the design qualification and periodic design requalification tests prescribed in this subpart using random samples of intermediate bulk containers, according to the appropriate test section.

(h) *Selective testing of intermediate bulk containers.* Variation of a tested intermediate bulk container design type is permitted without further testing, provided selective testing demonstrates an equivalent or greater level of safety than the design type tested and which has been approved by the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety.

(i) *Approval of equivalent packagings.* An intermediate bulk container which differs from the standards in subpart N of this part, or which is tested using methods other than those specified in this subpart, may be used if approved by the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety. Such intermediate bulk containers must be shown to be equally effective, and testing methods used must be equivalent.

(j) *Proof of compliance.* Notwithstanding the periodic design requalification testing intervals specified in paragraph (e) of this section, the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety, or a designated representative, may at any time require demonstration of compliance by a manufacturer, through testing in accordance with this subpart, that packagings meet the requirements of this subpart. As required by the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety, or a designated representative, the manufacturer shall either:

(1) Conduct performance tests or have tests conducted by an independent testing facility, in accordance with this subpart; or

(2) Make a sample intermediate bulk container available to the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety, or a designated representative, for testing in accordance with this subpart.

(k) *Coatings.* If an inner treatment or coating of an intermediate bulk container is required for safety reasons, the manufacturer shall design the intermediate bulk container so that the treatment or coating retains its protective properties even after withstanding the tests prescribed by this subpart.

(l) *Record retention.* (1) The person who certifies an intermediate bulk container design type shall keep records of design qualification tests for each intermediate bulk container design type and for each periodic design requalification as specified in this part. These records must be maintained at each location where the intermediate bulk container is manufactured and at each location where design qualification and periodic design requalification testing is performed. These records must be maintained for as long as intermediate bulk containers are manufactured in accordance with each qualified design type and for at least 2.5 years thereafter. These records must include the following information: name and address of test facility; name and address of the person certifying the intermediate bulk container; a unique test report identification; date of test report; manufacturer of the intermediate bulk container; description of the intermediate bulk container design type (e.g., dimensions, materials, closures, thickness, representative service equipment, etc.); maximum intermediate bulk container capacity; characteristics of test contents; test descriptions and results (including drop heights, hydrostatic pressures, tear propagation length, etc.). Each test report must be signed with the name of the person conducting the test, and name of the person responsible for testing.

(2) The person who certifies each intermediate bulk container must make all records of design qualification tests and periodic design requalification tests available for inspection by a representative of the Department upon request.

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38074, July 26, 1994, as amended by Amdt. 178–108, 60 FR 40038, Aug. 4, 1995]

§ 178.802 Preparation of fiberboard intermediate bulk containers for testing.

(a) Fiberboard intermediate bulk containers and composite intermediate bulk containers with fiberboard outer packagings must be conditioned for at least 24 hours in an atmosphere maintained:

(1) At 50 percent ± 2 percent relative humidity, and at a temperature of 23° ± 2 °C (73 °F ± 4 °F); or

(2) At 65 percent ± 2 percent relative humidity, and at a temperature of 20° ± 2 °C (68 °F ± 4 °F), or 27 °C ± 2 °C (81 °F ± 4 °F).

(b) Average values for temperature and humidity must fall within the limits in paragraph (a) of this section. Short-term fluctuations and measurement limitations may cause individual measurements to vary by up to ± 5 percent relative humidity without significant impairment of test reproducibility.

(c) For purposes of periodic design requalification only, fiberboard intermediate bulk containers or composite intermediate bulk containers with fiberboard outer packagings may be at ambient conditions.

§ 178.803 Testing and certification of intermediate bulk containers.

Tests required for the certification of each intermediate bulk container design type are specified in the following table. The letter X indicates that one intermediate bulk container (except where noted) of each design type must be subjected to the tests in the order presented:

Performance test	Intermediate Bulk Container (IBC) type					
	Metal IBCs	Rigid plastic IBCs	Composite IBCs	Fiber-board IBCs	Wooden IBCs	Flexible IBCs
Vibration	[6] X	[6] X	[6] X	[6] X	[6] X	[1,5] X
Bottom lift	[2] X	X	X	X	X	
Top lift	[2] X	[2] X	[2] X			[2,5] X
Stacking	[7] X	[7] X	[7] X	[7] X	[7] X	[5] X
Leakproofness	[3] X	[3] X	[3] X			
Hydrostatic	[3] X	[3] X	[3] X			
Drop	[4] X	[4] X	[4] X	[4] X	[4] X	[5] X
Topple						[5] X
Righting						[2,5] X
Tear						[5] X

[1] Flexible intermediate bulk containers must be capable of withstanding the vibration test.
[2] This test must be performed only if intermediate bulk containers are designed to be handled this way. For metal intermediate bulk containers, at least one of the bottom lift or top lift tests must be performed.
[3] The leakproofness and hydrostatic pressure tests are required only for intermediate bulk containers intended to contain liquids or intended to contain solids loaded or discharged under pressure.
[4] Another intermediate bulk container of the same design type may be used for the drop test set forth in § 178.810 of this subchapter.
[5] Another different flexible intermediate bulk container of the same design type may be used for each test.
[6] The vibration test may be performed in another order for intermediate bulk containers manufactured and tested under provisions of an exemption before October 1, 1994 and for non-DOT specification portable tanks tested before October 1, 1994, intended for export.
[7] This test must be performed only if the intermediate bulk container is designed to be stacked.

[Amdt. 178–108, 60 FR 40039, Aug. 4, 1995, as amended at 64 FR 51919, Sept. 27, 1999]

§ 178.810 Drop test.

(a) *General.* The drop test must be conducted for the qualification of all intermediate bulk container design types and performed periodically as specified in § 178.801(e) of this subpart.

(b) *Special preparation for the drop test.* (1) Metal, rigid plastic, and composite intermediate bulk containers intended to contain solids must be filled to not less than 95 percent of their capacity, or if intended to contain liquids, to not less than 98 percent of their capacity. Pressure relief devices must be removed and their apertures plugged or rendered inoperative.

(2) Fiberboard, wooden, and flexible intermediate bulk containers must be filled with a solid material to not less than 95 percent of their capacity.

(3) Rigid plastic intermediate bulk containers and composite intermediate bulk containers with plastic inner receptacles must be conditioned for testing by reducing the temperature of the packaging and its contents to –18 °C (0 °F) or lower. Test liquids must be kept in the liquid state. Anti-freeze should be used, if necessary.

(c) *Test method.* Samples of all intermediate bulk container design types must be dropped onto a rigid, non-resilient, smooth, flat and horizontal surface. The point of impact must be the most vulnerable part of the base of the intermediate bulk container being tested. Following the drop, the intermediate bulk container must be restored to the upright position for observation.

(d) *Drop height.* (1) For all intermediate bulk containers, drop heights are specified as follows:

(i) Packing Group I: 1.8 m (5.9 feet).

(ii) Packing Group II: 1.2 m (3.9 feet).

(iii) Packing Group III: 0.8 m (2.6 feet).

(2) Drop tests are to be performed with the solid or liquid to be transported or with a non-hazardous material having essentially the same physical characteristics.

(3) The specific gravity and viscosity of a substituted non-hazardous material used in the drop test for liquids must be similar to the hazardous material intended for transportation. Water also may be used for the liquid drop test under the following conditions:

(i) Where the substances to be carried have a specific gravity not exceeding 1.2, the drop heights must be those specified in paragraph (d)(1) of this section for each intermediate bulk container design type; and

(ii) Where the substances to be carried have a specific gravity exceeding 1.2, the drop heights must be as follows:

(A) Packing Group I: SG × 1.5 m (4.9 feet).

(B) Packing Group II: SG × 1.0 m (3.3 feet).

(C) Packing Group III: SG × 0.67 m (2.2 feet).

(e) *Criteria for passing the test.* For all intermediate bulk container design types there may be no loss of contents. A slight discharge from a closure upon impact is not considered to be a failure of the intermediate bulk container provided that no further leakage occurs. A slight discharge (e.g., from closures or stitch holes) upon impact is not considered a failure of the flexible intermediate bulk container provided that no further leakage occurs after the intermediate bulk container has been raised clear of the ground.

§ 178.811 Bottom lift test.

(a) *General.* The bottom lift test must be conducted for the qualification of all intermediate bulk container design types designed to be lifted from the base.

(b) *Special preparation for the bottom lift test.* The intermediate bulk container must be loaded to 1.25 times its maximum permissible gross mass, the load being evenly distributed.

(c) *Test method.* All intermediate bulk container design types must be raised and lowered twice by a lift truck with the forks centrally positioned and spaced at three quarters of the dimension of the side of entry (unless the points of entry are fixed). The forks must penetrate to three quarters of the direction of entry. The test must be repeated from each possible direction of entry.

(d) *Criteria for passing the test.* For all intermediate bulk container design types designed to be lifted from the base, there may be no permanent deformation which renders the intermediate bulk container unsafe for transportation and no loss of contents.

§ 178.812 Top lift test.

(a) *General.* The top lift test must be conducted for the qualification of all intermediate bulk container design types designed to be lifted from the top or, for flexible intermediate bulk containers, from the side.

(b) *Special preparation for the top lift test.* (1) Metal, rigid plastic, and composite intermediate bulk container design types must be loaded to twice the maximum permissible gross mass.

(2) Flexible intermediate bulk container design types must be filled to six times the maximum net mass, the load being evenly distributed.

(c) *Test method.* (1) A metal or flexible intermediate bulk container must be lifted in the manner for which it is designed until clear of the floor and maintained in that position for a period of five minutes. For flexible intermediate bulk container design types, other methods of top lift testing and preparation at least equally effective may be used (see § 178.801(i)).

(2) Rigid plastic and composite intermediate bulk container design types must be:

(i) Lifted by each pair of diagonally opposite lifting devices, so that the hoisting forces are applied vertically, for a period of five minutes; and

(ii) Lifted by each pair of diagonally opposite lifting devices, so that the hoisting forces are applied towards the center at 45° to the vertical, for a period of five minutes.

(d) *Criteria for passing the test.* For all intermediate bulk container design types designed to be lifted from the top, there may be no permanent deformation which renders the intermediate bulk container, including the base pallets when applicable, unsafe for transportation, and no loss of contents.

§ 178.813 Leakproofness test.

(a) *General.* The leakproofness test must be conducted for the qualification of all intermediate bulk container design types and on all production units intended to contain liquids or intended to contain solids that are loaded or discharged under pressure.

(b) *Special preparation for the leakproofness test.* Vented closures must either be replaced by similar non-vented closures or the vent must be sealed. For metal intermediate bulk container design types, the initial test must be carried out before the fitting of any thermal insulation equipment. The inner receptacle of a composite intermediate bulk container may be tested without the outer packaging provided the test results are not affected.

(c) *Test method and pressure applied.* The leakproofness test must be carried

out for a suitable length of time using air at a gauge pressure of not less than 20 kPa (2.9 psig). Leakproofness of intermediate bulk container design types must be determined by coating the seams and joints with a heavy oil, a soap solution and water, or other methods suitable for the purpose of detecting leaks. Other methods, if at least equally effective, may be used in accordance with appendix B of this part, or if approved by the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety, as provided in § 178.801(i)).

(d) *Criterion for passing the test.* For all intermediate bulk container design types intended to contain liquids or intended to contain solids that are loaded or discharged under pressure, there may be no leakage of air from the intermediate bulk container.

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38074, July 26, 1994, as amended at 64 FR 10782, Mar. 5, 1999]

§ 178.814 Hydrostatic pressure test.

(a) *General.* The hydrostatic pressure test must be conducted for the qualification of all metal, rigid plastic, and composite intermediate bulk container design types intended to contain liquids or intended to contain solids loaded or discharged under pressure.

(b) *Special preparation for the hydrostatic pressure test.* For metal intermediate bulk containers, the test must be carried out before the fitting of any thermal insulation equipment. For all intermediate bulk containers, pressure relief devices and vented closures must be removed and their apertures plugged or rendered inoperative.

(c) *Test method.* Hydrostatic gauge pressure must be measured at the top of the intermediate bulk container. The test must be carried out for a period of at least 10 minutes applying a hydrostatic gauge pressure not less than that indicated in paragraph (d) of this section. The intermediate bulk containers may not be mechanically restrained during the test.

(d) *Hydrostatic gauge pressure applied.* (1) For metal intermediate bulk container design types, 31A, 31B, 31N: 65 kPa gauge pressure (9.4 psig).

(2) For metal intermediate bulk container design types 21A, 21B, 21N, 31A, 31B, 31N: 200 kPa (29 psig). For metal intermediate bulk container design types 31A, 31B and 31N, the tests in paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section must be conducted consecutively.

(3) For metal intermediate bulk containers design types 21A, 21B, and 21N, for Packing Group I solids: 250 kPa (36 psig) gauge pressure.

(4) For rigid plastic intermediate bulk container design types 21H1 and 21H2 and composite intermediate bulk container design types 21HZ1 and 21HZ2: 75 kPa (11 psig).

(5) For rigid plastic intermediate bulk container design types 31H1 and 31H2 and composite intermediate bulk container design types 31HZ1 and 31HZ2: whichever is the greater of:

(i) The pressure determined by any one of the following methods:

(A) The gauge pressure (pressure in the intermediate bulk container above ambient atmospheric pressure) measured in the intermediate bulk container at 55 °C (131 °F) multiplied by a safety factor of 1.5. This pressure must be determined on the basis of the intermediate bulk container being filled and closed to no more than 98 percent capacity at 15 °C (60 °F);

(B) If absolute pressure (vapor pressure of the hazardous material plus atmospheric pressure) is used, 1.5 multiplied by the vapor pressure of the hazardous material at 55 °C (131 °F) minus 100 kPa (14.5 psi). If this method is chosen, the hydrostatic test pressure applied must be at least 100 kPa gauge pressure (14.5 psig); or

(C) If absolute pressure (vapor pressure of the hazardous material plus atmospheric pressure) is used, 1.75 multiplied by the vapor pressure of the hazardous material at 50 °C (122 °F) minus 100 kPa (14.5 psi). If this method is chosen, the hydrostatic test pressure applied must be at least 100 kPa gauge pressure (14.5 psig); or

(ii) Twice the greater of: (A) The static pressure of the hazardous material on the bottom of the intermediate bulk container filled to 98 percent capacity; or

(B) The static pressure of water on the bottom of the intermediate bulk container filled to 98 percent capacity.

(e) *Criteria for passing the test(s).* (1) For metal intermediate bulk containers, subjected to the 65 kPa (9.4

psig) test pressure specified in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, there may be no leakage or permanent deformation that would make the intermediate bulk container unsafe for transportation.

(2) For metal intermediate bulk containers intended to contain liquids, when subjected to the 200 kPa (29 psig) and the 250 kPa (36 psig) test pressures specified in paragraphs (d)(2) and (d)(3) of this section, respectively, there may be no leakage.

(3) For rigid plastic intermediate bulk container types 21H1, 21H2, 31H1, and 31H2, and composite intermediate bulk container types 21HZ1, 21HZ2, 31HZ1, and 31HZ2, there may be no leakage and no permanent deformation which renders the intermediate bulk container unsafe for transportation.

§ 178.815 Stacking test.

(a) *General.* The stacking test must be conducted for the qualification of all intermediate bulk container design types intended to be stacked.

(b) *Special preparation for the stacking test.* (1) All intermediate bulk containers except flexible intermediate bulk container design types must be loaded to their maximum permissible gross mass.

(2) The flexible intermediate bulk container must be filled to not less than 95 percent of its capacity and to its maximum net mass, with the load being evenly distributed.

(c) *Test method.* (1) All intermediate bulk containers must be placed on their base on level, hard ground and subjected to a uniformly distributed superimposed test load for a period of at least five minutes (see paragraph (d) of this section).

(2) Fiberboard, wooden, and composite intermediate bulk containers with outer packagings constructed of other than plastic materials must be subjected to the test for 24 hours.

(3) Rigid plastic intermediate bulk container types and composite intermediate bulk container types with plastic outer packagings (11HH1, 11HH2, 21HH1, 21HH2, 31HH1 and 31HH2) which bear the stacking load must be subjected to the test for 28 days at 40 °C (104 °F).

(4) For all intermediate bulk containers, the load must be applied by one of the following methods:

(i) One or more intermediate bulk containers of the same type loaded to their maximum permissible gross mass and stacked on the test intermediate bulk container; or

(ii) The calculated superimposed test load weight loaded on either a flat plate or a reproduction of the base of the intermediate bulk container, which is stacked on the test intermediate bulk container.

(d) *Calculation of superimposed test load.* For all intermediate bulk containers, the load to be placed on the intermediate bulk container must be 1.8 times the combined maximum permissible gross mass of the number of similar intermediate bulk containers that may be stacked on top of the intermediate bulk container during transportation.

(e) *Criteria for passing the test.* (1) For metal, rigid plastic, and composite intermediate bulk containers there may be no permanent deformation which renders the intermediate bulk container unsafe for transportation and no loss of contents.

(2) For fiberboard and wooden intermediate bulk containers there may be no loss of contents and no permanent deformation which renders the whole intermediate bulk container, including the base pallet, unsafe for transportation.

(3) For flexible intermediate bulk containers, there may be no deterioration which renders the intermediate bulk container unsafe for transportation and no loss of contents.

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38074, July 26, 1994, as amended by Amdt. 178–119, 62 FR 24743, May 6, 1997]

§ 178.816 Topple test.

(a) *General.* The topple test must be conducted for the qualification of all flexible intermediate bulk container design types.

(b) *Special preparation for the topple test.* The flexible intermediate bulk container must be filled to not less than 95 percent of its capacity and to its maximum net mass, with the load being evenly distributed.

(c) *Test method.* A flexible intermediate bulk container must be toppled onto any part of its top upon a rigid, non-resilient, smooth, flat, and horizontal surface.

(d) *Topple height.* For all flexible intermediate bulk containers, the topple height is specified as follows:

(1) Packing Group I: 1.8 m (5.9 feet).

(2) Packing Group II: 1.2 m (3.9 feet).

(3) Packing Group III: 0.8 m (2.6 feet).

(e) *Criteria for passing the test.* For all flexible intermediate bulk containers, there may be no loss of contents. A slight discharge (e.g., from closures or stitch holes) upon impact is not considered to be a failure, provided no further leakage occurs.

§ 178.817 Righting test.

(a) *General.* The righting test must be conducted for the qualification of all flexible intermediate bulk containers designed to be lifted from the top or side.

(b) *Special preparation for the righting test.* The flexible intermediate bulk container must be filled to not less than 95 percent of its capacity and to its maximum net mass, with the load being evenly distributed.

(c) *Test method.* The flexible intermediate bulk container, lying on its side, must be lifted at a speed of at least 0.1 m/second (0.33 ft/s) to an upright position, clear of the floor, by one lifting device, or by two lifting devices when four are provided.

(d) *Criterion for passing the test.* For all flexible intermediate bulk containers, there may be no damage to the intermediate bulk container or its lifting devices which renders the intermediate bulk container unsafe for transportation or handling.

§ 178.818 Tear test.

(a) *General.* The tear test must be conducted for the qualification of all flexible intermediate bulk container design types.

(b) *Special preparation for the tear test.* The flexible intermediate bulk container must be filled to not less than 95 percent of its capacity and to its maximum net mass, the load being evenly distributed.

(c) *Test method.* Once the intermediate bulk container is placed on the ground, a 100-mm (4-inch) knife score, completely penetrating the wall of a wide face, is made at a 45° angle to the principal axis of the intermediate bulk container, halfway between the bottom surface and the top level of the contents. The intermediate bulk container must then be subjected to a uniformly distributed superimposed load equivalent to twice the maximum net mass. The load must be applied for at least five minutes. An intermediate bulk container which is designed to be lifted from the top or the side must, after removal of the superimposed load, be lifted clear of the floor and maintained in that position for a period of five minutes.

(d) *Criterion for passing the test.* The intermediate bulk container passes the tear test if the cut does not propagate more than 25 percent of its original length.

§ 178.819 Vibration test.

(a) *General.* The vibration test must be conducted for the qualification of all rigid intermediate bulk container design types. Flexible intermediate bulk container design types must be capable of withstanding the vibration test.

(b) *Test method.* (1) A sample intermediate bulk container, selected at random, must be filled and closed as for shipment.

(2) The sample intermediate bulk container must be placed on a vibrating platform that has a vertical double-amplitude (peak-to-peak displacement) of one inch. The intermediate bulk container must be constrained horizontally to prevent it from falling off the platform, but must be left free to move vertically and bounce.

(3) The test must be performed for one hour at a frequency that causes the package to be raised from the vibrating platform to such a degree that a piece of material of approximately 1.6-mm (0.063-inch) thickness (such as steel strapping or paperboard) can be passed between the bottom of the intermediate bulk container and the platform. Other methods at least equally effective may be used (see § 178.801(i)).

(c) *Criteria for passing the test.* An intermediate bulk container passes the

vibration test if there is no rupture or leakage.

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38074, July 26, 1994, as amended by Amdt. 178–108, 60 FR 40038, Aug. 4, 1995; Amdt. 178–110, 60 FR 49111, Sept. 21, 1995]

APPENDIX A TO PART 178—SPECIFICATIONS FOR STEEL

TABLE 1

[Open-hearth, basic oxygen, or electric steel of uniform quality. The following chemical composition limits are based on ladle analysis:]

Designation	Chemical composition, percent-ladle analysis		
	Grade 1[1]	Grade 2[1 2]	Grade 3[2 4 5]
Carbon	0.10/0.20	0.24 maximum	0.22 maximum.
Manganese	1.10/1.60	0.50/1.00	1.25 maximum.
Phosphorus, maximum	0.04	0.04	0.045.[6]
Sulfur, maximum	0.05	0.05	0.05.
Silicon	0.15/0.30	0.30 maximum	
Copper, maximum	0.40		
Columbium		0.01/0.04	
Heat treatment authorized	([3])	([3])	([3]).
Maximum stress (p.s.i.)	35,000	35,000	35,000.

[1] Addition of other elements to obtain alloying effect is not authorized.
[2] Ferritic grain size 6 or finer according to ASTM E112–63.
[3] Any suitable heat treatment in excess of 1,100 °F., except that liquid quenching is not permitted.
[4] Other alloying elements may be added and shall be reported.
[5] For compositions with a maximum carbon content of 0.15 percent of ladle analysis, the maximum limit for manganese on ladle analysis may be 1.40 percent.
[6] Rephosphorized Grade 3 steels containing no more than 0.15 percent phosphorus are permitted if carbon content does not exceed 0.15 percent and manganese does not exceed 1 percent.

CHECK ANALYSIS TOLERANCES

[A heat of steel made under any of the above grades, the ladle analysis of which is slightly out of the specified range is acceptable if the check analysis is within the following variations:]

Element	Limit or maximum specified (percent)	Tolerance (percent) over the maximum limit or under the minimum limit	
		Under minimum limit	Over maximum limit
Carbon	To 0.15 inclusive	0.02	0.03
	Over 0.15 to 0.40 inclusive	0.03	0.04
Manganese	To 0.60 inclusive	0.03	0.03
	Over 0.60 to 1.15 inclusive	0.04	0.04
	Over 1.15 to 2.50 inclusive	0.05	0.05
Phosphorus[7]	All ranges		0.01
Sulfur	All ranges		0.01
Silicon	To 0.30 inclusive	0.02	0.03
	Over 0.30 to 1.00 inclusive	0.05	0.05
Copper	To 1.00 inclusive	0.03	0.03
	Over 1.00 to 2.00 inclusive	0.05	0.05
Nickel	To 1.00 inclusive	0.03	0.03
	Over 1.00 to 2.00 inclusive	0.05	0.05
Chromium	To 0.90 inclusive	0.03	0.03
	Over 0.90 to 2.10 inclusive	0.05	0.05
Molybdenum	To 0.20 inclusive	0.01	0.01
	Over 0.20 to 0.40 inclusive	0.02	0.02
Zirconium	All ranges	0.01	0.05
Columbium	To 0.04 inclusive	0.005	0.01
Aluminum	Over 0.10 to 0.20 inclusive	0.04	0.04
	Over 0.20 to 0.30 inclusive	0.05	0.05

[7] Rephosphorized steels not subject to check analysis for phosphorus.

[Amdt. 178–3, 34 FR 12283, July 25, 1969; 34 FR 12593, Aug. 1, 1969, as amended by Amdt. 178–64, 45 FR 81573, Dec. 11, 1980; Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52728, Dec. 21, 1990]

APPENDIX B TO PART 178—ALTERNATIVE LEAKPROOFNESS TEST METHODS

In addition to the method prescribed in §178.604 of this subchapter, the following leakproofness test methods are authorized:

(1) *Helium test.* The packaging must be filled with at least 1 L inert helium gas, air tight closed, and placed in a testing chamber. The testing chamber must be evacuated down to a pressure of 5 kPa which equals an over-pressure inside the packaging of 95 kPa. The air in the testing chamber must be analyzed for traces of helium gas by means of a mass spectrograph. The test must be conducted for a period of time sufficient to evacuate the chamber and to determine if there is leakage into or out of the packaging. If helium gas is detected, the leaking packaging must be automatically separated from non-leaking drums and the leaking area determined according to the method prescribed in §178.604(d) of this subchapter. A packaging passes the test if there is no leakage of helium.

(2) *Pressure differential test.* The packaging shall be restrained while either pressure or a vacuum is applied internally. The packaging must be pressurized to the pressure required by §178.604(e) of this subchapter for the appropriate packing group. The method of restraint must not affect the results of the test. The test must be conducted for a period of time sufficient to appropriately pressurize or evacuate the interior of the packaging and to determine if there is leakage into or out of the packaging. A packaging passes the pressure differential test if there is no change in measured internal pressure.

(3) *Solution over seams.* The packaging must be restrained while an internal air pressure is applied; the method of restraint may not affect the results of the test. The exterior surface of all seams and welds must be coated with a solution of soap suds or a water and oil mixture. The test must be conducted for a period of time sufficient to pressurize the interior of the packaging to the specified air pressure and to determine if there is leakage of air from the packaging. A packaging passes the test if there is no leakage of air from the packaging.

(4) *Solution over partial seams test.* For other than design qualification testing, the following test may be used for metal drums: The packaging must be restrained while an internal air pressure of 48 kPa (7.0 psig) is applied; the method of restraint may not affect the results of the test. The packaging must be coated with a soap solution over the entire side seam and a distance of not less than eight inches on each side of the side seam along the chime seam(s). The test must be conducted for a period of time sufficient to pressurize the interior of the packaging to the specified air pressure and to determine if there is leakage of air from the packaging. A packaging passes the test if there is no leakage of air from the packaging. Chime cuts must be made on the initial drum at the beginning of each production run and on the initial drum after any adjustment to the chime seamer. Chime cuts must be maintained on file in date order for not less than six months and be made available to a representative of the Department of Transportation on request.

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52728, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66287, Dec. 20, 1991; 57 FR 45466, Oct. 1, 1992]

APPENDIX C TO PART 178—NOMINAL AND MINIMUM THICKNESSES OF STEEL DRUMS AND JERRICANS

For each listed packaging capacity, the following table compares the ISO Standard 3574 nominal thickness with the corresponding ISO Standard 3574 minimum thickness.

Maximum capacity (L)	ISO nominal (mm)	Corresponding ISO minimum (mm)
20	0.7	0.63
30	0.8	0.73
40	0.8	0.73
60	1.0	0.92
120	1.0	0.92
220	1.0	0.92
450	1.9	1.77

[Amdt. 178–106, 59 FR 67522, Dec. 29, 1994]

PART 179—SPECIFICATIONS FOR TANK CARS

Subpart A—Introduction, Approvals and Reports

Sec.
179.1 General.
179.2 Definitions and abbreviations.
179.3 Procedure for securing approval.
179.4 Changes in specifications for tank cars.
179.5 Certificate of construction.
179.6 Repairs and alterations.
179.7 Quality assurance program.

Subpart B—General Design Requirements

179.10 Tank mounting.
179.11 Welding certification.
179.12 Interior heater systems.
179.13 Tank car capacity and gross weight limitation.
179.14 Coupler vertical restraint system.
179.15 Pressure relief devices.
179.16 Tank-head puncture-resistance systems.